A VOYAGE
Kings INTO THE COLLEGE
LEVANT:

Perform'd by Command of the late French King.

CONTAINING 52.
The Ancient and Modern STATE of the
Islands of the Archipelago; as also of Con-
stantinople, the Coasts of the Black-Sea, Ar-
menia, Georgia, the Frontiers of Persia, and
Asia Minor.

WITH

PLANS of the principal Towns and Places of
Note; an Account of the Genius, Manners,
Trade and Religion of the respective People
inhabiting those Parts: And an Explanation of
Variety of Medals and Antique Monuments.

Illustrated with Full Descriptions and Curious Copper-Plates
of great Numbers of Uncommon Plants, Animals, &c.
And several Observations in Natural History.

By M. TOURNEOFORT, of the Royal Academy of
Sciences, Chief Botanist to the late French King, &c.

Adorn'd with an Accurate MAP of the Author's Travels,
not in the French Edition: Done by Mr. Senex.

VOL. III.

LONDON:
Printed for D. MIDWINTER, R. WARE, C. RIVINGTON,
A. WARD, J. and P. Knapton, T. LONGBAR, R. HITT,
C. HITCH, S. AUSTEN, J. WOOD, and J. & H. PEMBERTON.
M.DCC.XLI.
The Contents of the Letters of the Third Volume.

LETTER IV.
Description of the South Coasts of the Black-Sea, from the Mouth of it as far as to Sinope. Page i

LETTER V.
Description of the Coasts of the Black-Sea, from Sinope to Trebisond. 39

LETTER VI.
Journey to Armenia and Georgia. 76

LETTER VII.
Journey to Three-Churches, Description of Mount Ararat, and our Return to Erzeron. 160

LETTER VIII.
Of the Manners, Religion, and Commerce of the Armenians. 226

LETTER IX.
Journey to Tocat and Angora. 258

LETTER X.
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. 317
A VOYAGE INTO THE LEVANT.

By the KING's express Command,

LETTER IV.

To Monseigneur the Count de Pontchartrain,
Secretary of State, &c.

My Lord,

WHATEVER the Antients have said, the Black Sea has nothing Black in it, as I may say, beside the Name. The Winds upon it are not more furious, nor Tempeasts more frequent than in other Seas. We must forgive the Exaggerations of the antient Poets, and particularly the Resentment of Ovid: In short, the Sand of the Black Sea is of the same Colour as that of the White Sea, and its Waters are as clear; and if the Coasts of it, which are thought so dangerous, seem dusky at a distance, it is owing to the Woods which overshadow it, or to the distance from whence it

Description of the South Coasts of the Black Sea, from the Mouth of it, as far as to Sinope.

VOl. III. A
is view'd. The Weather was so fine and so serene during our Voyage upon it, that we could not forbear giving a sort of Lye to Valerius Flaccus, the famous Latin Poet, who has describ'd the Course of the Argonauts, who pass'd for the most celebrated Travellers in Antiquity, but who were notwithstanding mere Children in comparison of Vincent le Blanc, Tavernier, and a world of others who have seen the greatest Part of the habitable Globe.

This Poet assures us, that the Sky over the Black Sea is always foul and stormy, and that the Weather is never quiet and settled. For my own part, I do not pretend to affirm this Sea is not subject to great Tempests, having never seen it but in the finest Season of the Year; but I am persuaded that in the Perfection to which Navigation is now brought, one might sail there as safely as in other Seas, if the Vessels were steer'd by good Pilots. The Greeks and Turks are not at all more skilful than Typhus and Nauplius, who conducted Jason, Hercules, Theseus, and the other Heroes of Greece, to the Coasts of Colchis or Mengrelia. If we may judge by the Route which Apollonius Rhodius says they took, all their Knowledge reach'd no farther than, according to the Counsel of Phineus the Blind King of Thrace, to shun the Shelves which are on the South side of that Sea, without daring to sail out at large; that is, that they could sail there only in a Calm. The Greeks and Turks follow the same Maxims; they have no Use of Sea-Charts, and scarcely knowing so much as that one end of the Needle points to the North, are out of their Wits, if they lose Sight of Land. In short, the most experienced among them, instead of counting by the Rhomb, pass for Men of extraordinary Abilities, if they understand
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. If that to go to Caffa, they must veer to the left Hand as they get out of the Black Sea Channel; and that to go to Trebizond, they must tack to the Right.

As to the Tackling, they know nothing of the matter; and their great Merit lies in rowing. Castor and Pollux, Hercules, Theseus, and the other Demi-Gods, distinguish'd themselves by this Exercise in the Voyage of the Argonauts: Perhaps they were more stronger and more hardy than the Turks, who often chuse rather to return from whence they came, and to drive with the Wind, than struggle against it. They may say, if they please, that the Waves of the Black Sea are short, and consequently ruffled and violent; but it is certain they are more free and open than those of the White Sea, which is broken by a great number of Channels which lie between the Islands. The most troublesome Circumstances in sailing upon the Black Sea, is, that there are few good Ports, and that most of its Roads are unshelter'd; but if the Ports were ever so good, they would be of no Service to Pilots, who know not how to make them in a Storm. In order to make the Navigation of the Black Sea safe, any other Nation beside the Turks would train up artful Pilots, repair the Ports, build Moles, and erect good Magazines there; but the Genius of the Turks is not turn'd this way at all. The Genoese were not wanting to take these Precautions in the Declension of the Gregorian Empire, and chiefly in the 17th Century, when they kept all the Commerce of the Black Sea, after they had seiz'd the best Places upon it. The Relicks of their Works are yet to be seen there, and especially of those about the Sea. Mahomet II. drove them out entirely; and since that time the Turks, who have let all run to ruin by their Negligence, would
never suffer the Franks to navigate there, notwithstanding any Advantages which have been propos'd to them for a Permission.

All that has been said concerning this Sea from Homer's Time down to the present, and all that the Turks imagine about it (who have only translated the same Name into their Tongue) did not make us hesitate one Moment as to undertaking the Voyage; but I must confess it was upon condition that we should go in a Caick, and not in a Saick. The Caicks which sail upon this Sea are Felucca's of four Oars, which hale ashore every Evening, and never put out but in a Calm, or with a fair Wind, to which they hoist a four-corner'd Sail, which they furl very dextrously when the Gales are over. To avoid the Alarms which happen sometimes upon the Water by night, the Mariners of this Country, who love to sleep at their Ease, hale their Vessel upon the Beach, and make a sort of Tent of the Sail; and this is the Tack they understand any thing of.

The Departure of Numan Cuperli, the Vifler or Baffa of the three Horfe-Tails, who had been Viceroy of Erxeron, seem'd such a happy Opportunity, that we ought not to let it slip. He is a Perfom of great Merit, learn'd in the Arabian Language, profound in the Knowledge of his Religion, and who at the Age of 36 Years had read over all the Chronicles of the Empire. He is Son of the Grand Vifler Cuperli, who died so gloriously at the Battel of Salankemen, at a time when Fortune seem'd to declare for the Ottoman Arms. This Numan Cuperli is destin'd for the greatest Employments of the State. Sultan Mufiapba, the Brother of Achmet, now reigning, honour'd him with his Affinity, and gave him one of his Daughters; but he was drown'd at Adrianople in one of the Canals of the Seraglio, be-
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 5
fore the Marriage was consummated. From being
Viceroy of Erzeron, he was made Baffa of Cutaya,
and then Viceroy of Cândia; and it is not doubted
but he will one Day be made Grand Vizier. It
seems that the Ottoman Empire can't be supported
but by the Virtue of the Cuperli's: This Man is
belov'd by the People, and universally acknowledg'd to be the moft just and upright Baffa in
the Court.

We determin'd then to follow fo brave and
honest a Person. Our Ambaffador was fo good
as to present us to him by M. le Duc, his Phy-
sician in ordinary, who was also Physician to the
Baffa. He affur'd us of his Proteâtion, in regard
to the Emperor of France, whose Foresight and
Care he should always admire, in sending abroad,
he said, Persons capable of discovering the Pro-
ducts of Nature in every Country, to learn upon
the spot the Uses which may be made of them,
with respect to Health. Besides, the Baffa was
not sorry to have Physicians in his Train; and he
inform'd me, that his Father was highly satisfy'd
of the Abilities of M. d' Hermange, whom he
had had with him a long time, and in whose
hands he died at Salankemen. Our principal Con-
versations turn'd upon the Interests of the Princes
of Europe, which he understood perfectly, and
generally clos'd with a short Relation of the chief
Curiôsities we had observ'd. For fear of offen-
ding his Houffhold, he ask'd of us in private
the Draughts of the Plants we had observ'd in
our Voyage: I deliver'd them by his Orders to
Cuperli Bey, one of his Brothers, who brought
them again after the Baffa had consider'd them
alone, and at his leifure. This Policy is neceffary
among the Turks, where it is taken ill for good
Muffulmans to take notice of Sciences cultivated
by the Christians, and to shew Marks of their
esteem-
esteeming them. I had occasion to give him a
Bit of the Phosphorus, and to explain to him
the manner of using it; but he would not let me
make the Experiment in his Presence. Some Days
after he acknowledg'd the Christians were inge-
nious People, and that their Sagacity was as
much to be commended, as the Idleness of the
Orientals was to be blamed. We were so happy
as not to have any of his Family die under our
Hands. Tho' he had M. de S. Lambert an able
French Physician with him, he order'd him to
have us to visit the Sick, which I consented to
only upon condition it was in concert with him :
All his Family were sick upon the Road; we had
the Care of the Master first, of his Wife, his
Mother, his Daughter, and his other Officers;
all this succeeded to our Honour, and the Sick
recover'd very well.

Our Equipage was soon ready, tho' the Journey
was to be very long; for in such tedious Passages,
I think a Man ought not to load himself with any
things but what are absolutely necessary. We
bought therefore one Tent, four large leather Sacks
to put our Baggage in, and some Oier Baskets
cover'd with a Skin to preserve our Plants, and
the Papers which serv'd to dry them. The Le-
vant Tents are less cumbersome than those of this
Place. They have only one Pole in the middle,
which takes off in half when you fold up the
Tackle; this supports a Pavilion of thick close-
set Cloth, from which the Water runs off very
easily; the Pavilion is fastned at the Border with
Cords, hook'd on to Iron Pins, fix'd in the
Ground; near the Top is also a Set of Cords
which are fastened very firmly by another Row of
Pins, at a wider distance from the middle Pole
than the former, and strain out the top of the
Tent on the Outside, making a Salient Angle
after
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 7
after the manner of Manfarde. We plac’d our three Beds, so that the Head was next the Pole, and the Feet to the Circumference of the Pavilion, where we also put our Saicks and our Bafkets. A quarter of an Hour suffices to erect this mighty Apartment, which has all sorts of Conveniences in it. As to our Kitchen Furniture, it consisted of six Plates, two large Bowls, two Kettles, two Cups, all of Copper tinn’d, two Leather Bottles to carry Water in, one Lanthorn, and some wooden Ladles; for one can have no other in Turky, where the finest People have no better Vessels than we had.

Our Cloaks were of wonderful Service to us; they were made of a thick Capuchin Cloth, lin’d with a Stuff of equal Substance to bear the Drudgery: A Cloak is an incomparable Moveable for a Traveller, and serves in case of need for a Bed and a Tent. We furnish’d our selves in the Archipelago with Linen for our Table, and for other Utens, especially with Callicoe Drawers, which serve instead of Bed-Clothes in this sort of Roads; and we are able to boast we brought up the Fashion of it among the Armenians of our Caravans. We were oblig’d to quit the French Habit at Constantinople, for the Dolyman and the Vext; but as this seem’d to be very troublesome to walk up and down in when we went a simpling, we got an Armenian Habit for Riding, and Spanish-leather Boots for walking in the Fields. The Turkish Habit was design’d for Visits of Ceremony and Respect, and the other for Business.

Our Friends at Constantinople help’d us to a wonderful Man, who understood all sorts of Trades, and serv’d us for an Overseer, a Chamberlain, a Cook, an Interpreter, and a Master, if I may so say; for generally we were forc’d to let him take his own way. This dextrous
A Voyage into the Levant.

Fellow was a Greek, as lusty as a Turk, and had
travell'd all Countries: He dres'd Victuals after
the Turkish manner, and after the French. Befide
the vulgar Greek, he spoke Turkish, Arabick, Ita-
lian, Russian, and Provencal, which is my natural
Tongue. We were so well provided in Janachi
(which was his Name) that we took no other till
we came as far as Armenia; for why should we
expend his Majesty's Money without occasion?
Befides, a Man should make as little clatter as
possible in strange Countries, where he is sent only
for the sake of Observations. Janachi had also
an excellent Quality for a Traveller; he was
such a Coward as a Man of Sense should be:
for who the duce would ramble about the World
to find People to quarrel with, unless he were of
the Character of a Don Quixot? But upon the
whole, a Man may go a great way with a little
Cowardice, and a good deal of Sobriety. Our
Officer had the first of these Qualifications in a
sublime degree; but as he knew nothing of the
second, robust as he was, he could not resist the
Power of Wine, and was every now and then
under a kind of Eclipse: however, to do him
justice, he chose his times so well, that his Liquor
operated only when he was on Horseback, and then
he dosed quietly, and our Affairs suffer'd no Da-
mage.

Our Embassador was so good, as to procure us
a Commandment of the Port gratis; that is, he
would needs pay all the Fees, out of respect to your
Lordship, and we are sensible we owe all the
Civilities he heap'd upon us to You. I have tran-
flected this Passport literally, to shew the Form
the Turks use on such an Occasion.
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea.

COMMANDMENT.

To the Bassa's, Beglerbegs, S angiack-begs, Cadis, and other Commanders upon the Road from Constantinople to Trebisond, Erzeron, Aleppo, Damascus, &c. as well by Sea as by Land.

"KNOW ye, at the Arrival of this sublime Commandment, that the Pattern of the Great Ones of the Religion of the Messiah, M. d Ferriol, Embassador of the Emperor of France, residing at my supreme Port (whose End be happy) has sent a Request to my Imperial Camp, by which he gives me to understand, That one of the Doctors of France, named Tournefort, particularly experienced in the Knowledge of Plants, is sent out from France, with four other Persons, to search after Plants which are not in their Kingdom; and having desired my Commandment, that in the Places he is to pass thro', be it by Sea or by Land, no one may give him Lett or Hindrance, nor do any damage to his Goods nor his Baggage, he employing himself only in things belonging to his Art, not intermeddling in the Affairs of our tributary Subjects, nor exceeding the Bounds of his Condition, but behaving himself as he ought to do: this my Commandment has been given for this Time only, that he may meet with no Opposition in his Passage. And I ordain, That upon his arriving with this noble Commandment, ye comport your selves conformably to the Orders contain'd in it upon this Subject; and that the said Doctor, with four Persons of his Retinue only, not intermeddling in the Affairs of our tributary Subjects, and keeping within
"within the Bounds of his Duty in every Place
of our Jurisdiction where he arrives, for this
Time only, ye make no Opposition to his
Passage, nor do any Prejudice to those of
his Retinue, nor to his Baggage: And that
doing nothing on your part contrary to the
Constitutions Imperial, ye cause to be de-

der'ed to him for his Money, at the current
Price, the things he hath need of, by them
who sell them; and that ye execute all this
which is contain'd in my noble Commandment,
when it shall be present to you. Which
after ye have read, return it back to the hands
of him who bears it, and yield Credence to
the noble Sign with which it is mark'd.
Written at the beginning of the Moon Zil-
cadeh of the Egira 1112. Ordain'd in the
Plain of Daout Baffa.

We took leave of the Embassadour April the
13th, and lay that Night at Ortacui, upon the
Canal of the Black Sea, in the Seraglio of Ma-
bomet Bey, Page to the Grand Signior. Ma-
bomet had given the use of this Apartment to
M. Chabert, Apothecary of Provence, who was
establish'd long since at Constantinople, where he
was in a world of Practice: This poor Man, a
little after our Departure, had the lot of most who
come to seek their Fortune in this mighty City,
that is, to die of the Pestilence, with which he
was taken off when he least expected it. His
Son, who was Apothecary to the Baffa, and was
of great Assistance to us upon the Road, by the
Knowledge he had of the Languages of the
Country, went with us to wait upon his Lord in
Mabomet's House, which pass'd for one of the
finest upon the Channel.
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea.

The next day we took a View of the Country round about; it consisted of small Hills delightfully green, but which produc'd only common Plants. As to the Seraglio, it made no great Appearance, no more than the other Houses of the Levant, tho' the Apartments were handsome, and there had been a great deal of Expence upon it. All the Ceilings are painted with History, and gilded after the Turkish Taste, that is, with Ornaments fo small and trifling, that they were more proper for a piece of Embroidery than for a Hall. These Halls are wainscotted neatly enough, and instead of Pictures are set round with Arabick Sentences taken out of the Alcoran. But whatever care is taken of the Decorations of these Places, the Ceilings are too low, which is the common Fault of the Buildings in the Levant, where Proportion is never observ'd. This Fault appears on the Outside; for the Roofs are so low, that one would think they must fall in upon the Houses, and indeed they deprive them of half their Light. Tho' the Rooms have two Rows of Windows, they are ne'er the lighter: those Windows are usually square, with another smaller Window which is arch'd over each. The Baths are what chiefly distinguish the Houses of the Great from those of the Vulgar. Though the Turks erect Baths only for Conveniency, yet they often set them off with some Ornament; those of the Bey's House are paved and lined with Marble: They temper the Water in them by means of a leaden Pipe, out of which they draw as much hot as they think fit. The Galleries and Corridors, which are of painted Wood, run quite round the House; but the Stair-case is a Scandal to the rest; but they know not how to build better in Turky, where the Architects only set up a kind of wooden Ladder cover'd
A VOYAGE into the Levant.

with a Shed: 'Tis still worse among the Greeks, where even this Ladder is expos’d to the Rain and Sun. The Court-yard of the House I am now speaking of, would be tolerably handsome, were it not cramp’d by a Bafon, where they set up their Caiques; for these Caiques on the Black Sea serve the purposes of Coaches, Carts, and Wagons: They are put to all manner of Uses, of which Fishing is none of the least advantageous. From the Court you go into the Gardens, which would be very fine, were they not too much straiten’d by the Hills that surround them; but the Park is well seated, and of a considerable Extent. This is the Model of a Turkish Country-house; and tho’ they are not comparable to those about Paris, they are not without their Beauties, and have particularly something of Magnificence in them. We pass’d our Time not at all unpleasantly in that of Mahomet Bey.

At length the Baffa appear’d on the Canal the 26th of April, with eight great Caiques or Feluccas, in which were part of his Family, the rest being gone before in Saiques, in order to wait for him at Trébifond. The Felucca which carried the Women was cover’d in with wooden Lattices made Net-wise, that they could scarce breathe in them. The Baffa had only his Mother, his Wife, one of his Daughters, six Slaves of the same Sex to wait on them, and some Eunuchs. Our Felucca was the ninth Vessel in this little Fleet, and brought up the Rear. Whether it be that the Turks are not over-fond of joining Company with Christians, or that they fancied it would be a Disrespect to the Baffa, for us to be drawn up in the same Line with the Caiques of his Household, his Intendant had given Orders that a certain Space should be left between our Felucca and the rest. 'Twas in vain.
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. for me to bid our Sailors go forward; they would have been hang'd before they would have gone nearer, or have landed before the rest: Tho' we had hire'd our Vessel at the same Price with the Baffa, namely at 400 Livres, for our Voyage from Constantinople to Trebizond, yet we had but four Sailors and one Steersman; whereas in the rest there were spare Sailors to relieve the others: But 'tis no wonder the Natives, and especially great Men, should be better serv'd than Strangers. One day I could not help finding fault with their burdening our Felucca with some Sheep that incumber'd the Baffa's Kitchen: But I thought 'twould even be my best way to hold my Peace, when I heard that they began to call us Dogs and Infidels; so, that we might have a quiet Voyage, we were forc'd to learn to bear the Turkish Civility.

We therefore set out in the Tail of the Fleet, after having embrac'd our Friends, who came to take their Leaves of us at Ortacui, and pass'd the first Castles wholly by rowing, for there was no Wind stirring. We arriv'd at the last Castles in the same Calm, and had the Pleasure to enter the Black Sea with all the Safety that could be. Tho' this Sea appear'd to us then to be as pacifick as that of America, yet we could not help feeling a little Palpitation at Heart at sight of that immense Quantity of Water. We landed about Quindi, that is to say, about four o'Clock, at the Entrance of the River Riva, eighteen Miles from Ortacui. We encamp'd along the Shore in Meadows not wholly free from Marshes; and as we were inform'd of the Manners of the Country, we pitch'd our Tent at a good Distance from those of the Mussulmans, to shew our Respect, and to allow them full freedom in making their Ablutions; for which purpose they set up little Closets of Cloth, in which one Person might have as much
room as was necessary for washing himself at his Ease. The Bassa's Tent was upon a Carpet-spot of Ground, on the Brow of a little Hill in a thin Wood: The Women's Apartment was not far from it; it consisted of two Pavilions surrounded by Ditches, round which they might walk without being seen, behind a great Inclosure of Cloth painted grey and green. Here the Bassa, and his Brother the Bey, spent the Night and part of the Day. The Guard of the Ladies was entrusted to Eunuchs as black as Jet, whose Visages I did not like in the least; for they made horrible Grimaces, and roll'd their Eyes in a frightful manner, when I went in or out of the Inclosure to see the Bassa's Daughter, who was troubled with a sad Cough.

Riva, which we just now call'd a River, is really no better than a Brook, about as broad as that des Gobelins, all slimy, and hardly wide enough at the Mouth to be a Retreat for Boats: Yet the Antients have made it very famous, under the Name of Rhebas. Dionysius the Geographer, who made three Verses in its favour, calls it an amiable River. Apollonius Rhodius, on the contrary, mentions it as a rapid Torrent: And at present it is neither amiable nor rapid, nor does it look as if it had ever been either. Its Sources are towards the Bosporus, on the side of Sultan Solymaun Kiofc, in a pretty flat Country, from whence it runs into marshy Meadows among Rushes. It is no great wonder that Phineus should give the Argonauts so terrible an Idea of this River, when he look'd upon the Cyanean Isles to be the most dangerous Rocks in the World. Arrian reckon'd it eleven Miles two hundred and fifty Paces from the Temple of Jupiter to the River Rhebas, that is, from the new Castle of Asia to the Riva: This Author is of admirable
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. I find admirable Exactness, and no body was so well acquainted as he was with the Black Sea, all the Coasts of which he has describ'd, after having survey'd them in quality of one of the Generals of the Emperor Adrian, to whom he dedicates the Description of it, under the Title of the Periplus of the Pontus Euxinus.

I don't know how they manag'd it in the Days of that Emperor, as to the landing of their Women; but I know that at present, among the Turks, whenever they want to get them out of the Boats, they make every body retire without much Compliment: The very Sailors hide themselves when they have laid the Planks for their Passage; and if the Shore happen to be such, that the Caiques cannot come near enough, they cover the Ladies, or rather wrap them up in five or six Bales, and the Sailors take them on their Backs like Bundles of Goods. When they are set down, the Slaves take them out; and the Eunuchs bawl and threaten every body, to make them get further off, tho' at a Mile distance already. The Baffa's Footmen then fled into the Woods, and were so far from waiting upon the Ladies, that they would sooner have let them drown, than but turn their Heads that way.

For fear we should be ignorant of this laudable Custom, the Baffa's Lieutenant took care to inform us of it at our Visit. As you come from a far Country, says he, 'tis fit I give you notice of certain things which among us is absolutely necessary you should know: Always to get as far from the Quarter of the Women as you can; never to walk upon Heights from whence you may discover their Tents; never to make any Disorder in sow'd Ground, when you search for your Plants; and particularly not to give Wine to the Baffa's People. We return'd him our humble Thanks for his Goodness to us. As for
for the Ladies, 'tis certain we never dreamt of them; the Love of Plants entirely possesse'd us. As to the Wine-matter, the Bassa's Footmen came and begg'd it so earnestly, that sometimes we could not refuse them; for which reason I begg'd the Steward to forbid them from having any thing to say to us.

The Steward seem'd to be a good sort of Man, and very well belov'd in his Master's House, though not chosen by him; for the Grand Viser, that he may have a thorow Insight into the Bassa's, and be fully inform'd of all their Actions, generally names such Officers to them. The Man we are now speaking of, told us we should lie by every Evening, about the Quindi, let the Weather be what it wou'd; that the Bassa would take some days Rest on the way; that whenever we pleas'd, we might have some of his People to accompany us in our Walks; and, in a word, that he would favour our Searches as much as he could. He offer'd us his Arm, that we might feel his Pulse, and then order'd Coffee and Tobacco to be brought in. We, in return, offer'd him any thing that depended upon our Function; and he escaped with only two Bleedings and one Purgation during the whole Voyage.

We soon found the Difference that there is between the Black Sea and the Archipelago. Tho' it was but the 17th of April, it never gave over raining, whereas in the Archipelago it seldom rains after March. We were therefore oblig'd to cut a Trench round our Tent, to drain the Water from it; besides, the North Wind, which began to blow, did not at all help to warm our Lodging, and the Rain continu'd to fall in Sheets: Yet for all this we travers'd with pleasure, sometimes the Coasts, sometimes the Fields, and especially the Banks of the Stream, which grew
Thymelaea Pontica Citrei

folii Coroll. Inst Rei herb. 41.
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 17

so marshy, that we were every moment forc'd to come back again for fear of sticking: We were at last constrain'd to keep to the higher Grounds, but we exhausted those in five or six Days; and then we began to be really vex'd with the North Wind and Rain. It was thought convenient to go higher up the River instead of putting out to Sea; and we were frighten'd when we saw they thought of nothing but making Provisions for a long Stay. The Baffa's People offer'd us Meat very civilly, but we sent for it, as they did, two days Journey from the Camp. Nothing so much alleviated our Uneasiness, as two admirable Plants, of which here is the Description.

Thymus ponticus, Citreol foliis, Corol. Infl. Rei Herb. 41. Its Root, which is half a foot long, about the Neck is as big as the little Finger, ligneous, hard, divided into some Fibres cover'd with a Bark of an Orange Colour. This Root produces a Stalk of about two foot high, branchy sometimes from its very beginning, about three lines thick, firm, but so pliant that there's no breaking it, cloath'd with a grey Bark, accompany'd towards the top with Leaves plac'd without order, in Figure and Consti conjence like those of the Orange-tree; the biggest are about four inches long, and two broad, pointed at each end, sleek, bright green, and shining, and the under parts rising in a pretty large Rib, which distributes Vessels to the Rims. From the Extremity of the Stalk and Branches comes forth about the end of April young Sprigs terminated by new Leaves, among which grow Flowers fastned usually two and two on a tail nine or ten lines along. Each Flower is a Pipe of a greenish yellow, approaching somewhat to an Orange Colour, a line broad, and above half an inch long, divided into four parts opposite to each

Vol. III. B

other
other like a Cross, almost five lines long to one broad, a little streak'd in Gutters, and growing smaller and smaller to the point. Four very short Filaments appear at the entrance of the Pipe, laden with tops whitish and slender, surmounted by four other Filaments of the like form. The Pistle which is at the bottom of the Pipe, is an oval Button a line long, bright green, fleek, terminated by a little white head. The Fruit was as yet only a young green Berry, in which the young Seeds were distinguishable. The whole Plant is pretty bushy. The Leaves being bruised, smell like those of the Elder-tree, and are of a mucilaginous taste, which leaves a pretty considerable Impression of Fire, as does all the rest of the Plant. The Smell of the Flower is sweet; but is soon gone. This Plant grows on Hills and in thin Woods. Of all the known Species of this Genus, this has the biggest Leaves.

The following Plant is no less considerable for the Singularity of its Flower, I nam'd it

**Blattaria Orientalis, Bugula folio, flore maximo virecente, Lituris luteis in semicirculum striato.**

Coroll. Inf. Rei Herb. 8.

The Root consists of three or four fleshy Knobs, from one to three inches long, from two lines to half an inch thick, white, brittle, cover'd with a chap't brown Skin, garnish'd with some pretty thin Fibres fastned to a Neck as big as a Man's little Finger. The first Leaves that this Root puts forth, are almost oval, like those of the Bugle, bunchy, wavy towards the Rims, an inch and half or two inches long, fifteen lines broad, supported by a Stalk of two lines long, flat at top, rounded beneath, purple, and running to the extremity of the Leaves in several Vessels of the same colour. The Stalk is commonly but about nine or ten inches high, and one
Oltaria Orientalis, Bugulce folio flore maximo virecente — 
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 19

one line thick, slightly hair'd, accompany'd with Leaves seven or eight lines long, to four or five lines broad. Tho'f below are sleek, the others interspers'd with some Hairs, like the Stalks. From their Basis, towards the top, grow Flowers pretty compact and dispos'd in manner of a great Ear of Corn. Each Flower is a Bafon of near fifteen lines diameter, cut in five rounded parts, whereof the two uppermost are somewhat less than the others. The Bottom of this Flower is Sea-green, as are also the Rims, which draw a little nearer to yellow, but the rounded points before mention'd are strip'd in a Semi-circle of a bright yellow, which goes quite through. From the hole in the center of this Flower run two fillets, purplish, mix'd with white, which end at the yellowish Semi-circle of the two upper parts; and from the same rim of that hole rise two whitish Stamina terminated by crooked Summits fill'd with yellow Dust. Besides these Stamina, there appear on the rims of the same hole, some Locks, purplish, hairy, cottony, and filky. The Cup is a Bafon, pale-green, four lines long, cut in five parts almost to the center, whereof three are much narrower than the others. The Piftile, which is just in the middle, is rounded, hairy, a line long, terminated by a Fillet much longer. We were convinc'd by the cobs which remain'd of the Fruit of the preceding Year, that this Plant is a true Species of the Herbe aux Mites, varying not only in the height of its Stalk, but also in the colour and largeness of its Flowers.

While we were agreeably amus'd in observing of Plants, we were threatened with spending the rest of April in this Marsh; but by good luck the North-wind ceas'd the 26th. The Sea continued disturb'd with it two days longer; but by Oars and Ropes we at length came out of the
Mouth of the Riva, the 28th of April. Our Fleet kept along the Shore, and stopp'd at Kilia, a Village thirty miles from Riva. The Turks landed to say their Prayers; but afterwards we took the advantage of the South-west Wind, to go as far as the River Ava or Ayala, twenty-four miles from Kilia. All this Country, or to speak more properly, all the Coasts of the Black Sea, quite to Trebifond, are admirable for their Verdure; and most of the Woods extend so far into the Land, that you lose sight of them. 'Tis a wonder the Turks have retain'd the antient Name of the River Ava, for they call it Sagari or Sacari; and this Name is certainly deriv'd from Sangarios, a River famous in antient Authors, and which serv'd as a Limit of Bithynia. Strabo tells us it was made navigable, and that its Sources came from a Village call'd Sangias, near Pestinuntum, a Town of Phyrgia, well known by the Temple of the Mother of the Gods. Lucullus was encamp'd on its Banks, when he learnt the Loss of the Battel of Chalcedon, where Mithridates defeated Cotta, who commanded part of the Roman Army. Lucullus advance'd as far as Cizicus, which Mithridates intended to besiege, fell upon his Army, and cut it in pieces. As for the other Rivulets, which, according to Strabo and Arrian, ran between Chalcedon and Heraclea Pontica, they must either be dried up, or reduc'd almost to nothing; for our Sailors assure'd us they knew of none between Riva and Ava.

The 29th of April, though there was a great Calm, we made forty miles only by rowing, and encamp'd about Noon on the Shore of Dichilites. One Sailor being in for it, row'd us next Day as far as the Mouth of the little River Anaplia, full 60 miles. The first of May we came to Penderachi. The River Anaplia,
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 

According to Arrian's Description, must be that which is now called Eregri or Penderachti. As Eregri, small as the River Anaplia is, it was of great service to Mithridates; he retired into its Mouth with his Fleet, after having lost some Gallies in the Storm. As the bad Weather oblig'd him to stay there, he corrupted Lamachus the most powerful Nobleman in Heraclea, who, by his Brigues, got the King of Pontus and his Troops receiv'd there.

Penderachti is a little Town built on the Ruins of the antient Heraclea: This latter must have been one of the finest Cities in all the East, if we may judge by its Ruins, especially by the old Walls built of huge Stones that are still on the Sea-shore. As to the Compafs of the City, which is fortify'd from distance to distance by Square Towers, that indeed seems to be no older than the Greek Emperors. On every hand you discover Columns, Architraves, and Inscriptions very much defac'd. Near a Mosque is the Door of a Turk's House, the Mounters whereof are pieces of Marble, on which is legible on one side P. B. A. T P A I A N, and on the other T O K P A T Ω Ρ I, which are the Remains of an Inscription of the Emperor Trajan. This City was built on a high Coast which governs the Sea, and seems to have been design'd to command the whole Country: Landward there still remains an antient Gate, perfectly simple, built of great pieces of Marble. They assured us that further off there were other Remains of Antiquity, but Night coming on, and the Tents of the Women being set up near those Ruins, we durst not go to view them. And which was a further Misfortune, that we did not expect, there was no getting a Guide: The Greeks were celebrating their Easter, and were resolv'd not to lose the Fruit of the Money they had given the Cadi for
22 A VOYAGE into the Levant.

leave to drink and dance heartily that Day. We therefore walk'd out at a venture eastward, as far as the Marshes below the City, where probably the Waters of the Lycus subsided.

We could not possibly get over those Marshes; and in returning towards the Ruins of the Town, we found an admirable Species of Spondylium, which at first we took for Dioscorides's Heraclean Panacea; but the Flowers of this are white, whereas those of Dioscorides's Plant must be yellow. 'Twas the Name of the Heraclean Panacea, upon account of its Herculean Efficacy. Dioscorides's Plant grew naturally in Boeotia, Phocis, Macedon, on the Coasts of Africa, and yielded the Juice which they call Opopanax, which probably differ'd from that which is call'd so now. Be this as it will, the Plant that grows in the Ruins of Heraclea is a very fine one, and the biggest of all the known kinds of Plants with Umbrello Flowers: 'Twas for this reason I gave it the Name of

Spondylium Orientale maximum, Cor. Inst. Rei Herb. 22.

The Stalk is about five foot high, an inch and a half thick, hollow from one Joint to the other, channell'd, pale green, hairy, accompanied with Leaves two foot and a half long, and two foot broad, cut quite to their Ridges in three great parts, the middlemost of which is again cut in three pieces, and the middlemost of those two cut in the same manner. The upper part of all these Leaves are smooth, and the under white and hairy, and are sustaine'd by a Stalk thicker than a Man's Thumb, solid, fleisy, embracing the Stalk by two great Wings, which form a kind of Sheath of nine or ten inches long. From the Juncatures of these Leaves rise great Branches as high as the Stalk,
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 23

and sometimes higher, laden with white Flowers, exactly like those of the common Spondylium: But the Umbrellas that support them are a foot and a half diameter; the Seeds, though green and very backward, were much bigger than those of the other Species of this Kind. This Plant grows in the Ruins of those fine Walls that are upon the Port, and that to us seem’d to be of the most remotest Antiquity.

It is doubted whether Strabo meant that this City had a good Port, or whether we are to let that Word stand in him, which says that it had none at all. For my part, I believe that the old Mole, which is entirely ruin’d, and which is suppos’d to have been the Work of the Genoese, was formerly built upon the Foundation of some other more antient Mole, which defended the Vessels of the Heracleans against the North Wind: For the Road which forms the Cape or Peninsula of Acherusia, is too open, and of no great Service even to Saques, so far is it from being a Port fit for Ships of War. Yet Arrian says positively, that the Port of Heraclea was good for such Vessels. Xenophon informs us, that the Heracleans had very many of them, and that they furnisht some to favour the Retreat of the ten Thousand, who look’d upon this to be a Greek City, either as founded by the Megareans, the Baotians, the Miletians, or by Hercules himself. The beauti-

ful Medal of Julia Domna, which is in the King’s Collection, and whereof the Reverse represents a Neptune holding a Dolphin in his right Hand, and a Trident in his Left, plainly denotes the Power this City had at Sea: But nothing is a greater Honour to its antient Navigation, than the Fleet it sent to the Assistance of Ptolemy, after the Death of Lysimachus, one of the Suc-

ceessors
cessors of Alexander. 'Twas by means of this Succour that Ptolemy beat Antigonus; and Memon observes, that there was among the rest, one Ship call'd the Lion, of surprizing Beauty, and so prodigiously big, that its Compliment was above three thousand Men. The Heracleanst Antigonus, the Son of Demetrius, thirteen Gal- lies against Antiochus, and forty to the Byzantines, who were attack'd by the same Prince. We also know that the City of Heraclea main- tain'd for eleven Years in the Service of the Romans two cover'd Gallies, which were of great use to them against their Neighbours, and even against those People of Africa call'd Marrucini, whence, perhaps, is deriv'd the Name of the People of Morocco. History is full of Instances of the Naval Power of the Heracleanst, and con- sequently of the Goodness of their Port. After Mitridates had caused Scio to be plunder'd by Dorylaus, upon pretence that it favour'd the Rhodians, they put the most illustrious Inhabitants on board a few Ships, by that Prince's Order, to disperse them throughout the Kingdom of Pontus: But the Heracleanst were so generous as to stop them, to carry them into their Port, and to lend back those unfortunate Men laden with Presents. Lastly, the Heracleanst had some Years afterwards the Misfortune to be beaten themselves by Triarius, General of the Roman Fleet, consisting of forty three Ships, which surpriz'd that of Heraclea, which had but thirty, and those equipp'd in haste. Where should this great Number of Vessels be shelter'd, but in the Mole we are speaking of, since there is no Port near that Place? If Lamacbus, the Athenian General sent to raise Contributions upon the Heracleanst, had been Master of the Entrance of this Mole, he had not lost his Fleet by Tempest.
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 25
while he was ravaging the Country with the
Troops he had landed. Not being in a Condi-
tion to return to Abens, either by Land or Sea,
his is sent home, says Justin, by the People of
Heraclea, who thought themselves recompens'd
for the Mischiefs the Abenians had done their
Lands, by having an Opportunity of winning
their Friendship by Civilities.

The Cavern by which Hercules was feign'd to
have descended into Hell, and to have brought
out Cerberus, and which was shown in Xeno-
phon's Time in the Peninsula Acberufia, is much
harder to find than the antient Port of Heraclea,
though it was two Stadia deep. It must have
been closed up since that time; for it is certain
that there was a Cavern of that name, which
gave occasion to the Fable of Cerberus. It was
not wholly without grounds that a Medal was
struck with the Head of the third Gordian,
whereof the Reverse is a Hercules knocking
down the Cerberus, after having dragg'd him
out of the Cave. M. Foucaut, Counsellor of
State, has one of Macrinus, wherein that Dog
is standing at the Feet of Hercules, who holds
a Club in his right Hand. If Hercules was not
the Founder of Heraclea, he was certainly held
in Veneration there. Pausanias informs us, that
they celebrated all that Hero's Labours. There
is a Medal of Severus, in which Hercules holds
a Club in one Hand, and in the other three
golden Apples of the Hesperian Garden. Up-
on a Medal of Caracalla, Hercules is represented
overcoming Achelous, in the Shape of a Bull.
The Fight of that Demi-God with Hippojita the
Amazon, is expressed upon a Medal of Macri-
nus; the Combat with the Erymanthian Boar
upon one of Heliogabalus; and the Legends of
all these Medals are in the Name of the Her-
cleans.
A Voyage into the Levant.

cleans. When Gotta took the City of Heraclea, he found in the Market-place a Statue of Hercules, all the Attributes whereof were of pure Gold. To shew the Fruitfulness of their Fields, the Heracleans caused Medals to be struck with Ears of Wheat and Cornucopias; and to express the Goodness of Medicinal Plants that grow about their City, they represented, upon a Medal of Diadumenus, an Asculapius leaning on a Stick, round which a Serpent was twisted.

We have no Medal remaining, that I know of, of the Kings, or rather Tyrants, of this City. The Extract of Memnon preserved to us by Photius must comfort us for the loss of the History which Nymphis of Hetius had wrote of his Country. That Author made his Name illustrious, not only by his Writings, but also by that famous Embassy wherein he obliged the Galatians to retire, at the time when they were wasting with Fire and Sword the whole Country round Heraclea.

This City in the first Times was not only free, but also famous for its Colonies. Clearchus, one of its Citizens, who, during his Exile, had studied Plato's Philosophy at Athens, was recall'd to appease the People who demanded new Laws, and a new Partition of Lands: The Senate oppos'd it vigorously; but Clearchus, who was animated with no very Platonic Spirit, made himself Master of Affairs by means of the People: He committed a thousand Cruelties in the City; and Diodorus Siculus tells us, that he made Dionysius of Syracuse his Model in the Art of Government. Theopompus, a famous Historian of Scio relates, that the Citizens of Heraclea durst not go to make their court to Clearchus, till they had first breakfasted upon some Rue, very well knowing he would present them with a Glass
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 27

Glafs of Hemlock, to send them to the other
World.

Clearchus was kill'd in the twelfth Year of his
Reign, while the Bacchanals were celebrating in
the City. Diodorus tells us, that his Son Timo-
theus was elected in his stead, and that he reign'd
15 Years; but Justin makes his Brother Satyrus
the Suceessor of Clearchus. Suidas informs us too,
that Clearchus was not the first Tyrant of Heraclea,
since he saw in a Dream, Evopius another Tyrant
of his Country: And Memnon, who is the fittest
Man to be consulted, since he spent twelve Books
of his History in handling that of Heraclea, is
of Justin's Opinion. Memnon, in giving the
Character of Satyrus, says, he not only exceeded
his Brother in Cruelty, but all the other Tyrants
in the World. Being taken with a Canker that
eat away all his lower Belly quite to the Entrails,
after having suffer'd as much as he deserv'd, he
threw up the Care of the Government to his Ne-
phew Timotheus, in the 65th Year of his Age, and
7th of his Reign.

Timotheus perfectly well deserv'd his Name, and
was an accomplisht Prince both in Peace and
War; and accordingly he obtain'd the Title of
Benefactor and Saviour of his Country. Before he
died, he gave a Share in the Government to his
Brother Dionysius, who taking advantage of the
Retreat of the Persians, whom Alexander had just
then beaten at the Battel of the Granicus, ex-
tended the Limits of the Kingdom of Heraclea
a great way. After the Death of Alexander and
Perdiccas, Dionysius married Amastris the Daugh-
ter of Oxathris, Brother of Darius, and Cousin of
that beautiful Statyrus who was worthy of having
Alexander for her Husband. Alexander himself,
before his Death, had taken care to marry Ama-
stris, to Craterus one of his Favourites; who being
after
afterwards enamour'd of Phylas the Daughter of
Antipater, was not displeas'd that Amathris, or Amathris, according to Diódoros Siculus, should marry
Dionysius. That Prince was a Man of Honour, and quitted the Name of Tyrant for that of King, which he maintained with great Dignity: And it was certainly this King that Strabo had in view, when he says there were Tyrants and Kings of
Heraclea. King Dionysius grew so big and fat amidst all these Felicities, that he fell into a kind of Lethargy, which they could scarce recover
him from, even by running Needles deep into his Flesh. nymphis ascrib'd this Diftemper to Clearchus, Son of the first Tyrant of Heraclea; he says, that Prince shut himself up in a Box, out of which he peep'd only with his Head to give Audience. We may believe what we pleafe of this Story: Good King Dionysius, as fat as he
was, made a shift to have three Children by
Amathris: Clearchus, Oxathis, and a Daughter of the same Name. He left the Care of his Child-
dren and the Administration of the Kingdom to
his Wife, and dy'd 55 Years old, after having reign'd thirty Years, and deserv'd the Name of
a very merciful Prince. Antigonus, one of Alex-
ander's Successors, took care of the Education of
Dionysius's Children, and of the Affairs of He-
raclea. But Lysimachus having married Amathris,
was Master of the City, even long after having deserted that Princess; for being retired to Sardis, he married Arsinoe the Daughter of Ptolomeus
Philadelphus.

Nevertheless Clearchus, the second of the Name, ascended the Throne of Heraclea with his Brother Oxathis; but those Princes render'd themselves odious by a horrible Affassination of their own Mother, whom he caus'd to be smother'd in a Ship, in which she was probably going from
Heraclea.
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 29

Heraclea to Amastris, a Town she had lately founded, and call’d by her own Name. Lysimachus, who then reign’d in Macedon, shock’d at so black an Action, and out of a just return of Tenderness for Amastris his first Wife, came to Heraclea, and put to Death the two Parricide Princes; so that it is not likely they reign’d seventeen Years, as Diodorus Siculus will have it, who calls the younger Zatbras, instead of Oxathris. Ly simachus, according to Memnon, restor’d the City to full Liberty, but it did not long enjoy it; for Arsinoe, who had a great Power over that Prince, having obtain’d the Possession of it, gave the Government of it to Heraclitus, who was its seventh Tyrant.

The Heracleans, after the death of Ly simachus, having a mind to shake off the Yoke of Tyranny, beneath which they had groaned for seventy five Years, made a Proposal to Heraclitus, that he should withdraw with his Riches; but the Tyrant was so enraged at their Presumption, that he prepared to punish the chief Men of the City: However, he happen’d not to be strong enough for them; for they threw him into Chains, razed the Walls of the Citadel even with the Ground, and after having sent an Embassay to Seleucus, another of Alexander’s Successors, proclaimed Phocrites Administrator of the City. Seleucus having given their Embassadors a very scurvy Reception, they made a League with Mithridates, King of Pontus, with the Byzantines, with the Chalcedonians, and even recall’d all their Exiles.

The Republick of Heraclea maintain’d itself honourable till the Time when the Romans became formidable in Asia. To make sure of the Senate, that Republick sent a Deputation to Paulus Emilius, and to the two Scipio’s; and it was
no Fault of the Heracleans; that Antiochus did not make his Peace with the Romans. At length; so good an Intelligence was fix'd between Rome and Heraclea, that those two Cities made a League offensive and defensive, the Articles whereof were wrote upon Tables of Brass at Rome; in the Temple of Jupiter Capitolinus, and at Heraclea in that of the same God. Yet Heraclea was strenuously besieged by Prusias, King of Bythinia, who had certainly carried it, but for a Stone from a Sling, which broke his Thigh, and obliged him to retire just as he was mounting to the Assault. After this the Galatians very much disturb'd this City, but they were forc'd to retire. Notwithstanding her Alliance with the Romans, she thought it her true Interest to observe a Neutrality, during the War that the Romans waged with Mitridates, under the Command of Murena. Terrified on the one hand at this formidable Power, and alarm'd with the nearness of the King of Pontus, Heraclea, at first refused that Prince's Fleet entrance into her Port, and furnish'd him only with Provisions. Afterwards, by the Persuasion of Archelaus, General of the Fleet, the Heracleans gave him five Gallies, and cut the Throats of all the Romans that were in their City, to exact the Tribute with such secrecy, that it was never known. At length, Mitridates himself was receiv'd in the Place by means of his old Friend Lamachus, whom he corrupted with Money.

That Prince left Cannacorix there in Garrison four thousand Men; but Lucullus, having beaten Mitridates, caused the City to be besieged by Cotta, who having taken it by Treachery, and totally pillag'd it, reduc'd it to ashes. He receiv'd the Surname of Ponticus at Rome; but the immense Riches he brought from Heraclea, occasion'd him violent
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 31

violent Troubles. He was accused in open Senate
by one of the most illustrious Citizens, who
painted in such lively Colours the Conflagration of
a powerful City, which had been deficient in her
Alliance with the Romans, only through the
Fraud of her Magistrates, and Treachery of her
Enemies, that a Senator could not forbear saying
to Cotta, We gave you Orders to take Heraclea,
but not to destroy it. All the Captives were sent
home by the Senate's Direction, and the In-
habitants again settled in the Possession of their
Goods. They were allow'd the Use of their Port,
and Freedom of Commerce. Britagoras
spared for nothing that might re-people it; and
made his court a long while to Julius Caesar,
though in vain, to obtain the primitive Liberty of
its Citizens. It was probably about this Time that
the Romans sent the Colony thither, spoken of by
Strabo, and of which one Part was received in
the City, and the other in the Country. Before
the Battel of Actium, M. Antony gave that Quar-
ter of Heraclea, to Adiatorix, Son of Demenècelius,
King of the Galatians, and this latter, as he said,
by Antony's Permission, cut the Throats of all
the Romans in it: But after the Defeat of that Ge-
neral, he was carried along in Triumph, and put
to Death with his Son. After this Expedition,
Heraclea was made part of the Province of the
Pontus, which was join'd to Bitbymia. Thus was
this City incorporated into the Roman Empire,
under which it still flourish'd, as appears from the
Remains of the Inscription of Trajan, mention'd
above.

Heraclea afterwards fell into the hands of the
Greek Emperors, and 'twas in the Decadence of
that Empire, that it received the Name of Pen-
derachi; which, according to the Greek Pronun-
ciation, seems to be a Corruption of Heraclea
1
Pontica.
A VOYAGE into the Levant.

Pontica. It was possest'd by the Emperors of Trebizond after the French enjoy'd the Empire of Constantinople; but Theodore Lafraris won it from David Comnenus, Emperor of Trebizond. The Geneo seiz'd Penderachi among their Eastern Conquests, and kept it till Mabomet II. the greatest Captain of his Age, drove them from it. Since that time it has continued to the Turks; they call it Eregri, and that Name too seems to retain something of Heraclea. At present they know nothing in the world of Tyrants, Romans, or Geneo. One single Cadi administers Justice, a Waivode collects the Land-Tax and Capitation of the Greeks: The Turks pay only the Prince's Dues; happy that they can smoke at their ease among those fine Ruins, without knowing or caring what pass'd there heretofore.

We were not long enough in Penderachi to disentangle its History; for we only lay there, and departed the second of May, in such fine Weather, that we made eighty Miles with all the Pleasure imaginable. About four in the Afternoon we enter'd the River Partheni, whose Name the Greeks have retain'd still; but the Turks call it Dolap. The River is not a very great one, tho' it was one of those which the ten Thouand were afraid to pass. Strabo and Arrian tell us it separated Paphlagonia from Bitbynia. If that Author were to come to Life again, he would find it still as beautiful as he describ'd it. It flows among those flowry Meadows, which obtain'd it the Name of Virgin. Dionysius Byzantinus had been more exact, had he made it run through the Country of Amastris, instead of through the middle of the City: And he imagines too, that the Name of Virgin was given it upon account of Diana, who was ador'd on its Banks. The Citizens of Amastris, represented it upon a Medal of Marcus Aurelius; the
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea.

The River appears like a young Man lying down, holding a Reed in his right hand, with one Elbow leaning upon some Rocks, out of which gushes his Stream. Pliny was not well acquainted with the Disposition of these Coasts, for he has plac'd the River Partheni a great way beyond Amastris, and even further than Stephane, whom we shall speak of by and by. Yet we discover'd Amastris, and even further than Stephane, whom we shall speak of by and by. Yet we discover'd Amastris the next day, which was the 3d of May, about Nine in the Morning; and we lay by that day in the River of Sita, after having gone seventy miles, partly by Rowing, and partly by Sailing.

Amastris, which they now call Amastron, and not Famastron, as our Maps write it, is a pitiful Village built on the Ruins of the antient City Amastris, by the Queen we before spoke of, who united in it four Villages, Sesame, Cy tore, Cromne and Tios: But the Inhabitants of Tios soon afterwards left that Society; and Sesame, which was as it were the Citadel of the Town, is what properly took the Name of Amastris. We must read Arrian before we can well understand Strabo; for Arrian reckoning 90 Stadia from the River Parthenius to Amastris, 60 Stadia from Amastris to Erythine, as many thence to Cromna, and from Cromna to Cy tore, where was a Port, 90 Stadia; we must infallibly conclude, that the aforesaid Queen Amastris, to people her new Town, fetch'd thither the Inhabitants of all those Villages. Besides, Memnon says it in so many words, and informs us further, that this Alteration happen'd after the Retreat of Amastris, who was provok'd at Ly simachus her Husband's having married Arsi noe at Sardis. Now since, according to Strabo, the Citadel which was before call'd Sesame, took

Vol. III. C the
the Name of Amastris, it is out of all doubt, that
the antient City of Sesame mentioned by Stephanus
Byzantinus, where he says Phineus fix'd his Abode,
was situated where Amaströ now stands. Pliny a-
grees, that heretofore Amastris was called Sesame,
and that Mount Cytore, so famous for its Box-trees,
with which all the Coasts of the Black Sea are co-
ver'd, was distant from Tios 63 Miles. Cytore was
a Port dependant upon Sinope, but Amastris fol-
low'd the Fate of Heraclea. The Situation of
Amastris is advantageous, for it stands upon the
Isthmus of a Peninsula, whose two Bendings form
so many Ports: In Arrian's Time there was one
very convenient for Ships of War; both are
now fill'd up with Sand. That Author speaks
of Amastris as of a Greek City, because its Foun-
dreds, though a Persian, was Queen of Herac-
elea, and it was first begun by a Colony of Greeks.
The Goodnes of the Ports of Amastris gave oc-
casion to the Senate and People of that City to
strike Medals: There are some of Nerva, of
M. Aurelius, of the younger Faustinà, of Lucius
Verus, the Reverses whereof represent a Fortune
standing, holding in her right hand a Rudder,
and in her left a Cornucopia. Neither did they
fail to strike others in honour of Neptune, as that
of Antoninus Pius in the King's Closet, on which
that God holds with his right hand a Dolphin,
and with his left a Trident. It is somewhat won-
derful there should be so many Medals of a City,
which never made much noise in History: They
struck them in honour of almost all the Dei-
ties. The Diana of Ephesus was not forgot.
The King has a Medal of Domitia, Wife of Do-
mitian, on the Reverse whereof that Diana is rep-
resented. There are Medals of Amastris stamp't
with the Head of Antoninus Pius, with Reverses of
Jupiter, of Juno, of the Mother of the Gods, of
Mer-
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 35

Mercury, of Castor and Pollux. There is particularly one with the Head of M. Aurelius, and a Re-
verse of Homer, as if the Town of Amasis expected Glory upon account of the Birth of that great Man.
There is not any Medal of this Town more beautiful than that which the King has with the
Head of Julia Mæsa: The Reverse represents Bacchus standing, drest like a Woman, holding a
Pot in his right hand; Jupiter is on his left hand standing too, but with very different Attri-
butes, for he has a Spear in his right, and a Bolt in his left hand. The Medal of M. Aurelius
plainly shews this City must have gain'd some con-
siderable Advantages over its Neighbours, since
its Reverse is a Woman with Trophies on her
left hand. That of Faustina the younger, and
of Gordian Pius, are remarkable for their Re-
verses, whereon is a Victory which in her right
hand holds a Crown, and a Palm in her left.
That of Lucius Verus is no less valuable; it is a
winged Victory with the same Attributes. The
King has a fine one with the Head of the same
Emperor: Mars quite naked is on the Reverse,
his Helmet on his Head, in the posture of a Man
marching along with a Spear in his right hand,
and a Buckler in his left. With relation to Phy-
sick, I have a sort of kindness for the Citizens of
Amasias, for their having struck several Medals in
its Honour: We see a great many Esculapius's of
Amasia with Sticks round which a Serpent is
winded. The Goddess Salus is represented upon
some others, still not forgetting the Serpents;
most of the Heads are of Adrian, Antoninus Pius,
M. Aurelius, and Faustina the younger.
There remains no Medal of the Foundress
Amasis, who was stifled at Sea by order of her
Brothers. After her Death Lysimachus gave the
Towns of Amasis, Heraclea, and Tios to his
Vol. III. C 2 Wife
A VOYAGE into the Levant.

Wife Arsinoe, who deliver'd them to Hercules the seventh Tyrant or King of Heraclea. His Reign was not long, for Lythimachus dying some time afterwards, Heraclea and Amastris shook off the Yoke. Amastris was even difmember'd from the Kingdom of the Heracleans: And when Antiochus the Son of Seleucus declar'd War against Ni-comeses, King of Bitbynthia, this Nicomedes, who stood in need of the Assistance of the Hera-cleans, was never able to put them again in Possession of Amastris, because it was enjoy'd by Eu- menes, who rather chose to make a Present of it to Ariobrazanes, Son of Mithridates, than to re- store it to those of Heraclea.

After the taking of Heraclea by Cotta, Triarius, by that Generals' Order, seiz'd Amastris, where Cannacoris was retired; and from that time the City remained under the Dominion of the Romans and their Emperors, till the Establishment of the Greek Emperors. It was Part of the Empire of Trebizon founded by the Commneni, after the French were settled at Constantinople: But Theodore Lascaris having defeated Iatbin, Sultan of Iconium, took Amastris in 1210, with Heraclea and some other Places. Amastris was in the Possession of the Genoese, when Mahomet II. took Constantinople and Peru. They thought fit to declare War against him, upon his refusing to restore them Peru. Mahomet went in Person to Amastris, with a numerous Artillery, which made so strong an Impression, not upon the Walls of the Town, but upon the Minds of the Inhabitants, that they open'd him the Gates. He left there only the third part of the Inhabitants, and caus'd the rest to be transported to Constantinople.

We will leave the City of Amasyro, in the hands of the Turks, and pursue our Journey. The 4th of May we left the River Sita, which
Description of the S. Coasts of the Black Sea. 37

I find neither in Maps nor Books: We went but 30 Miles further, and the North-wind obliged us to encamp on a wretched flat Shore, where we had much ado to defend ourselves from the Wind. The 5th of May we doubled Cape Pisolto, which the Antients knew under the Name of Carambis, and which they make to be just opposite to the Ram's Head of the Cberstoneus Taurica, now call'd the Little or Crim Tartary. The Antients, as Strabo observes, compar'd the Black Sea to a Bow bent, the String being represented by the South Coast, which would be almost in a strait Line, but for Cape Pisolto.

That Day, the 5th, we made but 50 Miles, and encamp'd on the Banks of the Sea at Abono, where are nothing but wretched Cazerns for a great number of Workmen that are employ'd in making Cordage for the Grand Signior's Ships and Gallies. I forgot to mention that the Coasts of the Black Sea furnish in abundance-every thing necessary for stocking the Arsenauls, Magazines, and Ports of that Emperor. As they are cover'd with Forests and Villages, the Inhabitants are oblig'd to cut and saw the Wood for the Navy. Some make the Nails, others the Sails, the Cables, and all the necessary Rigging. There are Janizaries set to oversee these Workmen, and Commissioners to press Seamen. From hence the Sul' tens have had their strongest Fleets in the time of their Conquests, and nothing would be easier than to restore their Navy. The Country is excellent; it abounds in Provisions, as Corn, Rice, Meat, Butter, Cheese; and the People live very soberly.

Abono seems to be the Remnant of the Name of an antient Town call'd The Walls of Abonos. If I wrote to a Man of musty Erudition, I would value myself highly upon this pretended Disco-
very; but as I have the honour to write to a
Minister that knows the just Value of things,
I hardly dare propose this Conjecture. Be it as it
will, those Walls of Abono were never any other
than a poultry Village, whose name Strabo, Arrian,
Ptolemy, and Stephanus Byzantinus have preserv'd.

I am much fonder of an admirable Species of
Chamerbododendros, with yellow Flowers, which
we discover'd: It may not only serve to explain
a Passage of Pliny, as may also another fine Spe-
cies of that Genus, with purple Flowers, which
we saw beyond Penderach; but also help us to
account for the sad Accident that happen'd to the
ten thousand, who after the Defeat of the young
Cyrus, retired into their own Country along the
Coasts of the Black Sea. I shall do myself the
honour, my Lord, to send you the Description
of those two Plants, when the Fruits of it are
grown compleat.

We left Abono the 16th of May, with design
to go to Sinope; but the Rain obliged us to stop
half way, and to encamp along the Shore 40
Miles from that City. You see some very pretty
Villages on the Coast at the Entrance of Woods
of a surprizing Beauty. Stephanio is none of the
least of them: That Name has such a resemblance
with that of Stephane, which we find in Pliny,
Arrian, Marcian of Heraclea, and Stephanus By-
zantinus, that there's no room to doubt that it is
derived from it, and that consequently the antient
City was not far from this Village.

The Sea ran so high the next Day, the 17th,
that we were forced to land in a Creek 8 Miles
from Sinope, whither we went the same Day on
foot, singing all the way: We stay'd there two
days.

I am, My LORD, &c.
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea.

LETTER V.

To Monseigneur the Count de Pontchartrain,
Secretary of State, &c.

MY LORD,

It were to be wish'd that among the many Regulations that have been made in France for the Promotion of the Sciences and polite Arts, there had been one relating directly to the improving of Geography: For the Faults committed by the Geographers are very essential, and often occasion Travellers, Pilots, and sometimes Generals themselves, to take false Measures. I would have some Token of Capacity required of Geographers, before they were allow'd to publish Maps; and they should be obliged to travel themselves for a certain Time, since they undertake to be Guides to others in their Travels.

I think nothing is so difficult as to make an exact Geographical Map. It is necessary for that purpose to have been upon the spot, of which one pretends to give a Plan, to take the Measures of it with good Instruments, and to make the necessary Observations as to the Heavens. Our most famous Geographers usually do their Work in their own Country, without knowing the Places they represent; they copy the Maps that are already extant; they rely upon imperfect Relations of Travels, and fancy themselves wondrous Artists when they have graved on the Margins of their Performances a few silly Ornaments, that generally have nothing in the world to do with the
the Countries they describe. The Sea-Charts are more exact than the others, frequent Shipwrecks having at length made them feel the Necessity there is of knowing the Coasts, yet the Windings of these Coasts are generally ill drawn. In short, if we have any certain Informations with respect to Geography, as no doubt we have, we are oblig'd for them to the Astronomers, who by repeated Observations have determin'd the Position of an infinite number of Places. How much do we owe to the Discoveries of Galileo, and of those who follow his Steps? M. Cassini not only deserves the Name of the greatest Astronomer of this Age, but also that of the greatest Geographer that ever was. If we have excellent Maps of Meff. de Lisle, the reason is, because they are skilful Cosmographers, and keep a Correspondence with the most learned Astronomers and most experienced Travellers. How many Geographers in France, Holland, and Italy, where most new Charts are made, whether of Land or Sea; how many, I say, apply themselves to Astronomy? Most of them build Kingdoms, Provinces, nay, Maps of the whole World, by their Fire-side, Rule and Compass in hand, without having ever been beyond the Smoke of their own Chimneys, or consulting those that have.

The Position of Sinope is what put me out of humour with our Geographers. It is so well describ'd in Polybius and Strabo, that 'tis unpardonable not to know that this City stands upon the Isthmus of a Peninsula about 6 Miles in circuit, ending in a considerable Cape. Yet Sinope is set down in our Maps upon a strait open Shore, without the least appearance of any Port, though it has two very good ones, and very well describ'd by Strabo. This advantageous Situation was no doubt what invited the Milesians to build a Town on it, or at least
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. I left to send a Colony thither; for Autolycus, one of the Argonauts, was reckoned the Founder of it. Plutarch and the Scholiast of Apollonius Rhodius go further back to look for the Origin of this City, but no body now is affected with such Disquisitions. The Inhabitants of Sinope undertook to fortify all the Avenues of their Gape, that they might be able to resist the Undertakings of that Mitridates, who, according to Polybius, descended from one of the seven Persians that put the Magi to Death, and governed the Country which Darius had given as a Recompence to his Ancestors, upon the Coast of the Pontus Euxinus: It was perhaps the same Mitridates that was Founder of the Kingdom of the Pontus.

We are not to mistake this Founder for the Great Mitridates Eupator, Son of Mitridates Evergetes. Eupator was born at Sinope, he was bred there, he honour'd it with Benefits, fortified it, and put it in a Condition to resist Murena, General of the Roman Army, after Sylla was withdrawn out of Asia. At last Mitridates made Sinope the Capital of his Dominions, and Pompey would have him buried there. Pharnaces was the first that deprived this City of its Liberty. This Pharnaces was not the Son of the Great Mitridates, but his Grandfather; for according to the Genealogy of the Kings of the Pontus, drawn up by Iulius, there was a Pharnaces who was Father of Mitridates Evergetes. Lucullus added Sinope to the Roman Conquests, in delivering that Place from the Yoke of the Cilicians, who had got possession of it under pretence of holding it for Mitridates. The Cilicians, at the approach of the Roman Troops, set fire to the Town, and made their escapes in the Night; but Lucullus, whom the true Citizens look'd upon to be their Deliverer, enter'd Sinope, and put to the Sword eight thousand
thousand Cilicians, who were not as quick as the rest. He restored the Inhabitants to the Possession of their Effects, and did them all manner of good Offices, struck with having seen in a Dream the Founder of their City the day he made his Entry. The Romans sent a Colony thither, which enjoyed part of the City and of the Country. This Country is such as Strabo describ'd it, that is to say, all the Ground between the Town and the Cape is wholly thrown into Fields and Gardens. Appian relates the taking of Sinope in another manner; however he agrees in the Dream and Clemency of Lucullus. That General, according to Plutarch, in his pursuit of the Fugitives, found upon the Sea-side the Statue of the aforesaid Autolicus, which they had not time to carry off with them, so he brought it away. 'Twas a fine piece of Workmanship; they paid it divine Honours, and fancied that it gave Oracles.

'Twas probably about this time that they struck at Sinope the Medal I have brought from thence, or at least it might be struck upon Lucullus's account. On one side 'tis a Head naked, after the Roman manner, which seems to me to be that General's; on the Reverse is a Cornucopia, which shews the Riches that the Ports of Sinope drew thither. It is placed between the two Caps of Castor and Pollux; and these Caps, over which are a couple of Stars, inform us that those Sons of Jupiter and Leda favour'd the Navigation of the Sinopians. The Colonies they settled, shew that their Naval Power was very extensive; but nothing reflects more Glory upon this City, than the Succour it gave to the Remnant of the Army of the ten thousand Lacedemonians, whose Retreat is one of the finest Pieces of the Greek History.
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 43

The Sinopians even affected under the Roman Emperors to preserve to their City the name of a Roman Colony. Patinus has given us the Type of two Medals, whose Legends make mention of it; one is of the Head of Caracalla, and the other of that of Geta: The Reverse of this latter is a Fish, which puts me in mind of the great Fish-trade that they still drive in this Town. Except the Cordage they send to Constantinople, they deal in nothing but Salt-fish and Train-oil. Their chief Salt-fish are Mackrels, and Pilchers or young Tunnies: The Oil is drawn from Dolphins and Sea-Calves. As to the Medal of Caracalla, it represents Pluto leaning on a Bed; his Head is laden with a Bushel, an Eagle perch'd upon his left Fist, and he holds with his right a Hafta pura, that is to say, a Spear without an Iron Head. Tacitus, after speaking of the pretended Miracles of Vespasian, who they tell us restored a blind Man to Sight, and made a Cripple walk in the City of Alexandria, relates in what manner the Statue of Pluto, or the Jupiter of Sinope, was transported to Alexandria, by order of Ptolemy the first King of Egypt. That Prince sent a famous Embassy to the King of Sinope, call'd Scydrathemis, who being prevailed upon by Presents of a great Value, after having amus'd the Deputies three Years with various Put-offs, at length consented that the God should be gone, but it must not be done without a Miracle. To satisfy the People, who grudg'd Europe so great a Felicity, and were very apprehensive of the fatal Consequences of that Deity's Departure, they gave out that the Temple was fallen, and that the Statue went on board all alone, and of its own free Motion. What Stuff will not People broach, when they have a mind to make a Miracle of a thing! The Report went, that in three days it pass'd
pass'd from Sinope to Alexandria, where they raised it a magnificent Temple, upon the same spot where formally had been one consecrated to Serapis and Isis; and it is likely it retain'd the Name of Serapis for the same reason; for Eustathius observes, that the Serapis of the Egyptians, is the same as the Jupiter of Sinope.

Pharnaces having by his Revolt oblig'd the Great Mithridates his Father to kill himself, pretended to be a Friend to the Romans, and was contented with the Cimmerian Bosporus, which Pompey granted him: But some time afterwards flattering himself with hopes that he might be able to recover the other Kingdoms of his Father, while Pompey and Julius Caesar kept the whole Roman Empire in a Combustion, he pull'd off the Mask, and took several Towns on the Coasts of the Pontus Euxinus; Sinope was not one of the last. He was afterwards beaten by Caesar, and oblig'd to yield Sinope to Domitius Calvinus, who had Orders to continue the War against Pharnaces. It is not known what ill Treatment the City might have then; but it is certain the Walls were very fine in Strabo's time, who lived under Augustus; the present were built under the last Greek Emperors. The Walls have double Ramparts, defended by Towers mostly triangular and pentagonal, which present but one Angle. The Town is commanded landward, and would require two Fleets to besiege it by Sea. The Castle is very much neglected now. There are but few Janizaries in the Town, and they will admit of no Jews. The Turks, who mistrust the Greeks, oblige them to lodge in a great Suburb, that is without any defence. We found no Inscription either in the City or Parts adjacent; but to make us amends, besides the Fragments of Marble Pillars that are set in the Walls, we saw a prodigious quantity in the
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 45

the Burying-place of the Turks, amidst several Chapiters, Bases, and Pedestals of the same kind: They are the Remains of the Ruins of the magnificent Gymnasion, Forum, and Porticoes spoken of by Strabo, not to mention the antient Temples of the Town. The Baffa encamp'd with all his House at the Foot of the Walls between the Town and the Suburb. As for us who were look'd upon as Miseremants, though we were treated at the Baffa's with all the Complaisance in the world, we lodg'd in the Suburb, at the House of a Greek, who fold very good Wine of high Growth, for they have no low Vines. The Water here is excellent, and they cultivate Olive-trees of a reasonable size: But as fine as this Country is, it produces none but common Plants, except one Species of Wormwood that grows in the Sand along the Sea-shore, and which in all probability must be the Absinthium Ponticum of the Antients, which I believe is known to no modern Author. Perhaps it is more common towards the Mouths of the Danube; for Ovid says the Fields their produce nothing so common as Wormwood. Perhaps too he speaks poetically, and uses the Word Absinthium only to express in a lively manner the Bitterness of his Banishment.

The Plant we are speaking of is an Under-shrub, two foot high, hard, bushy, and branchy from the very bottom, where it is as big as a Man's little Finger, and reddish. The rest, as well as the Branches, is cottony and white. The whole Plant is garnish'd with Leaves of the same colour, pretty soft, almost round, two inches broad, but more slenderly cut than that kind which is cultivated in the Gardens, by the name of the Little Absinthium, or the Absinthium of Galen. From the Junctures of the Leaves of our
Absinthium Ponticum, arise Branches and Sprigs, laden with Leaves left round, and yet more slenderly cut; the last that grow towards the extremity of the Branches, which are close enough to one another, are not above half an inch long, and half a line broad, and are usually quite plain, or have at most but one or two Divisions. The Flowers grow in abundance all along the Branches and Sprigs, which are more cottony and whiter than the rest of the Plant. Each Flower is a Button two lines long, consisting of very slender Leaves posited like Scales, and cover'd with a pretty thick Down, which said Leaves enwrap seven or eight Fleurons of a pale yellow, very slender, divided into five Points in the place where they open; they let out a little Sheath, of a deeper colour, a-cross which juts out a greenish Thread. Each Fleuron bears upon an Embryo of Seed, which is not ripen'd till the latter Season; it is very small and brown. This kind of Wormwood has been cultivated in the King's Garden above twenty Years, and I can't find how it came thither. Perhaps some Missionary might bring the Seed of it from the Coast of the Black Sea. The Root of this kind of Wormwood is hard, ligneous, reddish, divided into Fibres, wavy and hairy. The Leaves, and Flowers are extremely bitter: Their Smell is not so strong as that of the common Wormwood that grows naturally in the Alps, and which thrives in all the Gardens of Europe.

Charatuce, a Mabometan Captain, surpriz'd Sinope, and pillag'd it, with design to carry off the Treasures which the Emperors had deposited there; but he was oblig'd to leave the Place, without meddling with the Riches by order from the Sultan his Master, who courted the Friendship of Alexis Comnenes, and had sent him an Em-bassador.
bassador. The Government of the Town was given to Constantine Dalaftbenes, a Kinsman of the Emperor's, and the greatest Captain of that Age. When the French and Venetians made themselves Masters of Constantinople, Sinope fell into the Power of the Comnenes, and was one of the chief Cities of the Empire of Trebizond. Sinope afterwards became a Principality independent of Trebizond; and it was probably some Sultan that made a Conquest of it at the Time when they spread themselves over Asia Minor: For Ducas relates, that Mabomet II. being at Angora in 1461. was saluted there, and received the Presents of Ismael, Prince of Sinope, by the hands of his Son. Mabomet bid him give his Father to understand that he must deliver him up his Dominions; 'twas a Compliment of no very easy digestion, but the Turkish Fleet appearing before the Town, made Ismael resolve to obey. Chalcondylus says, he exchanged his Principality for the City of Philippopolis in Thrace, though there were 400 Pieces of Artillery on the Ramparts of Sinope. By the same Treaty Mabomet acquir'd Caftamene, a very strong Town depending upon the same Principality. Thofe Turks that upbraid the Christians with carrying on bloody Wars against one another, are poorly acquainted with the History of their own Empire; for the first Sultans made no scruple to despoil the first Mabometans, whose Lands lay, as we call it, convenient for them. 'Tis universally known that they conquer'd Asia Minor only from Princes of their own Religion, who had erected themselves into petty Sovereigns at the Cost of the Greeks.

One cannot pass by Sinope without calling to mind the famous Cynic Philosopher Diogenes; that Diogenes, whose sharp Sayings Alexander so much admired, was a Native of this Place. You know,
know, my Lord, Alexander told his Courtiers one day, that were he not Alexander, he could wish to be Diogenes, which he said upon occasion of an Answer that Philosopher made him; for that Prince honouring him with a Visit at Corinth, asked him, *If he had need of any thing?* Diogenes answer'd, *He had need of nothing but the Warmth of the Sun, and that therefore he wish'd he would stand a little on one side, and not take that from him.*

His Epitaph is to be seen on an antient Marble at Venice, in the Court of the House of Erizzo; it is graved beneath the Figure of a Dog, sitting upon his Breech, and may be thus translated:

*Qu. Speak, Dog, whose Tomb do you watch so carefully?* Anf. *The Dog's.* *Qu. Who is it you call Dog?* Anf. *Diogenes.* *Qu. Of what Country was he?* Anf. *Of Sinope, the same that formerly liv'd in a Tub, and that now has the Stars for his Abode.*

The Terra Sinopiana, which Strabo, Dioscorides, Pliny, and Vitruvius mention'd, is not green, as many believe, imagining that the green Colour which in Heraldry is call'd Sinople, took its Name from it. The Terra Sinopiana is a kind of Bolus, more or less deep, which was formerly found about this City, and which they brought to it to distribute it. What proves that 'twas really nothing but Bolus, is, that the Authors above quoted affirm, that 'twas as fine as that of Spain: Every body knows that there is very fine Bolus found in many Parts of that Kingdom, where they call it Almagra; and this Bolus, in alt likelihood, is a natural Saffron of Mars. Yet it is possible there may be some sort of green Earth in the Country of Sinope, for Challondylus says there is excellent Copper near it; and, I believe, the green Earth, which the Antients call'd Theodotion, to have been, properly speaking, nothing but natural Verdigrase, just as it is found in the Copper Mines.
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 49

Mines. The Antients had an esteem for the green Earth of Scio, but the People there know nothing of it now, or at least no body could give us any Information about it.

We departed from Sinope the 10th of May, and got but eighteen Miles, because the ill Weather carried us to Carfa, as the Natives pronounce it. This Village is call'd Carosfa in our Maps, and this Name has yet more similitude to that given it by the Antients; for Arrian calls it Carousfa, and says, with good reason, 'tis a pitiful Port, a hundred and fifty Stadia distant from Sinope, which is just eighteen Miles and a half. 'Tis surprizing that the Measures of the Antients should sometimes answer so exactly to the modern Computation.

The 11th of May we encamp'd upon the Shore of the Island form'd by the Branches of the River Halys, thirty Miles from Carfa. Here is another Blunder in our Geographers, who make this River run from the South, whereas it comes from the East. They have no other Excuse, but that Heroditus committed the same Mistake; yet 'tis a long while ago since Arrian corrected it, who review'd the Places in Person, by order of the Emperor Adrian. Strabo, who was of that Country, perfectly well describes the Course of the Halys. Its Sources, says he, are in the Greater Cappadocia, whence it flows towards the West, and then winds towards the North through Galilea and Paphlagonia. It took its Name from the salt Grounds through which it passes. Indeed all those Parts are full of a fossil Salt; it is found even in the great Roads, and arable Lands; Its saltiness approaches a little to Bitters. Strabo, who omitted nothing in his Descriptions, justly observes that the Coasts from Sinope quite to Bitbymia are cover'd with Timber proper for building of Ships; that the Fields are

Vol. III. D full
A Voyage into the Levant.

full of Olive-trees, and that the Joiners of Sinope made beautiful Tables of Walnut and Maple Wood. All this is still practised, except that instead of Tables, which are not used in Turkey, they use the Maple and Walnut-tree Wood in making of Sofhas, and wainscoting Rooms: So that 'twas not this Part of the Black Sea that Ovid declaim'd so vehemently against, in his third Letter written to Rufinus from the Pontus.

The next Day we perform'd no more than twenty Miles, the North Wind forcing us in spite of our teeths to cast Anchor at the Mouth of the Casalmac, in the Port which the Antients named Ancon. The Casalmac, which is the biggest River upon all this Coast, was heretofore known by the Name of Iris. Strabo did not forget to tell us that it ran through Amasia, his own Country, and that it received the River Themis'cyra before it falls into the Pontus Euxinus.

We left behind us upon the Sea-shore a Village built on the Ruins of Amisus, an antient Colony of the Athenians, according to Arrian. Theopompos, who in Strabo ascribes the Foundation of it to the Milesians, agrees with him; and thereby he informs us of the reason why the Town was call'd Pireum, which was the Name of one of the Ports of Athens. The Town of Amisus was a long while free, nay, and appear'd so jealous of its Liberty, that mention was almost constantly made of it in its Medals. There are Medals of that Legend, with the Heads of Aelius, Antoninus Pius, Caracalla, Diadumenus, Maxamin, Tranquillinus. Alexander the Great being in Asia, restored the Liberty of Amisus; the Siege and taking of that City by Lucullus are describ'd very copiously in Plutarch. That Roman Captain not thinking fit to press it too closely, left Murena before it; but return'd thither-
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 5I
after the Defeat of Mithridates, and had easily
carried it, but for the Engineer Callimachus, who
after having heartily fatigued the Roman Troops,
and finding he could no longer defend the
Town, set it on fire. Lucullus, with all his Au-
thority, could not extinguish the Flame; and
he began to be very uneasy that he should be
less happy upon such Occasion than Sylla, who
had saved the City of Athens from being con-
fumed. But Heaven back’d his Wishes, and
the Rain fell time enough to save part of Ami-
sus: Lucullus caus’d the rest to be rebuilt, and
affected to shew the Citizens as much Clemency
as Alexander had shewn the Athenians: In short,
Amisus was restored to its former Liberty. As
to the Town of Eupatoria, which Mithridates
had built, and called by his Name, near to A-
misus, it was taken by Storm; and levell’d with
the Ground, during the Siege of Amisus. It was
afterwards rebuilt, and but one Town made
of these two, which was call’d Pompeiopolis, or
the Town of Pompey; but it did not long enjoy
its Liberty, Pharnaces, the Son of Mithridates,
besieg’d it during the Wars of Caesar and Pom-
pey, and won it with such mighty Difficulties,
that to be reveng’d upon the Inhabitants, he cut
all their Throats with the utmost Cruelty. Ca-
esar, now Master of the World, beat Pharnaces,
and oblig’d him to submit. He thought, says
Dion Cassius, he made the Citizens of Amisus
sufficient Amends for all the Misfortunes they
had undergone, by granting them that Liberty
which was so dear to them. Marc Anthony,
according to Strabo, put the Town again into
the Hands of its Kings; and which was whimsi-
cal enough, the Tyrant Strato having given it
very ill Usage, Augustus, after the Battle of Abi-
um, allow’d it its antient Liberty.
It was perhaps upon this Occasion that the beautiful Medal which is in the King's Closet, might be struck with the Head of P. Cæsar. The Reverse is Justice standing, holding a Pair of Scales in her Hand; for the Epoch P E O agrees with that of Augustus. The Peasants that work'd at making Cordage, brought us some Medals which are pretty common, among which was one of the Town of Amisus, which was not so common: On one side is the Head of Minerva, on the other Perseus, having just cut off the Head of Medusa. We observ'd above, that Amisus was a Colony of Athens: No doubt they still adored that Minerva; and as she had a great Share in Perseus's Expedition, they represented upon the Reverse one of that Hero's greatest Actions.

One cannot pass by these Coasts without calling to mind that the Casalmac water'd Part of the beautiful Plain of Themisctyra, where the famous Amazons had their little Empire, if we may venture to say thus much of Women, who are usually counted imaginary: Yet Strabo, who places them in these Parts, informs us, that the Thermodon water'd the rest of their Country. This River agreeably recals the Idea of the Heroines, of whom it is certain many Fables have been invented. But be that as it will, the Sight of this Coast gave us a great deal of Delight. 'Tis a flat Country, divided into Woods and Lawns, which begin from Sinope; whereas from Sinope to Constantinople the Country rises in little Hills of admirable Verdure.

The 13th of May we again encamp'd upon the Coasts of the Amazons, very ill satisfied with our Searches, for we could not find any rare Plants, and those ran more in our Heads than any thing we are told of those illustrious Women. Our
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 53

Journey was no more successful the next Day, for the Rain made us lose all our Time. They would persuade us on the 15th, that we had trave'll'd fifty Miles, but we thought them very short ones, and we enter'd very early the River of Tetradi, which the Turks call Cberfanbaderefi. The next Day we drew up into that of Argyropotami, in Turkish Chairgelu, which is but forty Miles from Tetradi.

We receiv'd a vast deal of Pleasure this Day, even much more than if we had met with the Amazons; and yet 'twas nothing but a kind of Elephant-plant, of a Foot and half high, which all the Hedges were full of. We must range this Plant under the Genus of Elephants with Fabius Columna, the most exact of all the Botanists of the last Age. The Flower of this kind of Plant is so like the Head of an Elephant by its Proboscis, that every body must agree in the Thought of that learned Man. Give me leave, my Lord, to send you the Description of it; for the Species of Elephant that grows on the Coast of the Black Sea is not exactly the same as Columna found in the Kingdom of Naples.

From a hairy, reddish Root, rise several Stalks a foot and a half or two foot high, about a line and a half thick, square, pale green, thick-set with little Hairs, hollow from joint to joint, towards the bottom rising into some Tubercula, whitish, pretty flat, wrinkled, fleshy, two or three lines long, and placed almost like Scales. The Leaves grow two by two opposite, cross-wise, to those below and those above, from one to two inches long, and nine or ten lines broad, traversed by a Rib, accompanied with pretty big Nerves almost parallel to each other, and which grow crooked and subdivided as they come towards the Rims. Otherwise these Leaves are
of the same texture with those of the Yellow-flower'd Pediculary, brown-green, rough beneath,

ster'd with little Hairs on each side, moderately indented, and supported by a slender Pedicle two lines long. From the junctures of these Leaves, which grow smaller and smaller to the top, rife Branches opposite cross-wise like the Leaves; and along these Branches grow Flowers, sometimes alone, sometimes opposite two and two, yellow, and six or seven lines long. Each Flower begins by a Pipe of about two lines long, which opening divides into two lips, the under-moat whereof is an inch long, and sometimes more broad, flash'd in three pieces, pretty well rounded, falling down like a Ruff, and mark'd at the beginning of its division with the spot of a deep Fillemot colour. The upper Lip is a little longer than the lower, and begins with a kind of Head-piece, flat at top like the Head of a Dog, about three lines broad, and four long to the Orbits, which are mark'd by two great Points of a deep red, a third part of a line diameter. From these Orbits the Head-piece turns up a little, and lengthens out like the Trunk of an Elephant. It is hollow, four or five lines long, obtuse or blunt at the end, and lets out the Thread of the Pistile. At the Birth of this Trunk, before it folds itself gutterwise, you see two little Hooks half a line long, crooked in-ways; the Stamina are hidden in the Head-piece, and garnish'd with yellowish Summits: The Pistile is an oval Button, a line long terminated by a Thread: The Cup is four or five lines long, pale green, flash'd deep into three parts, hairy, ray'd, the middlemost whereof, which is the biggest, is hollow like a Gutter. The Pistile comes to be a Fruit, flat, membranous, blackish, almost square, but rounded at the
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 55

the Corners, divided into two Apartments lengthways, and full of Seeds, a little crooked, a line and a half long, blackish, channel'd lengthways. The whole Plant has a grassy taste, and no flavour; its Flowers smell like those of the Lillies of the Valleys; a fat Soil and shady Place.

The 14th of May, after going twenty-eight Miles, we anchor'd in the Mouth of the little River Vatiza, close to a Village of the same name, whither we went to get Refreshments: The Wind was North, and the Sea a little high, so a Council was summon'd; and as Opinions were divided, the Baffia was in suspense whether he should go forward or no. I had the honour to induce him to stay not only that Day, but the next too, assuring him upon the Word of a Physician, that the sick Folks of his Family had need of Rest, and especially his Preacher, whom he honour'd with his Esteem. And indeed, this Intermission did the Patients both good and Pleasure: The Sailors were the only People that grumbled; for being paid for the Voyage in the whole, they were for making the best of their way. For my part, I was overjoy'd at having it in my power to search so fine a Country, so that I gave very little heed to any thing they said. The Hills of Vatiza are cover'd with a Laurel Cherry-tree, and a Guaiacum of Padua, higher than our Oaks; we were never weary of admiring them. There is also a Species of Mugociouer, with large Leaves, the Fruit of which is half an inch diameter. We observ'd an infinite number of other fine Plants; but we were forced to decamp the next Day. The Sea still seem'd turbulent to the Baffia's Attendants; and though the Sailors assured us it was as smooth as Oil, which is a Comparison they make every where at Sea, we got but twenty Miles before Dinner. We moor'd at the Foot of an old demoli'd
lish'd Castle, whose Name we could not learn; but we were not very uneasy about it, for the Ruins had no appearances of any great Antiquity. You must not, my Lord, form a disadvantageous Idea of the Black Sea upon this Relation: We never stirr'd but in perfect Calms; the North Winds, which they were in such dread of, and the Sea which always seem'd rough to these good Mussulmans, gave our Boats but very moderate Shakes, and did not hinder the Saiques from going to and fro. Our March put me in mind of those luxurious Times so well describ'd by Boileau in his Lutrin:

All Night they rest'd, and all Day they snor'd.

This was exactly the Life of our Court. They waked only to smoke, drink Coffee, eat Rice, and drink Water; not a word either of Hunting or Fishing. We travell'd but twelve Miles this Day, and those by rowing, and landed on a flat Shore, in a delicious Place abounding with fine Plants.

The 26th of May somebody took it in his Head to report (one would think he did it only to make the Sailors give themselves to the Devil) that 'twas an unlucky Day: This one word hinder'd us from setting out till after Dinner; so that the Hour of Prayer being come, we anchor'd two Miles from Cerasonte, which the Greeks call Kirifontbo. The desire we had to see that Town, made me pretend that we wanted Honey for our sick Folks, and that we must go thither to buy some. They answer'd, 'twas an unlucky Day, and God would take care of the sick People. We were comforted for this Disappointment by the Discovery of an admirable Species of St. John's-wort; and indeed nothing less than so fine a Plant could
could have softned our Discontents; for whom had
we to tell them to, in a Country where we saw
neither Man nor Beast? When we found no beau-
tiful Plants, Reading supply’d the place of all
other Diverfions.

The old Stocks of this kind of St. John’s-wort
have a Root two or three lines thick, hard, ligni-
tous, lying flop’ng, and above half a foot long.
That of the young ones is a Tuft of yellowish curl’d
Fibres, three or four inches long. The Stalks are
from half a foot to a foot high, some strait, others
horizontal, and then standing up again, pale-green,
a line thick, garnish’d with a little Thread, which
descends from one Leaf to another. These Leaves,
which grow two by two, are an inch or fifteen lines
long, and two lines broad, pale-green also, of the
same Contexture as those of our St. John’s-wort,
close, without any appearance of transparent Points,
indent’d about the Rims almost like those of the
Sneezewort that grows in our Meadows, faftned
to the Stalk without any Pedicule, and terminated
at the Bottom by two very pointed Ears two lines
long, but flath’d deeper than the rest of the Leaf.
From their junctures rise Branches garnish’d with
the like Leaves, though shorter and broader.
Those Branches form a Clutter like that of the
common St. John’s-wort. The Flowers of the
Species I am describing, confift of five yellow
Leaves, eight or nine lines long, three lines broad,
rounded at the Point, but narrower at the Basis.
From the midst of these Leaves arifes a Tuft of
yellow Stamina, shorter than the Leaves, gar-
nish’d with little Summits. They surround a
Pistile two lines and a half long, greenish, ter-
minating in two Horns. The Cup is three lines
long, flath’d in, five indented parts as neatly as the
Leaves. The Pistile comes to be a Fruit of a deep
red, three lines high, divided into five Apart-
ments,
ments, full of very small brown seeds, which fall out of the point of the fruit when thoroughly ripe. The whole plant has a resinous smell. It varies considerably as to bigness; you may find some with very short stalks, and whose leaves are extremely slender. The flower varies also, for there are some whose leaves are even ten lines long. The leaves are bitter, a little glut, and smell resinous.

The 21st of May we pass'd by Cerasonte, a pretty large town built at the foot of a little hill upon the sea-shore, between two very steep rocks. The ruinated castle, which was the work of the emperors of Trebizond, is upon the summit of a rock to the right as you enter the port; and this port is proper enough for saiques. There were several then there, that only fitted for a fair wind to proceed to Constantinople. The country of Cerasonte seem'd to us to be very good for simpling. It consists of little hills covered with woods, wherein cherry-trees grow naturally. St. Jerom believ'd these trees took their name from this town; and Ammianus Mercurinus tells us, that Lucullus was the first that from hence carried cherry-trees to Rome. Cherry-trees, says Pliny, were not known before the battle which Lucullus fought with Mithridates, and 'twas a hundred years longer before they pass'd into England. Cerasonte, according to Arrian, was afterwards named Pharnacia; 'twas a colony of Sinope, to which it paid tribute, as Xenophon observes; yet Strabo and Ptolemy distinguish Pharnacea from Cerasonte. 'Twas at Cerasonte that the ten thousand Greeks who had been at the battle of Babylon, in the army of the young Cyrus, pass'd in review before their generals. They continued there ten days, and after all their fatigues, their army was diminish'd only fourteen
A Prospect of Tripoli on the side of the Black sea.
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 59

fourteen hundred Men. In those Times a Distinction was made between the Greek Cities, that is to say, Colonies of the Greeks, upon the Coasts of the Pontus Euxinus, and the other Towns, built by the Natives, whom the Greeks look'd upon as Barbarians and declared Enemies. The Remains of the Ten thousand carefully avoided such Towns, and fought the Greek Colonies; but they were generally forced to cut through with Sword in Hand. Though Cerajonte was never any very considerable Place, we nevertheless have Medals left of it. There are some with the Head of Marcus Aurelius, on the Reverse whereof is a Satyr standing upright, in his right Hand holding a Flambeau, and a Crook in his left. By this it appears that it was not a Town of Naval Commerce; it rather valued itself upon its Woods and Flocks.

We put in that Day thirty-six Miles from Cerajonte, to fetch some Provisions from Tripoli, a Village mention'd by Arrian and Pliny, and which you will here find a Draught of. Afterwards our little Fleet came to Anchor three Miles below it, at the Entrance of a River that probably bore the same Name as the Town in Pliny's Time. Some Mines of Copper were formerly wrought along this River; for you still find there Recrements of that Metal, cover'd with Vitrifications enamell'd white and green. All these Coasts are agreeable, and Nature has here preserv'd it self in its Beauty, because there have not been this long while Inhabitants enough to exhaust it. We observ'd a Shrub, which in all appearance must be the Uva Ursina, or Bearberry of Galen.

This Shrub grows up to the height of a Man. The Stalk is as thick as one's Arm, the Wood whitish, the Bark slender mix'd with brown,
chapt, and the first Rind easily comes off. This Stalk puts forth several Branches from the very bottom, as thick as a Man's Thumb, sometimes more, subdivided into Boughs clothed in a Bark pale-green. All these Boughs are laden with new Shoots, cover'd with a clean shining Bark, garnish'd with Leaves like those of the Cherry-tree, two inches and a half long, and one and a half broad, moderately indented about the Edges, pointed at each End, bright-green, sometimes reddish, fleck, rising into a Rib beneath, and strew'd with very short Hairs. The Flowers grow amidst these Leaves upon Stalks an inch and a half long, inclining downwards, rang'd upon a line in the junctures of the Leaves, which as yet are but half an inch long, and their Pedicle is but three or four lines long. Each Flower is like a Bell, about four lines diameter, and five lines high, of a dirty white, beautified with large purple Streaks on that side which is expos'd to the Sun, flash'd into five Points, sometimes more, and those Points are a little bending outwards. This Flower varies: Upon some Stocks it is quite white, and upon others it has a little of the purple, without being striped. Of whatever Colour it be, it has always a Hole in the Bottom, and is articulated with the Cup. Round the Hole of the Flower rise ten Stamina a line and a half long, whitish, a little crook'd, each laden with a Summit of the same length, deep, yellow, approaching to Fillemot. The Cup is a greenish Button, flat before, and as it were pyramidal behind, a line and a half long, flash'd in five parts, which form a little Bason, heightened with a kind of Wod hollow in the middle, as in the other sorts of this kind. From the Center of this Bason runs a slender Thread four or five lines long. The Leaves of this Plant have
Vitis Idaea Orientalis maxima
Cerasi folio flore variegato Coroll.
Inst. Rei herb. 42.
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 61

have a tartish, grassy Taste: The Flowers have
no Smell. I only saw the Fruit of it when it
was green, and about three lines long, acrid,
and hollow before like a Navel. This is the big-
gest known Species of the Vitis Idea. 'Tis pro-
bably the same that Galen call'd Αραξοδέρφολα, or Bear-berry: That Author says it grows in
the Kingdom of Pontus, and that its Leaves
are like those of the Arbute-tree; which is true,
if you compare these Leaves with those of the
Adracna Arbute-tree, which is as common in
Greece, and more common in Asia, which was
the Country of Galen, than our common Ar-
bute.

We got but thirty-five Miles the 22d of May,
and our Tents were pitch'd near a Water-mill,
within sight of Trebisond, which the Turks call
Tarabosian, where we arriv'd the next Day in four
Hours by failing and rowing. This Town is
famous in History for nothing but the Retreat of
the Comnenes, who, after the taking of Constan-
tinople by the French, and the Venetians, made it
the Seat of their Empire. Antiently Trebisond
was look'd upon to be a Colony of Sinope, to
which it even paid Tribute, as we are inform'd
by Xenophon, who pass'd by Trebisond when he
led back the Remains of the Ten thousand. Xe-
nophon relates the melancholy Accident that hap-
pen'd unto them upon eating too much Honey.
Here, my Lord, is a Description of the Plants
from which the Bees suck it.

Chamaerbodendros Pontica maxima, Mespili fo-

This Shrub grows to seven or eight Feet in
height, and produces a Trunk almost as big as
a Man's Leg, accompanied with several smaller
Stems divided into unequal Branches, weak, brit-
tle, white, but cover'd with a sleek greenish Bark,
except at the Extremities, where they are hairy, and garnish'd with Clusters of Leaves pretty like those of the wild Medlar-tree, four inches long, and a foot and a half broad, pointed at each End, bright green, hair'd slightly, except at the Edges, where the Hairs form a kind of Eyebrow. The Rib of these Leaves is pretty strong, and distributes itself into Nerves all over the Surface. This Rib is only a continuation of the Tail of the Leaves, which commonly is three or four lines long, and one thick. The Flowers grow in clusters, eighteen or twenty together, at the extremity of the Branches, sustained by Pedicules an inch long, hairy, and which rise from the bosoms of little Leaves, membranous, whitish, seven or eight lines long, and three broad. Each Flower is a Pipe two lines and a half diameter, superficially gutter'd, hairy, of a greenish yellow. It opens above an inch wide, and divides into five parts, the middlemost whereof is above an inch long, almost as broad, turning backwards as well as the rest, and terminated like a Gothick Arch, pale yellow, though of a gold colour towards the middle. The other parts are a little narrower and shorter, pale yellow also. This Flower, which is pierced behind, articulates with the Pistile, which is pyramidal, channell'd, two lines long, whitish green, thinly hairy, terminating in a crooked Thread two inches long, rounded at the end like a Button, pale green. Round the Hole of the Flower grow five Stamina shorter than the Pistile, unequal, crooked, laden with Summits, a line and a half long, full of yellowish Dust. The Stamina are of the same colour, hairy, from the beginning almost to the middle, and all the Flowers lean on their sides like those of the Bastard Dittany. The Peistle
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 63

Pestile in time comes to be a Fruit of about fifteen lines long, and fix or seven diameter, hard, brown, pointed, rising into five Ribs. It opens from the point to the basis into seven or eight parts, hollow’d gutterwise, which joining with the Axis that runs through the middle of it, form so many Apartments full of Seeds. The Leaves of this Plant are fliptick. The Smell of the Flower is something like that of the Honey-Suckle, but stronger, and hurtful to the Brain.

Chamaer bododendros Pontica maxima, folio Lauroce- 

ra, flore caeruleo purpurascence. Coroll. Instit. Rei 

Herb. 42.

This Species generally grows the height of a Man. Its chief Stock is almost as big as a Man’s Leg. Its Root runs to five or six foot long, at first divided into some other Roots as big as a Man’s Arm, distributed into Subdivisions one inch thick. These last diminish insensibly, accompany’d with abundance of Hairs. They are hard, ligneous, covered with a brown Bark, and produce several Stalks of different sizes, which surround the Trunk. The Wood of it is white, brittle, clothed with a greyish Bark, deeper in some parts than in others. The Branches are pretty bushy, and grow from the very bottom, ill form’d, unequal, garnish’d with Leaves only towards the extremities. These Leaves, though ranged without order, are exceeding beautiful, and are exactly like those of the Laurel Cherry-tree. The biggest are seven or eight inches long, and about two or three broad, and terminate in a point at each end, bright green, sleek, almost shining, firm and solid. The Back, which is only a continuation of the Tail, which is almost two inches long, rises out into a great Rib ridg’d before, the chief Subdivisions whereof are as it were alternate. The Leaves diminish in pro-
portion as they approach the Summits, though often even there you shall see some that are larger than the under ones. From the end of April to the end of June, these Summits are laden with Clusters four or five inches diameter, consisting each of twenty or thirty Flowers, at the bottom of which is a Leaf but an inch and a half long, membranous, whitish, four or five lines broad, hollow and pointed: The Pedicule of the Flowers is from an inch to fifteen lines long, but it is only about half a line thick. Each Flower is of one single piece, an inch and a half or two inches long, straitned at bottom, opened and slath'd into five or six parts. The uppermoft, which is sometimes the biggest, is about seven or eight lines broad, rounded at the end, as are also the rest, a little curl’d, adorned towards the middle with some yellow points standing close together like a great Spot. The under parts are a little smaller, and slath’d deeper than the others. As to the Colour of this Flower, it is usually of a violet-colour, approaching a little to gridelin. Some of these Stocks have white Flowers, and others purple more or less deep, but all these Flowers are mark’d with the same yellow Points, which I just now mention’d; and their Stamina, which grow in a tuft, are more or less tinged with Purple, though white and cottony at their first Birth. These Stamina are unequal, crooked, and surround the Piftile. Their Summits lie sidways, and are two Lines long, and one broad, divided into two Purfs full of a yellowish Duft. The Cup is but about a line and a half long, slightly channel’d into five, six, or seven purple Ribs. The Piftile is a kind of Cone two lines high, heighten’d at its Basis with a Hem greenish, and as it were curl’d. A purple Thread crooked, and fifteen or eighteen lines
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 65

lines long; terminates this young Fruit, and ends in a Button pale green. The Clusters of Flowers are very clammy before they blow. When they are gone, the Pistil becomes a cylindrical Fruit, from an inch to fifteen lines long, about four lines thick, gutter'd, rounded at each end. It opens at top into five or six parts, and shews as many Apartments which divide it lengthways, separated from each other by the Wings of an Axis that runs through the middle. It is this Axis that is terminated by the Thread of the Pistil; and far from drying, it becomes longer while the Fruit is green, and does not fall when it is ripe. The Seeds are extremely small, bright brown, almost a line long. The Leaves of this Plant are fliprick: The Flowers have an agreeable Smell, but it is soon gone.

This Plant loves a fat moist Soil, and grows on the Coasts of the Black Sea, by the side of Streams from the River * Ao to * Sangaris. Trebifond. This Species is reck-on'd unwholesome. The Cattle never eat it but when they can find no better Nourishment.

As beautiful as the Flower is, I did not judge it convenient to present it to the Baffa Numan Cuperli, Beglerbey of Erzeron, when I had the Honour to accompany him upon the Black Sea; but as to the Flower of the preceding Species, I thought it so very fine, that I made up great Nossegays of it to put in his Tent: But I was told by his Chiaia, that this Flower caused Vapours and Dizziness. I thought he rally'd very pleasantly, for the Baffa complain'd of those Distempers. The Chiaia gave me to understand that he was in earnest, and assured me he had lately been inform'd by the Natives, that this Flower was prejudicial to the Brain. Tho' good People, from a very antient Tradi-

Vol. III.
A Voyage into the Levant.

tion, grounded perhaps upon several Observations, maintain also that the Honey which the Bees make after sucking that Flower, stupifies those who eat of it, and causes Lethargies.

Dioscorides mentions this Honey almost in the same Terms. About Heraclea Pontica, says he, in certain Seasons of the Year the Honey makes those mad who eat of it; and this certainly proceeds from the quality of the Flowers from which it is distill'd. They sweat abundantly, but they are eased by giving them Rue, Salt-meats, and Metheglin, in proportion as they vomit. This Honey, adds the same Author, is very acid, and causes Sneezeing. It takes away Redness from the Face, if pounded with Coxtus. Mixed with Salt or Aloes, it disperses the black Spots that remain after Bruises: If Dogs or Swine swallow the Excrement of Persons who have eaten of that Honey, they fall into the same Accidents.

Pliny has distinguish'd the History of the two Shrubs before-mention'd better than either Dioscorides or Aristotle: This latter imagined, that the Bees gather'd this Honey from the Box-trees; that it deprived those of their Senses who eat of it, and were in health before; and that on the contrary, it cured those who were already mad. Pliny speaks of it thus: In some Years, says he, the Honey is very dangerous about Heraclea Pontica; Authors know not what Flowers the Bees extract it from. Here is what we have learnt of the Matter: There is a Plant in those Parts call'd Αγολεθρων, whose Flowers in a wet Spring acquire a very dangerous Quality when they fade. The Honey which the Bees make of them is more liquid than usual, more heavy and redder; its Smell causes Sneezeing: Those who have eaten of it, sweat horribly, lie upon the Ground, and call for nothing but Coolers. He then adds the same things that
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. are spoken of by Dioscorides, whose Words he seems to have only translated: But besides the Name of Αγολεθρόν, which is not in that Author, here follows an excellent Remark that we owe entirely to Pliny.

There is found, continued he, upon the same Coast of the Pontus another sort of Honey, which is call'd Moenomenon, because it makes those mad that eat of it. 'Tis thought the Bees collect it from the Flower of the Rhododendros, which is frequent among the Forests. The People of those Parts, though they pay the Romans a part of their Tribute in Wax, are very cautious how they offer them their Honey.

I think one may from these Words of Pliny determine the Names of our two Species of Οβαμερβοδοντρος. The first in all probability is the Αγολεθρόν of that Author; for the second, which produces the purple Flowers, comes much nearer to the Ρροδόδοντρος, and may be call'd Rhododendros Pontica Plinii, to distinguish it from the common Rhododendros, which is our Rose-Laurel, known to Pliny by the Name of Rhododaphne and Nerium. It is certain the Rose-Laurel grows not upon the Coasts of the Pontus Euxinus: That Plant loves warm Climates. You find few or none of them after passing the Dardanelles, but it is very common by the side of Streams in the Islands of the Archipelago; so that the Rhododendros of the Pontus cannot be our Rose-Laurel. It is therefore very probable that the Οβαμερβοδοντρος with purple Flowers is the Rhododendros of Pliny.

When the Army of the ten Thousand came near to Trebizon, a very strange Accident befell it, which caused a great Consternation among the Troops, according to Xenophon, who was one of the principal Leaders of it. As there were a
great many Bee-bives, says that Author, the Soldiers did not spare the Honey: They were taken with a voiding upwards and downwards, attended with Diliriums; so that the least affected seem'd like Men drunk, and the others like mad Men, or People on the point of Death. The Earth was sowed'd with Bodies as after a Battel; no body however died of it, and the Distemper ceas'd the next day about the same hour that it began; so that the Soldiers rose the third and fourth days, but in the condition People are in after taking a strong Potion.

Diodorus Siculus relates the same Fact in the same Circumstances. There is all the likelihood in the world that this Honey was suck'd from the Flowers of some of our Species of Chamærbosodendros. All the Country about Trebijond is full of them; and Father Lambert, a Theatin Missionary, agrees that the Honey which the Bees extract from a certain Shrub in Colchis or Mengretia, is dangerous, and causeth Vomiting. He calls this Shrub Oleandro Giallo, that is to say, yellow Rose-Laurel, which without dispute is our Chamærbosodendros Pontica maxima, Mespili folio, flore luteo. The Flower, says that Father, is in a medium between the Smell of Musk and that of yellow Wax. To us the Smell seem'd to be like that of the Honey-Suckle, but incomparably stronger.

The ten Thousand were receiv'd at Trebijond with all the tokens of Kindness that Men usually shew to their Countrymen when they return from a far Country; for Diodorus Siculus observes, that Trebijond was a Greek City founded by those of Sinope, who descended from the Milesians. The same Author tells us that the ten Thousand sojourn'd a Month in Trebijond, sacrificed there to Jupiter and Hercules, and celebrated Games.

Trebi-
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 69

Trebisond in all probability fell into the hands of the Romans, when Mitridates found himself incapable of resifting them. It would be in't pertinent to relate in what manner it was taken under Valerian by the Scythians, known to us by the Name of Tartars, were it not that the Historian who speaks of it, describes also the State of the Place. Zoëmus observes then, that 'twas a great City, well peopled, fortify'd with a double Wall. The neighbouring Inhabitants were fled thither with their Wealth, as to a Place where they should be safe from all Dangers. Besides the common Garrison, ten thousand additional Men were thrown into the Town; but these Soldiers sleeping upon trust, and fancying themselves entirely secure, were surpriz'd in the Night by the Barbarians, who having heap'd up Falcines against the Walls, got into the Place by that means, slew a Part of the Troops, demolish'd the Temple and all the finest Edifices; after which, laden with immense Riches, they carried away a great number of Captives.

The Greek Emperors were Masters of Trebisond in their turn. In the time of John Comnenes, Emperor of Constantinople, Constantine Gabras had set himself up there for a petty Tyrant. The Emperor would willingly have driven him from it, but the desire he had to take Antioch from the Christians, diverted him. Lastly, Trebisond was the Capital of a Dutchy or Principality in the Disposal of the Emperors of Constantinople; for Alexis Comnenes, firnam'd the Great, took possession of it in 1204, with the Title of Duke, when the French and Venetians made themselves Masters of Constantinople, under Baldwin, Earl of Flanders.

The Distance of Constantinople from Trebisond, and the new Troubles that arose to disturb the Latins, favour'd the Establishment of Comnenes; but
but *Nicetas* observes, that he was only allow'd the
Title of Duke, and that *John Comnenes* was the
Man that permitted the *Greeks* to call him *Emperor*
of *Trebizond*, as if they meant thereby that 'twas
*Comnenes* who was their true Emperor, since *Mi-
chael Paleologus*, who made his Residence at *Con-
stantinople*, had quitted the *Greek* Rite, to embrace
that of *Rome*. It is very certain that *Vincent deBeau-
vais* calls *Alexis Comnenes* barely *Lord of Trebizond*.
Be this as it will, the *Sovereignty* of this Town, not
to use the word *Empire*, began in the Year 1204,
under *Alexis Comnenes*, and ended in 1461, when
*Mahomet II.* stript *David Comnenes*. That un-
fortunate Prince had married *Irene*, Daughter of
the Emperor *John Cantacuzene*; but he in vain
implored the Assistance of the Christians, to save
the Wrecks of his Empire. He was forced to
yield to the Conqueror, who carried him to *Con-
stantinople*, with all his Family, which was massa-
cred sometime afterwards. *Phranzes* even says,
that *Comnenes* dy'd of a Blow with the Fist which
he receiv'd of the Sultan. Thus ended the
Empire of *Trebizond*, after having lasted above
two Centuries and a half.

The Town of *Trebizond* is built on the Sea-
side, at the foot of a little Hill pretty steep;
it's Walls are almost square, high, embattled,
and though they are not of the first Ages, yet it
is very probable they stand upon the Foundations
of the antient Inclosure, which got this Town
the Name of *Trapezium*. Every one knows *Tra-
pexion* in *Greek* signifies a *Table*; and the *Plan* of
this Town is a long Square, very much resembling
a Table. The Walls are not the same as those
describ'd by *Zosimus*; the present are built of the
Ruins of antient Edifices, as appears by old
pieces of Marble set in several parts, and whose
Inscriptions are not legible, because they are too
high
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 71
high. The Town is big, and not well peopled: There are more Woods and Gardens in it than Houses; and those Houses that are there, though well built, are but one Story high. The Castle, which is pretty large, but very much neglected, is situated upon a flat Rock that is commandable; but its Ditches are very fine, being generally cut in the Rock. The Inscription that is on the Gate of this Castle, the Arch whereof is a Semi-circle, shews that the Emperor Justinian repair'd the Edifices of the Town. It is a wonder Procopius should not mention this, when he spends three whole Books in describing even the most inconsiderable Buildings erected by that Prince in every Corner of his Empire. That Historian barely tells us, that Justinian built an Aqueduct at Trebisond, and call'd it the Aqueduct of St. Eugenius the Martyr. To return to our Inscription, the Characters of it are good and fresh; but the Stone being fix'd in the Wall, and almost a foot and a half deep beyond the rest, there is no reading the last line because of the Shade. Here is what we could read of it, after having to the best of our Power cleared away the Cobwebs with a Pole, round which we had wrapt a Handkerchief.

ΕΝ ΝΩΜΑΤΙ ΤΟΥ ΔΕΣΠΟΤΟΥ ΗΜΩΝ ΙΗΣΟΥ ΧΡΙΣ-
ΤΟΥ ΘΕΟΥ ΗΜΩΝ ΑΤΤΑΚΡΑΤΟΡ ΚΑΙΣΑΡΑ
ΙΟΥΣΤΙΝΙΑΝΟΣ ΑΛΑΜΑΝΙΚΟΣ ΤΟΓΙΚΟΣ ΦΡΑΝΤΙΚΟΣ
ΓΕΡΜΑΝΙΚΟΣ ΠΑΡΤΙΚΟΣ ΑΛΑΝΙΚΟΣ ΟΤΑΝΔΑΛΙΚΟΣ.
ΑΦΡΙΚΟΣ ΒΥΣΤΙΚΗΣ ΕΥΤΙΧΗΣ ΕΝΔΟΒΟΣ ΝΙΚΗΤΗΣ
ΠΡΩΒΟΤΧΟΣ ΑΕΙ ΚΕΒΑΙΓΟΣ ΑΥΤΟΥΣ ΑΝΕΝΕΩΣΕΝ
ΦΙΑΘΜΙΑ ΤΑΔΗΜΟΣ ΚΤΙΣΜΑΤΑ ΤΗΣ ΠΟΛΕΟΣ
ΕΠΟΥΔΗΚΑ ΕΠΙΜΕΛΕΙΑ ΟΥΡΑΝΙΟΥ ΤΟΝ ΘΕΟΦΙΔΕΟ...

In the Vestibulum of a Convent of Greek Nuns, there is a Christ very ill painted, with two Figures beside him: We there read the following Words
A Voyage into the Levant.

Words, painted in wretched Characters and corrupted Greek.

According to the Observations of the Gentlemen of the Academy Royal of Sciences, the Height of the Pole at Trebizond is 40 degr. 45 m. and the Longitude 63.

The Port of Trebizond, call’d Platana, is to the East of the Town. The Emperor Adrian caused it to be repair’d, as we are inform’d by Arrian. It appears by the Medals of this Town, that the Port got it a very great Trade; Goltzius gives us two with the Head of Apollo. We know that God was adored in Cappadocia, whereof Trebizond was not the least City. On the Reverse of one of those Medals is an Anchor, and on the Reverse of the other the Prow of a Ship: This Port is now proper for nothing but Saiques: The Mole which the Genoese are said to have built there, is almost destroy’d, and the Turks give themselves very little trouble about repairing fuch Works. Perhaps what remains is the Ruins of Adrian’s Port; for according to Arrian, that Emperor had made a considerable Jetée there, to defend the Ships which before could come to an Anchor there only at some certain times of the Year, and even then too they lay upon the Sands.

We simples the 24th and 25th of May about the Town: Here are very fine Plants. The 26th we went to see the Sætha Sophia, an antient Greek
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea.

Greek Church, two Miles from the Town, near the Seaside. Part of this Building is turn'd into a Mosque, the rest is ruinate. We found but four Columns there, which were of an Ash-colour'd Marble. I know not whether this Church was built by Justinian, as was that of Santa Sophia at Constantinople; 'tis indeed the Tradition of the Country, but they cannot prove it by any Inscription. Procopius himself does not mention it. The Ruins of this Church put me in mind of two great Men that this City has produced, George of Trebizond, and Cardinal Bezzarion. 'Tis indeed confess'd that George was only originally of Trebizond, but born in Candia. Be this as it will, he flourish'd in the fifteenth Century, under the Pontificate of Nicholas V. to whom he was Secretary. George had before taught Rhetorick and Philosophy in Rome; but his Fondness for Aristotle, bred mortal Quarrels between him and Bezzarion, who never swore but by Plato. Bezzarion was a learned Man too, but his Embassies hinder'd him too much: However, he wrote several Treatises, and particularly collected a noble Library, which by his Will he bequeath'd to the Senate of Venice. They preserve it with so much Care, that they will communicate the Manuscripts to no Soul; so that it is to be reckon'd a buried Treasure.

Though the Country of Trebizond is fruitful in fine Plants, yet it is not comparable in that point to those charming Hills whereon is built the great Convent of St. John, 20 Miles from the City to the South-East. Finer Forests are not among the Alps. The Mountains round this Convent produce Beech-trees, Oaks, Yoke-Elms, Guaiacs, Ash and Fig-trees of a prodigious height. The House of the Religious is built of nothing but Wood, close against a very steep Rock, at the bottom
bottom of the finest Solitude in the World. The View of this Convent is bounded by nothing but the most charming Prospects; and I could gladly here have spent the rest of my Days. Those that dwell here are a few solitary People, wholly employ'd about their Affairs temporal and spiritual, without Cookery, Learning, Politeness, or Books: Who can live without all these? They go up to the House by a very rough kind of Stair-case, and of a very singular Structure. It consists of two Trunks of Ash, as big as the Masts of a Ship, reclin'd against the Wall, and place'd upon the same line like the Mounters of a Ladder; instead of Steps or Rounds, they have only cut in them a few large Notches from space to space with Axes, and on each side they have very wisely set a Pole, to keep People from breaking their Necks; for without the assistance of those, I would defy the best Rope-dancers in Europe to clamber up it. Our Heads sometimes turn'd as we came down it, and we had certainly tumbled Headforemost without those Supports. The very first Inhabitants of the Earth could not make a plainer Ladder; the bare sight of it gives an Idea of the Infancy of the World. All the parts round this Convent are a perfect Image of mere Nature; a vast number of Springs form a lovely Stream, full of excellent Trouts, and which runs through verdant Meads and shady Groves, that one would think must inspire the noblest Sentiments; but not one of these Monks is in the least affected with all this, though there are about forty of them. We look'd upon their House to be a sort of Cave, to which these good Folks are retired to avoid the Insults of the Turks, and to pray at their ease. These Hermits possess all the Country for about six Miles about. They have several Farms among these Mountains, and
Description of the Coasts of the Black Sea. 75

a good many Houles even in Trebizon: We lodg'd there in a large Convent that belong'd to them. What signifies all this Wealth to those who must not enjoy it? They dare not build a handsome Church or Convent for fear the Turks should exact from them the Sums set apart for those Structures when they are once begin.

After having visited the Country round the Convent, wherein are Plants that furnish the most agreeable Amusement in the World, we ascended to the highest Places thereabouts, which were but very lately clear'd from the Snow, and from whence we could see others still cover'd with it. The Natives give the Name of Πεύκ@ to the common Firs, which differ in nothing from those that grow upon the Alps and Pyrenean Mountains; but they have retain'd the Name of Ελάτην for another fine Species of Fir which I never before had seen. Its Fruit, which is all scaly, and in a manner cylindrical, though a little more swelling, is but two inches and a half long, and eight or nine lines thick, ending in a point, hanging downwards, consisting of Scales, soft, brown, small, rounded, which cover Seeds extremely little and oily. The Trunk and Branches of this Tree are of the bigness of those of the common Picea. Its Leaves are but four or five lines long, they are shining, deep green, firm, stiff, but half a line broad, with four little corners, and dispos'd like those of our Firs, that is to say, like a flatted Branch.

We were forc'd to quit this fine Country to go to Trebizon for our Baggage. We had very critical notice that the Baffa was just gone, and we found it no false alarm, for we met him upon the way. We need not say we bestirr'd ourselves to follow him: Woe had been to us, had we lost so rare an Opportunity. We were forc'd
forced to slave all Night to get our things pack'd up, and to provide Biscuit and Rice, the things most necessary here in a March, for Water is to be found easily. As good Luck would have it, the Baffa encamp'd that Day, the 2d of June, but about four Hours Journey from the Town. The next Day we came up with him with much ado, and found him fourteen Miles off of his first Camp.

I am, My Lord, &c.

LETTER VI.

To Monseigneur the Count de Pontchartrain, Secretary of State, &c.

My Lord,

The Towns of this Country are very well govern'd, and you hear of no Thieves in any of them; they all keep the Country, and plague none but Travellers; and 'tis pretended too that they are less cruel than our Highwaymen. For my part, I believe the contrary, and that a Man who should expose himself alone upon a great Road here, would soon be at his Journey's end. If these Rogues murder no body, 'tis for want of Opportunity, for People always travel a good many together. These Companies, which they call Caravans, are Meetings or Assemblies of Travellers, more or less numerous, in proportion to the danger. Every Man is arm'd his own way, and upon occasion defends himself as well as he can. When the Caravans are considerable, they have a Leader that directs their Marches.
*Journey to Armenia.*

The Center is less expos'd than the Rear; and 'tis not always the wisest course to stay for the most numerous Caravans, as most Travellers imagine; the best way is to catch at those wherein there are most Turks and Franks, that is to say, People fit to defend themselves. The Greeks and Armenians have no stomach for fighting, and so are often made to pay off Scores (as they call it there) for the Blood of a Thief they never kill'd. Travellers are not expos'd to these Misfortunes in America; those Indians whom we look upon as Savages, those Iroquois, whose very Name is a Bugbear to Children, kill none but those with whom they are at war. If they eat Christians, they do it not in time of Peace. I don't think 'tis less cruel to stab a Man to get his Purse, than 'tis to kill him to eat. What matter is't to the Wretch whether he is eaten or stript, after his Death?

People therefore are forc'd to go in Caravans in the Levant; the Robbers do the same, that they may be able to make themselves Lords of the others by Club-Law. We join'd the Caravan of the Baffa of Erzeron on the 3d of June, a Day's Journey from Trebisond, and by the way we met with I know not how many Merchants coming from the neighbouring Province to improve so favourable an Opportunity. The Thieves fled from us with more diligence than they follow'd other Caravans, because when a Baffa is in march, so many Robbers taken; so many Heads off in an instant: They do them this honour after having call'd them *Jaours*, that is to say, *Infidels*. Besides that we were very much at ease as to that Article, we were also overjoy'd at the Baffa's travelling but twelve or fifteen Miles a day, which allow'd us full time to view the Country as much as we pleas'd.
Our Caravan consisted of above six hundred People, but not above three hundred of them belong’d to the Baffa; the rest were Merchants and Passengers: This made a very good Shew. ’Twas a Novelty to us to see Horses and Mules mingled with a great number of Camels. The Women were in Litters terminating like a Cradle, the Top cover’d with Oil-cloth; the rest was lattic’d on all sides more carefully than the Parlours of the austerest Nuns. Some of those Litters look’d like Cages plac’d on the Back of a Horse, and they were cover’d with a painted Cloth, which was supported by Hoops; a Stranger could not easily have guess’d whether they had Apes in ’em or reasonable Creatures.

The Chiaia was the first Officer of the Household. We have among us no Place answerable to this; for he is above a Steward, and, as it were, the Substitute of his Master: Nay, often he is his Master’s Master. The Divan Effendi, or Head of the Council, was the second Officer. The Baffa had his Cotja, or Chaplain, whom they also call Mouphti, several Secretaries, threescore and ten Boffinois for his Guard, a vast number of Chaouxs, Musicians or Players upon Instruments, a terrible Rout of Footmen or Chiodars, without reckoning Pages. His Physician was of Burgundy, and his Apothecary of Provence: In what part of the World are there not Frenchmen?

The Chaoux Bacbi, or Chief of the Chaoux, march’d a Day’s Journey before, bearing a Horse’s Tail, to mark out the Conac, that is to say, the Place where the Baffa was to encamp. The Master Chaoux receiv’d Orders about it every Night, like our Quarter-masters. He was attended by a good many Officers to prepare the Camp, and Arabians to set up the Tents. All these march’d on horseback with Lances and Staves.
Journey to Armenia.

Staves tipt with Iron. The Baffa's Musick was disagreeable in nothing but their repeating constantly the same Tune, as if they had never learnt above one Leffon. Though their Instruments were different from ours, yet they began to grow familiar to our Ears. One day the Baffa did me the honour to ask me bow I lik'd his Musick? I answer'd, It was excellent, but a little too uniform: He reply'd, That in Uniformity consists the Beauty of everything. 'Tis true, Uniformity is one of the Chief of that Nobleman's Virtues, for he seems to be of the most unchangeable Temper in the world. The first Chamade usually began an hour before our March; this was to call every body up. The second was beat about half an Hour afterwards, which was the Signal for filing off. The third began at the Moving of the Baffa, who always kept in the Rear of the Caravan, at about 4 or 500 Paces distance. The Musick struck up or ceas'd during the March, according to the Caprice of the Musicians, who redoubled their Confort when we arriv'd at the Conac, where before the Baffa's Tent they struck up the two other Horse-Tails that had been us'd in the March. The Chaoué Bachi having receiv'd his Orders, took the third Tail, and went his ways to mark out the next Day's Camp.

We were soon broke to this Regimen. We rose at the first Chamade, and mounted our Horses at the second; the Baffa's Officers drove the People away like so many Sheep, crying Aiderer, Aiderer; that is to say, March, March. They will allow no body whatsoever to mingle with the Household; and he that should be surpriz'd among them, would expose himself to a few Bastinades. The Turki are Men of Order in every thing they do, and especially in their Marches. The Caturgis, or Carriers,
Carriers, rose an Hour before the Signal, and every thing was laden before notice was beat for the March. I often admir'd their Exactness; all was done in silence, and commonly we had not so much as known that they were loading, but for the Lights that shone about the Camp.

This Day, the 4th of June, we pass'd along very high Mountains, still advancing towards the South-East. We did not take the shortest Cut to Erzeron, the Baffa's Design being to follow the most convenient and the evenest Road he could find; most of the Merchants were out of humour at this, but we were extremely glad of it, knowing we should see more of the Country, and that a safer Caravan could never be wish'd for. We observ'd this Day the fame Plants that we had seen about Trebizon; but what gave us most pleasure was, that we knew by the March of the Caravan that we should have time enough in conscience to find out Plants, both upon the Road and upon the neighbouring Hills. For this purpose, in the Morning we got to the Head of the Caravan, and each of us taking a Bag, detach'd ourselves some Paces from it, now to the right, now to the left, to gather what we could find. The Merchants laught heartily at seeing us mount and remount every moment, only to pick a few Herbs, which they despis'd, because they knew nothing of them. Sometimes we led our Horses by the Bridles ourselves, and sometimes gave 'em to our Carriers, that we might get in our Harvest more at ease. At the next lodging we describ'd our Plants while our Meat was in our Mouths, and Mr. Aubriet drew all he could.

I Fear, my Lord, the detail of our March by Day's Journeys will be tedious, but 'twill not be unserviceable to Geography and the Knowledge of the Country. I am even satisfy'd that this long
Journey to Armenia.

long Relation will be much less unpleasant to you than to others, because you know how to make such good use of the minutest Circumstances that you have an account of. Men more skilful than me may also perhaps improve by this Journal; a Mountain, a great Plain, a narrow Pass, a River often help to determine the Places in which the greatest Actions formerly happen'd.

The 5th of June we travelled from four in the Morning till Noon across great Mountains cover'd with Oaks, Beech-trees, common Firs, and others with very small Fruit, the like to which we had seen in the Mountains of the Monastery of St. John of Trebisond. We observ'd besides the common Yoke-Elm, another Species much smaller in all its parts. Its Leaves are but an inch long, and its Fruits are very short. This Yoke-Elm has seed in the King's Garden, and is not alter'd. The Sorts of Chamaerborodendros, both with purple and yellow Flowers, frequently appear'd by the side of Streams. We encamp'd that Day in a Plain which was cover'd with Snow, and had as yet produc'd nothing at all. Though these Mountains are lower than the Alps and Pyrenees, they are full as backward, for the Snow here melts not till the end of August. Among many rare Plants, we observ'd a fine Species of Crow-foot, with great Clusters of white Flowers.

Its Leaves are three or four inches broad, by their Slathes resembling Wolf's-Bane, bright green, sleek, neatly vein'd, strew'd with Hairs about the Rims, and beneath sustain'd by a Pedicule four or five inches long, pale-green, hairy, two lines thick, pretty round, fistulous, four lines broad at the Basis, where it is hollow gutterwise. The Stalk is about a foot high, hollow also, pale-green and hairy, about two lines thick, quite bare except towards the top, where it supports a...
A Voyage into the Levant.

Cluster of seven or eight Flowers, surrounded with four or five Leaves, no more than two inches, or two and a half long, and one inch broad, flash'd into three principal parts, and re-flash'd again almost like the other Leaves. Though the Cluster is pretty close, each Flower is nevertheless sustaine'd by a Pedicule about fifteen lines long. The Flowers are two inches diameter, consisting of five or six white Leaves, an inch long, and eight or nine lines broad, rounded at their point, but pointed at their first Growth. In the middle of these Leaves is a Pistil or Button with several Seeds, terminated by a crooked Thread, and cover'd with a Tuft of white Stamina half an inch long, laden with Apices greenish-yellow a line long. These Flowers are without Cup, have no Smell, no Acridity, any more than the rest of the Plant. Upon some Stocks the Flowers have a touch of the Purple. We had not time enough to pull up the Root of it.

The 6th of June we set out at three in the Morning, and till Noon cross'd over great Mountains quite bald, which afforded very disagreeable Prospects, for we could see neither Treenor Shrub, but only a sorry Down blasted by the Snow, which was but new melted. There was a great deal of it also in the Bottoms, and we encamp'd close to it. This Down was cover'd in some parts with that fine Species of Violet with great Flowers, yellow upon some Stocks, and deep Violet Colour upon others, and diversify'd with yellow and violet upon some few, yellow ray'd with brown with the Standard Violet, and of a very agreeable Smell.

We rose about two of the Clock the 7th of June, and set out at three: We continued our Journey over bald Mountains among Snow. The Cold was very sharp, and the Fogs so thick, that
Echium Orientale verbas et folio flore maximo Companulato Coroll Inst Rei herb. 6.
we could not see one another at four Paces distance. We encamp’d about half an hour after nine in a Valley tolerably agreeable for Verdure, but very incommodious for Travellers. Not a Stick of Wood to be found, nor so much as a scrap of Cow-dung; and as we were pretty sharp set, ’twas a dismal Mortification to us to be unable to dress some Lambs that we had laid in, only for want of a Brush or two. The Bassa’s Family liv’d that day upon nothing but Comfits. We discover’d nothing new. All the Down was cover’d with the same Violets: Thus we spent the Day very mournfully; neither did the Turks relish this Fast any more than us. On the 8th of June by Break of day we began to perceive that we were really in the Levant. From Trebizond hither the Country look’d like the Alpes and Pyrenees; but now the Face of the Earth seem’d of a sudden alter’d, as if a Curtain had been drawn, and a new Prospect open’d to our view. We descended into little Valleys cover’d with Verdure, intermix’d with charming Streams, and full of so many fine Plants, so different from what we had been us’d to, that we knew not which to fall on first. About ten in the morning we arriv’d at Grezi, a Village which we were told is not above a day’s Journey from the Black Sea; but the way is practicable only for People on foot. I was so struck with a kind of Ecbium, or Viper’s-Bugloss, that I found in the Roads, that I cannot help giving a Description of it here.

Its Root is above a foot long, and two inches thick, accompanied with great whitish Fibres within, mucilaginous, softish, cover’d with a brown Bark, and chapt. The Stalk, which is about three foot high, is as big as a Man’s Thumb, pale-green, hard, solid, and full of Pulp, viscous, and as it were slimy. The Under-Leaves are

Vol. III.  F 2  fifteen
eighteen or sixteen inches long, and four or five broad, pointed, whitish-green, soft, sweet, hairy; as it were fattiny a top, cottony beneath, heightened with a great Rib, which furnishes a Nerve pretty like that of the Leaves of the Wolwort: These Leaves diminish considerably along the Stalk, where they are not above half a foot long, less cottony than the first, but much more pointed. From their Bofoms rise Branches about half a foot long, bristling with pretty stiff Hairs like the top of the Stalk, accompanied with Leaves about an inch and half long. All these Branches are divided into little Slips, twin'd up like a Scorpion's Tail, laden with bigger Flowers than any hitherto observ'd upon the Species of this kind. Each Flower is an inch and half high, towards the bottom 'tis a Pipe four or five lines diameter, and just perceptibly crooked, which afterwards dilates it self in manner of a Bell, the Mouth whereof is divided into five equal parts, cut like a Gothick Arch. This Flower is pale-blue, approaching a little to Pearl-colour, but three of its Cuts are streak'd lengthways with two Stripes of deep Red upon a Ground of very bright Purple. From the inner Rims of the Pipe grow five white Stamina, crooked like a Hook, each laden with a yellow Summit. The Cup is almost as long as the Flower, and flash'd in five parts almost to the bottom, each of which parts is but about two lines broad, pointed, pale-green, roughen'd with very thick Hairs. The Pistile rises from the bottom of this Cup, form'd by four Embryo's rounded and greenish, from the middle whereof grows a Thread almost as long as the Flower, slightly hair'd, purple and forked. The Seeds, though very backward, were pretty like those of a Viper. The Flower has no Smell: The Leaves have a grassy taste, agreeable enough.

The
Journey to Armenia.

The 9th of June we set out at three in the Morning, and pass'd through Valleys very dry and very open. About nine we encamp'd beneath Baibout in the Plain, by the side of a little River. Baibout is a small Town, very strong by its Situation upon a very steep Rock. 'Twas reported that the Baffa would sojourn there five or fix Days, to hold a Sessions, and Prisoners were brought from various Parts; so that we spent the rest of the Day in running about to look for Plants: But we were deceiv'd, for we were forc'd to be gone a day afterwards, without having time to go up to the Town. Perhaps we might have found there some Remains of Antiquity, or Inscriptions that might have inform'd us of its antient Name. By its Situation it seems to be set down in our Maps by the Name of Leontopolis and Justinianopolis, which was call'd Byzane or Bazane. We were as much surpriz'd as vex'd at hearing the Chamade, which gave us notice that we must mount to be gone. Here is one of the finest Plants that grows about Baibout, and which contributed not a little to comfort us for our hafty Departure.

'Tis a Bush no more than a foot high, but stretch'd in circumference to two or three feet, tufty, and extremely like the Tragacantha. Its Stalks towards the bottom are as thick as a Man's Thumb, white within, cover'd with a blackish Bark, chapt, crooked higher up, divided into several Branches, bare, and divided into old Slips thorny and dry. The Summits of these Slips supports young Sprigs crooked and branchy, ended in Pricks, pale-green, garnish'd with Leaves rang'd upon a Stalk nine or ten lines long, whereon are usually two or three pair of Leaves, opposite to each other, four or five lines long, and less than one line broad, pointed at each end, a little folded gutter-wise.
The Stalk ends in a Leaf of the same nature. The top of the Prickles sustains one or two Flowers, leguminous, purple, ray'd with a hairy Standard, rising up about nine lines long, and three broad, hollow'd, and even indented. The Wings and the Under-Leaves are paler and smaller. The Pistile comes to be a Fruit like that of our Fennegreek; but it is sleek, and we saw it not ripe. The Cup is reddish, two lines long, flash'd into five points. The Leaves have a graffy taste a little tartish.

We were oblig'd then to leave Baibout the 11th of June. We were told the Baffa had pardoned all the Prisoners. Many in our Caravan commended his Clemency; others blamed him for not making some Examples. The Rogues were made to pass in review; and if one may judge by their Looks, most of them seem'd at least to deserve the Wheel. This day we gave a name to one of the finest Plants in the whole Levant; and because M. Gundelsheimer discover'd it first, we agreed that in Justice it ought to bear his Name. By ill fortune we had nothing but Water to celebrate the Feast; but this agreed the better with this Ceremony, for the Plant grows no where but in dry and stony places. The Baffa's Musick struck up just at the instant, which we took for a good Omen: Yet we were a long while before we could find a Latin Name equivalent to that gallant Man's. We concluded at last that the Plant should be call'd Gundelia.

The Stalk of the Plant is a foot high, five or six lines thick, sleek, bright green, reddish in some parts, hard, firm, branchy, accompanied with Leaves pretty like those of the thorny Acanthus, flash'd almost to the Rib, and re-flash'd into several points, garnish'd with very strong Prickles. The biggest of these Prickles is half a foot, or
Gundelia Orientalis, Acanthi aculeati
folio, capite glabro
Coroll. Infl. Rei herb. 15.
eight inches broad, and about a foot long. The Rib is purple, the Nervure hairy, whitish, embois’d, cottony, the Ground of the Leaves bright-green, their Consistence hard and firm; they diminish to the end of the Branches, which sometimes are cover’d with a little Down. All these parts sustains Tops like those of the Fuller’s Thistle, two inches and a half long, and one and a half diameter, surrounded at their Basis with a Row of Leaves of the same Figure and Tiffure as the bottom, but only two inches long. Each top consists of several Scales seven or eight lines long, hollow and prickly, among which are enchas’d the Embryos of the Fruit; they are about five lines long, pale-green, pointed at bottom about four lines thick, set off with four Corners hollow’d at their Summitees into five holes or beazles with notch’d rims, from each whereof rises a Flower of one single piece, half an inch long. It is a Pipe whitish or bright Purple, opening to a line and a half diameter, cleav’d into five points of a dingy Purple, which instead of widening like the broad end of a Funnel, rather come nearer and nearer to each other; the inside of the Flower is of a more agreeable Purple. From its sides run off five Threds or Pillars, which support a yellowish Sheath, ray’d with purple, surmounted by a Thred yellow and dusty. Which shews that these Flowers are truly Fleurons that bear each upon a young Seed inclos’d in the Embryos of the Fruit; and these Embryos are divided into as many Boxes or Apartments as there are Fleurons. Most of these Embryos prove abortive except the middlemost, which preffing the others makes them perish. All the Plant yields a very sweet Milk, which clots into Grains of Mastic like that of the Carline of Columna. The Gundelia
A Voyage into the Levant.

varies; there are some Stocks which have hairy Heads, and Flowers of a deep red Colour.

We set out this day about eight in the Morning, and travell'd through narrow Valleys uncultivated, bare of Trees, capable of inspiring nothing but Melancholy. We encamp'd about Noon, and had no other Pleasure than that of determining another kind of Plant which we called Vesicaria, because of its Fruit. 'Tis a Bladder an inch long, and almost as broad, membranous, pale-green, travers'd lengthways by four Strings of a purplish Colour, which by their Re-union form a little point at the end of the Bladder, and by the way distribute Vessels interlac'd like Hurdles. This Fruit incloses some oval Seeds about a line and a half long, each fastned by a String extremely small, which comes from the great purple String. Most of these Seeds were as yet either green or abortive. This Fruit is nothing more than the Pistile of the Flower puff'd up like a Bladder. The Flower consists of four yellow Leaves placed like a Nofegay, succint'd by a Stalk without Branches. The whole Plant is but about four inches high, without reckoning the Root, which is two inches long, reddish, three or four lines thick at the Neck, divided into some Fibres a little hairy. It puts forth several Heads garnish'd with Leaves dispos'd in a Circle, often press'd downwards nine or ten lines long, commonly one line broad, bright-green, neatly indented about the Rims almost like those of Buck-born Plantane. Those that are along the Stalks are but about three or four lines long, and two broad, and have very little Indenture. They diminish to the top of the Stalk, which is quite plain, and without Branches. If the Root of this Plant were fleshy, it would be of the same Genus as the Leonto-
petalon.
Vesicaria Orientalis foliis dentatis coroll. Inst. Rei herb. 49.
Astragalus Orientalis, maximus, incanus erectus caudae ab imo ad summum floridum Coroll. Infl. Rei herb. 29.
The 12th of June we set out at three, and arriv’d at Conac by six in the Morning: What a pleasure was it to Men who languish’d for nothing but Plants, to have a whole day before them to search after them? We travell’d but three Miles in the aforesaid March of three hours, and kept all along in the same Valley, through which winds a River that you are oblig’d to cross seven or eight times. The next day we fatigu’d our selves no more than the former, for the Caravan travell’d only from half an hour after two till seven, and kept upon a very high Mountain, whereon are many of that kind of Pines which grow at Tarare near Lyons. There is also upon this we are speaking of, a beautiful Species of Cedar that fmells as ill as our Sabin-tree, and whose Leaves perfectly resemble these latter; but then ’tis a great Tree, and as big and high as our largest Cy presses. They made us be moving this day, I know not out of what whim, at eleven at night, and we arriv’d the 14th of June, about seven in the morning, at a Village call’d Iekmanf our. The Moon shone so bright, that it invited the Turks, who had done nothing but snore the live-long day, to prosecute their Journey: But how could we simple by Moon-light? We however omitted not to fill our Bags, our Merchants laughing all the while, to see us three groping about in a Country dry and burnt up in appearance, but notwithstanding enrich’d with very fine Plants. When it was Morning, we review’d our Harvest, and found our selves rich enough. Can any thing be more charming than an Astragalus, two foot high, laden with Flowers quite from the bottom to the top of the Stalks? Their Flowers are as thick as a Man’s little finger, gutter’d, firm, solid, pale-green, cover’d with a white Down, garnish’d with Leaves fast
A Voyage into the Levant.

ted to a Stalk a Span long, pale-green also and hairy, accompanied with two Wings at its Basis, one inch long, and two or three lines broad, ending in a point. The Leaves are most of them rang'd in pairs along this Stalk, which generally has thirteen or fourteen pair upon it. The biggest, which are towards the Wings, are an inch long, and seven or eight lines broad, almost oval, but a little narrower towards the top, deep-green, fleck, cover'd at top with white Hairs, and commonly folded gutterwise. They diminish to the end of the Stalk, where they are but five or six lines long. The Stock is branchy from the bottom, but from the junctures of the Leave-stalks it puts forth only Pedicules about two or three inches long, each laden with five or six Flowers, dispers'd longways, and sustaine'd by a Tail two lines long, which rises from the juncture of a Leaf pretty small, very thin, and extremely hairy. All these Flowers are yellow, fifteen lines long, with a thick Standard, which is hollow'd, almost oval, seven or eight lines broad. The Wings and the Underleaf are much smaller. The Cup is eight lines long, pale-green, membranous, about five lines broad, trew'd with white Hairs, and cut in five very small points. The Pistile is a Pyramidal Button, two lines thick, white and hairy, ending in a Thread of a dingy white, wrapt in a membranous Sheath, white, fring'd into Stamina with purple Summits. The Pistile comes to be a Fruit an inch long, eight or nine lines thick, terminating in a point four or five lines long. This Fruit is rounded behind, flat, and ridgy on the other side, cottony, divided into two Apartments, the Partitions whereof are fleshy, three lines thick while the Fruit is yet green. In each Apartment you find a Row of five or six Seeds shap'd like little
Kidneys, each fastened by a String. These Seeds, when they are ripe, are brown; as is also the Fruit. The whole Plant has an ill Smell. It has rais’d Seed in the Royal Garden, where it thrives well, notwithstanding the Distance and Difference of the Climates.

We this day, for the first time, discover’d a very beautiful Species of Clary, whereof I had only seen the Abortions some Years before in the Garden of Leyden. M. Hermans, Professor of Botanicks in the University of that Place, a very skilful Man, and who had observ’d such fine Plants in the East-Indies, has given the Figure of this we are speaking of. Rauwolfius, Physician of Upsal, seems to have mention’d it in his Voyage into the Levant under the name of a fine Species of Clary, with narrow Leaves, hairy and deeply fleshy’d.

The Root of this Plant is sharp at bottom, a foot long, the neck of the Root twice as thick as a Man’s Thumb, white within, cover’d with a Bark of an Orange-red, or Saffron-colour. The Nerve of this Root is hard and white, the Fibres are pretty large, and extend on the sides. It puts forth one or two Sprigs a foot and a half high, towards the bottom as big as a Man’s little Finger, purple, cover’d with a thick white Down, accompanied with Leaves of a delightful Beauty, eight or nine inches long, fleshy’d almost quite to the Rib in parts two or three inches long, and half an inch broad, full of large Knobs all shagreen’d and whitish green. The Rib and Nerve are as it were transparent; this Rib is two inches broad in its beginning, purple in some parts, laden with a very white Down, like the bottom of the Leaves. Those that grow afterwards are as long, and embrace a part of the Stalk by two rounded Wings, but they diminish in length
length towards the middle of the Stalk, where they are two inches broad. Afterwards the Stalks are full of branches rounded and tufty, accom-panied with Leaves about an inch long, cut as it were into a Gotbick Arch, the point whereof is very sharp; these Leaves are not bunchy, but only vein'd and hairy. The Flowers grow in rings, and by stages along the Branches dispos'd in a plain row: Nay, sometimes there is but one or two Flowers at each Verticillum. The Flower is about an inch long, a line and a half thick at the bottom, white, opening into two Lips, the uppermost whereof is crooked like a Sickle, two lines thick, strew'd with very short Hairs, colour'd with a little cast of Orange, almost imperceptible, hollow'd and rounded; the under lip is much shorter, divided into three parts, whereof the middlemost, which is the biggest, is Orange-yellow, the other two are white, and rising like Ears. The Stamina are of the fame Colour, and interlac'd like the Divisions of the Os Hyoides. The Pistil consists of four Embryos surmounted by a Hair violet colour'd, and forked at its Point; which winding about in the Sickle, juts out three or four lines. The Cup is half an inch long, ray'd, pale-green, hairy, parted into two Lips, one of which has three points pretty short, and the other only two, but much longer. The top of the Stalks is a little gluey, and smells ill. The Root of this Plant is bitter. The Leaves have a graffy Taste, and smell rammish like the common Clary.

Erudition, my Lord, must be confess'd to be of great help in lengthening out a Letter. The Country we are now in, would allow very large Scope to a Man more learned than me. How many great Armies must have pass'd this way? Perhaps Lucullus, Pompey, and Mithridates would still
Journey to Armenia.

still know the Remains of their Camps. In short, we are in the Great Armenia or Turcomania. The Romans and Persians protected the Kings of it at different times. The Saracens posses’d it in their turn. Some believe that Selim added it to his Conquests, after his return from Persia, where he had won that famous Battel against the great Sophi Ismael. Sansovin agrees that in Selim’s time, who dy’d in 1520, there was one King of the Greater, and another of the Lesser Armenia, call’d Aladoli. Selim caus’d King Aladoli’s Head to be cut off and sent to Venice, as a Mark of the Victory he had gain’d in the Levant. It is very like the Turks seiz’d the Greater Armenia at the same time, that they might be able to go to Persia all through their own Dominions, without trufting the neighbouring Princes. Be this as it will, Armenia fell under the Dominion of the Turks; for the Turkish Annals cited by Calvius, tell us that Selim Son of Selim conquer’d Armenia in 1522.

On the 14th of June we were made to set out two Hours after Midnight; and we march’d till seven through fruitful Meadows, sow’d with all manner of Grain. We encamp’d close to the Bridge of Elia, upon one of the Armes of the Euphrates, fix Miles from the City of Arzeron or Arzerum, which others call Erzeren, though Arzerum is the true Name of it, as I shall shew hereafter. Elia is only a pitiful Village; the Houses are built of Mud, and most of them entirely ruinate, and fallen down; but the Bath near the Village is what recommends this Place. The Turks call it the Bath of Arzerum. The Building is pretty neat, octogonal, vaulted, and pierc’d at top. The Bason, which is of the same Figure, that is to say, consisting of eight sides, throws out two Guithes of Water almost as thick as a Man’s
Man’s Body: This Water is fresh, and very tolerable for Heat; and i’tfaith the Turks never let it stand idle: They come quite from Erzeron to to bathe in it, and half our Caravan did not let slip so rare an Opportunity.

* Erzeron. Next day we arriv’d at *Erzeron.

Tis a pretty large Town, five days Journey from the Black Sea, and ten from the Frontiers of Persia. Erzeron is built in a lovely Plain, at the foot of a chain of Mountains that hinder the Euphrates from falling into the Black Sea, and oblige it to wind to the South. The Hills that edge this Plain were still cover’d with Snow in many places: Nay, we were told that it had fallen the first of June, and we were very much surpriz’d to find our Hands so numb’d that we could not write at Day-break; this Numbness continued an hour after Sun-rise, though the Nights were pretty gentle, and the Heats even troublesome from ten in the Morning to four in the Afternoon. The Plain of Erzeron is fruitful in all kinds of Grain. The Wheat was less forward than at Paris, not yet two foot high, so that their Harvest is not till September. No wonder Lucullus should think it strange that the Fields were quite bare in the middle of Summer, when he was just come from Italy, where they get in their Crop by that time. He was yet more surpriz’d to see Ice in the Autumnal Equinox; to hear that the Waters by their extreme Coldness kill’d the Horses in his Army; that there was no passing the Rivers without breaking the Ice, and that his Soldiers were forc’d to encamp among the Snow, which kept incessantly falling. Alexander Severus was no better pleas’d with this Country. Zonaras observes, that his Army, in returning through Armenia, was so maul’d by the excessive Cold, that they were oblig’d to cut off
A Profile of Etna on the Coast of Armenia
off the Hands and Feet of several of the Soldiers, who were found half frozen on the Roads.

Besides the sharpness of the Winters, what makes Erzeron very unpleasant, is, the scarcity and dearness of Wood. Nothing but Pinewood is known there, and that too they fetch two or three days Journey from the Town; all the rest of the Country is quite naked. You see neither Tree nor Bush; and their common Fuel is Cow’s Dung, which they make into Turfs; but they are not comparable to those our Tanners use at Paris, much less to those prepar’d in Provence of the Hufks of the Olive. I don’t doubt better Fuel might be found, for the Country is not wanting in Minerals; but the People are us’d to their Cow-dung, and will not give themselves the trouble to dig for it. ’Tis almost inconceivable what a horrid Perfume this Dung makes in the Housè, which can be compar’d to nothing but Fox-holes, especially the Country-houses. Every thing they eat has a touch of this Vapour; their Cream would be admirable but for this Pulvillio; and one might eat very well among them, if they had Wood for the dressing their Butcher’s Meat, which is very good.

The Fruits brought hither from Georgia are excellent. That Country is warmer and less backward, and produces in abundance Pears, Plums, Cherries, Melons. The neighbouring Hills furnisht Erzeron with very fine Springs, which not only water their Fields, but the very Streets of the Town. ’Tis very well for Strangers that their Water is good, for their Wine is the most abominable stuff that ever was touch’d. ’Twould be some Comfort for all their Ice and all their Snow, and one might make a shift to bear with their Stinks, if their Wine were tolerable; but it is stinking, mouldy, tart, and smells rotten:
rotten: *Vin de Brie* would be reckon'd Nectar here. Their Brandy is no better; it is musty and bitter, and more than all this, it costs no small Pains and Money too before even these filthy Beverages can be got. The *Turks* affect more Severity here than any where else, and take mighty delight in surprizing and batinading those that carry on such Trades: In my mind they are not much to blame, for tis very good service to the Publick, to hinder the Sale of such unwholesome Drugs.

The Town of *Erzeron* is better than that of *Trebizond*: the Inclosure of this first is of double Walls, defended by square or pentagonal Towers; but the Ditches are neither deep nor well kept up. The Beglerbey or Baffà of the Province lives in an old Seraglio very ill built. The Janizary-Aga dwells in a kind of Fort, in the highest part of the Town. When the Baffà or the most considerable Persons of the Country go into this Fort, 'tis to leave their Heads behind them. The Janizary sends them a Summons to attend there, by order of the Grand Signior: The Capigi arriv'd from Court shews them his Orders, and then executes them without further Ceremony. 'Tis thought there are eighteen thousand *Turks* in *Erzeron*, six thousand *Armenians*, and four hundred *Greeks*. They reckon sixty thousand *Armenians* in the Province, and ten thousand *Greeks*. The *Turks* who are in *Erzeron* are almost all of 'em Janizaries: They reckon about twelve thousand there, and above fifty thousand in the rest of the Province. They are mostly Trades-people, and are so far from receiving Pay, that the Majority of them give Money to the Aga, which purchases them the Privilege of being good for nothing, and of committing all kind of Infolences. The best sort of People are forc'd to lift themselves
Journey to Armenia.

Jelves in this Body; because, besides that else they would not be welcome to the Governour, who is almost absolute in the Town, they would be daily expos'd to the Violences of their Neighbours, and not be able to obtain any Justice from the Officers. The Grand Signior gives the true Janizaries of the Country but from five to twenty Aspers a day: The Aga pockets good part of this Money.

The Armenians have a Bishop and two Churches in Erzeron. They have some Monasteries in that Country, as the Great Convent and the Red Convent. They all acknowledge the Patriarch of Erivan. As to the Greeks, they have their Bishop too in the Town, but they have only one Church, and that a wretched poor one. They are mostly Tinkers, and inhabit the Suburb, where they work at making Utensils of the Copper that is brought from the neighbouring Mountains. These poor People make a dreadful Clattering night and day, for they are constantly at their Forge; and the Turks are too fond of their Tranquillity, to suffer the Anvil to be beat within the Town. Besides these Utensils, which are carried into Turky, Persia, and Mogul itself, they drive a great Trade of Furs, and especially of those of Jardava or Zerdava, which are the Skins of a kind of Marten, pretty common in this Country. The deeper-colour'd the Skin is, the more it is valued: they make the most precious Furs only of the Tails, because they are blackish; and this is what makes them so dear, for a great many Tails go to the Lining of one Vest. They also bring to Erzeron abundance of Gall-Nuts, five or six days Journey from the Town, and they preserve the Oaks with great care, by the Baffa's order;
A VOYAGE into the Levant.

the Wood besides would be too dear, if 'twere carry'd thither for burning.

This Town is the Thorow-fare and Resting-place for all the Merchandizes of the Indies, especially when the Arabs are upon the watch round Aleppo and Bagdad. These Merchandizes, the chief whereof are the Silk of Persia, Cotton, Drugs, painted Cloths, only pass through this Country: Very few of them are sold here by retail, and they would let a sick Man die for want of a Dram of Rhubarb, tho' there were ever so many entire Bales of it. They sell nothing but the Caviar, which is a most odious Dish. 'Tis a common Proverb here, that if a Breakfast were to be presented to the Devil, he should be treated with Coffee without Sugar, Caviar and Tobacco; I should add a Glass or two of Erzerom Wine to the Bill of Fare. Caviar is only the Spawn of Sturgeon salted, which is prepared about the Caspian Sea. This Meat burns the Mouth with its high Seasoning, and poisons the Nose with its nafty Smell. The other Merchandizes before mentioned are carry'd to Trebisonde, where they are shipt for Constantinople. We were surpriz'd to see arrive at Erzerom so great a quantity of Madder, which they call Boja: it comes from Persia, and is used in the dying of Cloth and Leather. Rhubarb is brought hither from Ufheq in Tartary. The Worm-seed comes from Mogul. There are some Caravan-Masters, that from Father to Son meddle with nothing but carrying of Drugs, and that would think they degenerated from their Ancestors, if they troubled their heads about other Goods.

The Government of Erzerom yields three hundred Purfes yearly to the Baffa, whom we shall hence-
Journey to Armenia.

henceforth call the Beglerbey or Viceroy of the Province, to distinguish him from the other Baillis of the Country who are subject to him. Each Purse is 500 Crowns, as in all the other parts of Turkey; so that these 300 Purse amount to 150,000 Crowns. They arise, First, from the Merchandizes that come into the Province, or are carry’d out of it; most pay Three per Cent. and sometimes twice as much. Great Duties are exacted upon the Species of Gold and Silver. The Persian Silk Chorbaft, which is the finest, and the Ardachti, which is the coarsest, pay 80 Crowns every Camel-Load, which is from 800 to 1000 weight. Secondly, The Beglerbey disposes of all Offices in the Cities of the Province; these Offices are farm’d out according to the Custom of the Country, and go to the highest Bidder, as every where else. Thirdly, Excepting the Turks, all that go out of the Province for Persia, are obliged to pay in Erzeron at least five Crowns, tho’ they have no Merchandizes; which is a kind of Capitation constantly imposed upon them. Those that carry with them Gold and Silver only for the Expence of their Journey, pay Five per Cent. for the Sum they export.

Our Beglerbey at his arrival abolished most of these Duties, as thinking them tyrannical; perhaps his Successor has restored or increased them since his departure. Besides these Taxes, before the arrival of Cuperli, they exacted the common Capitation of all Strangers, of what Nation soever, when they enter’d Erzeron; and this Capitation was regulated according to the Estimation the Turks made of each Person. This Man, quo’ they, must pay ten Crowns for his good Mien: this other having but few Things with him, shall pay but five. Thus they
they fleeced poor strangers with impunity, and
the Missionaries were worse used than any of the
rest: that they might not be bit, the first thing
they did, was to uncover the Heads of Passen-
gers, to see whether they were shaved or no;
so that these Apostolical Men, bound for far
Countries, were often obliged to let their Caravan go without them, in hopes of getting some
Abatement, or to stay for some great Frank or
Armenian Merchant that should be so charitable
as to pay the Mony for them. There's no get-
ting Justice on the Frontiers of so great an Em-
pire, when the Governours encourage Extortion;
and the reason why they encourage it, is because
they get by it. When one sets out from Con-
stantinople for Persia, the best Precaution he can
take, is, not only to obtain a Commandment
from the Porte, but also Letters of Recommend-
dation from our Embassador to the Beglerbeys
of the Frontiers through which he is to pass.
The Italian Religious are too cautious, to fail
putting themselves into our Embassador's Pro-
tection. The King of France is much better
known and esteem'd by the Mussulmans, than the
Holy Father, whom they call barely the Musti
of Rome.

The Missionaries are very great Gainers by
the death of Fasullah-Effendi, Musti of Constan-
tinople, who was dragg'd through the Streets of
Adrianople in the last Reign. 'Twas said he had
a share in all the Extortions that were made in
the Province of Erzeron, of which he was Na-
tive, and where he had immense Possessions.
That inatiable Man, who was absolute Master
of the Emperor Mustapha, was a declared En-
emy of all the Religious, and especially of the
Jesuits. They did not fail to enquire whether
we were not Papas, that is, Priests; but they
did
Journey to Armenia.

did this only for form's sake: for besides that the Beglerbey honour'd us with his Protection, it is very certain we were not shaved.

The Province of Erzeron yields in Mony above 600 Purses to the Grand Signior. Besides the 300 Purses of the Carach, exacted from the Armenians and Greeks, he has also Six per Cent. Custom out of the Merchandizes. So that in the whole, these Merchandizes pay Nine per Cent. to wit, six to the Grand Signior, and three to the Beglerbey. The Grand Signior also enjoys the Duty of Beldargi or Land-Tax, paid out of the Possessions of the Spahies.

The Town of Erzeron is not upon the Euphrates, as the Geographers place it; but stands rather in a Peninsula, form'd by the Sources of that famous River. The first of these Sources runs a day's Journey distant from the City, and the other a day and a half or two days Journey. The Sources of the Euphrates are Eastward in Mountains not so high indeed as the Alps, but cover'd with Snow almost the whole Year round. Thus the Plain of Erzeron is inclosed between two beautiful Streams, that form the Euphrates. The first flows from East to South, and passing alone along behind the Mountains at whole foot, the Town is situated, runs Southward to a little Borough call'd Mommacotum. The other Stream, after having for some time verged to the North, a little like that des Gobelins, goes through the Bridge of Elijah, and thence flowing towards the West along the Road of Tocat, is obliged by the Disposition of the Ground to turn towards the South at Mommacotum, where it joins the other Branch, which is much more considerable. These two Branches are called Frat, the Name of the River which they form. After their Junction, which is three days Journey
ney from Erzeron, the Frat begins to be capable of carrying little Saicks, but its Channel is full of Rocks, and it is impossible to settle a Passage by water from Erzeron to Aleppo, without making this River navigable. The Turks leave the World as they find it, and the Merchants make the best Shift they are able. Yet it would be a much shorter and safer way to go by water, for the Caravans are 35 Days in travelling from Erzeron to Aleppo, and the Road is very dangerous by reason of the Thieves, who rob the Merchants at the very Gates of Towns.

The Night-Robbers are sometimes more prejudicial than the Day ones. If good Watch is not kept in the Tents, they come privately and softly, while the Folks are asleep, and pull out Bales of Goods with Hooks, without being perceived by any body: if the Bales are fasten’d or laced together with Cords, they are seldom without a good Razor to cut them. Sometimes they empty them at a few paces distance from the Tents, but if they find them filled with Musk, they carry them clear off, and leave nothing but the Shell of the Bale. When the Caravans set out before Day-break, which they do generally, the Rogues mingle with the Drivers, and turn out of the way a few Mules laden with Goods, which they easily carry off in the dark. They seldom chafe the worst; for they know the Bales of Silks every whit as well as the Owners. Caravans set out every Week from Erzeron for Gangel, Teftis, Tauris, Trebioum, Tocat, and Aleppo. The Curdes, or People of Curdisstan, who are said to be descended from the ancient Chaldeans, keep the field about Erzeron, till such time as the great Snows oblige them to retire, and are constantly upon the catch for an opportunity to plunder these poor Caravaneers.

These
Journey to Armenia.

These are some of those wandering Jafides, that in reality have no Religion at all, but by Tradition believe in Jafid or Jesus; and are in such fear of the Devil, that they pay him respect lest he should do them mischief. These Wretches stretch every year quite from Mossoul or New Nineveh to the Sources of the Euphrates. They own no Master, and the Turks never punish them, even when they are taken up for Murder or Robbery; they only make them redeem their Lives with a Sum of Money, and the whole matter is made up at the Cost of the Persons robb'd. Nay, it often happens that a Caravan shall enter into a Treaty with the Thieves who attack them, especially when they are out-number'd, or the Rogues put on murdering Faces; and then they come off safe for a Sum of Money, and this is the best thing they can do. Every Man must live by his Trade; and it is much better in my mind to shed the Blood of one's Purse, than of one's Veins. Sometimes it stands them not in above two or three Crowns a head. Besides, the Thieves too love ready Money better than any thing else; for not knowing readily where to find Chaps for their Goods, they often are no better than incumbrances to them. At present all the Caravans of the Levant pass by Erzeron, even those bound for the East-Indies; because the Roads of Aleppo and Bagdad, tho' shorter, are posses'd by the Arabs, who are revolted from the Turks, and have made themselves Masters of the Country.

The 19th of June we set out about Noon to visit the Mountains to the East of the Town. The Snow was scarce melted upon them; and at six we encamp'd fifteen Miles off, in so backward a Country, that the Plants did but just begin to peep out, and the Hills were only cover'd with a slight
A VOYAGE into the Levant.

a night Turf: it is hard to account for the Laziness of this Climate. We lay under our Tents in a Valley in the middle of a Hamlet, where the Cottages stood further distant from one another than the Bastides of MARSEILLES. The Water in which we had put our Plants to preserve them, in order to describe them next day, was frozen in the Night two lines thick, tho' twas under shelter in a wooden Bowl. The next day, the 20th, after having simples to no great purpose, because of the Cold, which suffer'd not the Earth to bring forth, we resolv'd to draw back towards Erzeron a different way from that we came. We therefore went to see an antient Monastery of Armenians, which is but one day's Journey from that Town, and which bears the Name of St. Gregory. The whole Country is bare, not the least Bramble to be seen any where about. This Monastery is pretty rich, but I would as soon live at the foot of Mount CAUCASUS, for 'tis hardly possible it should be colder. I believe that besides the fossil Salt, which is not scarce hereabouts, the Earth is full of Sal Ammoniac, which keeps the Snows for ten Months upon Hills a little resembling Mount Valerian. It has been found by divers Experiments, that Sal Ammoniac makes the Liquors it is dissolv'd in extremely cold, and that rather by its fixed saline part, than by its volatile part, as appears by the Solution of the Caput Mortuum from which the Spirit and oily aromatic Salt has been drawn; for you feel a very considerable Cold in the middle of Summer, if you lay your hand upon a Glass Retort, whereon a Solution of that Caput Mortuum has been made.

That Night we lay at another Monastery of Armenians, call'd the Red Monastery, because the
the Dome, which is shap'd like a dark Lant-
horn, is besmear'd with red: I cannot think of
a truer Comparison for it than a dark Lanthorn;
for this Dome ends in a Point or purfled Cone,
like an Umbrello half open. This Convent is
but three Hours Journey from Erzeron; and the
Bishop, who is reckon'd the most learned of all
the Armenians, makes his Residence in it: this
Character of him must not be reckon'd any-
thing prodigious, for Learning is no very fre-
quent Commodity in Armenia; but as we were
inform'd that he was much esteem'd among the
Curdes, who according to their Custom were
encamp'd about the Sources of the Eupbrates, we
omitted nothing that might engage him to go
thither with us. 'Tis impossible to be too cau-
tious before one ventures into those parts, for a
Curd is a very obstreperous sort of an Animal;
they are as unmanageable to the Turks as to any
body else, and will strip them to the Skin without
any Ceremony, when they can get an Opportu-
nity. In short, these Highwaymen obey nei-
ther Beglerbey nor Baffa; and you must have
recourse to their Friends, when you would ob-
tain the honour of seeing them, or rather the
Country where they make their abode. When
they have eat up the Pasturage of one Country,
they remove into another. Instead of applying
their Heads to Astronomy like the Chaldeans,
from whom they are usually deriv'd, they study
nothing but how they may rifle Passengers, and
follow the Caravans by the Scent; while their
Wives are employ'd in making Butter and
Cheefe, bringing up their Children, and tend-
ing their Flocks.

We set out the 22d of June at three in the
Morning from the Red Monastery. Our Car-
van was not very numerous; we must trust
wholly
wholly and solely to the Bishop, or not think of seeing the Sources of the Euphrates: but after all, what did we venture? the Curdes do not eat Men, they only strip them, and we had wisely provided against that, by putting on our worst Cloaths. Hunger and Cold therefore were all we had to apprehend. As to the Bishop, he was an honest sort of a Man, and would never have expos’d us to shew our Nudities. We begg’d him to put into his own Box a few Sequins, that we had taken to bear our Expences. Thus secure of our Purse, he made provision of whatever we should have occasion for, and really seem’d to act with Sincerity, knowing full well that we were under the Beglerbey’s Protection, and that we were publickly look’d upon in the Town as his Physicians. We had given Prescriptions gratis to all that belong’d to the Monastery; so that after all these Precautions, we boldly gave ourselves up to his Conduct. He put himself at the head of the Company, perfectly well mounted, as were also three of his Servants; and he order’d very good Horses for us too, and our Attendants. After half an hour’s riding, we took up a venerable old Man of his Acquaintance at a pretty Village situated on that Branch of the Euphrates, which goes to Elija. They treated us with some Trouts which they caught on the instant; and nothing can be more delicious than these Fish when they are eat immediately upon being taken out of the Stream, and boil’d in Water into which you have thrown a handful of Salt. This old Man paid us abundance of Civilities, and after having made us promise to cure a Friend of his at our Return, (the old condition) he gave us to understand that he was a good Master of the Language of the Curdes, that he had
had some Friends in the Mountains to which we were going, and that we need fear nothing, being in company with the Bishop and him. We entred some fine Vallies, wherein the Eupbrates serpentiizes among wonderful Plants; and we were charm'd with finding here that beautiful Species of Pimpernel with red Flowers, which is one of the chief Ornaments of the Gardens of Paris, and which a long while ago was brought from Canada into France. What gave us most pleasure was, that the Plants were pretty forward, and we hop'd to find them in good condition in the Mountains; but as we went higher, we found nothing but Mois and Snow. The Forests are banish'd from them to the end of the World; yet the Country is agreeable, and the Streams which fall on all hands, make a pleasing Prospect. There are I know not how many Springs on the top of these Mountains; some flow directly down, others gush into little Basons edg'd with Turf. We chose one of the prettiest Green-swerds to spread our Cloth upon; in order to refresh our selves with some of the Monastery Wine, which was better than all the Wine in Erzeron. Here we wash'd away the Terror, which the dreadful Name of Curdes had notwithstanding all our Care struck upon our Spirits; and dipt out Cup-fulls of Water from the Sources of the Eupbrates, whose excessive Coldness was tempered by the Heat of our Nectar.

There was but one thing disturb'd our innocent Delights, which was, that every now and then certain Deputies from the Curdes rode up to us with their Lance in Rest, to reconnoitre what sort of Folks we were. I know not whether Fear or Wine did not make us see two instead of one; for in proportion as Fear laid hold of
of us, we run to our Cordial for Assistance. If it is ever allowable to drink more than ordinary, 'tis upon such an occasion as this; for had we not done it, the Water of the Euphrates had effectually frozen up our Senfes. At length, as we thought the Deputation visibly grew more numerous, the Bishop and the old Man went forward some few Paces, beckoning to us to stay where we were. We were very glad to be excus'd from paying our compliments to the Embassadors. After the first Ceremonies, which did not last long, they all together mov'd toward us, and began to argue very gravely about I know not what Business. As People in fear always imagine themselves to be the Subject of Discourse, and besides as the Curdes honour'd us from time to time with their Looks, we also affected abundance of Gravity; and not doubting but the Bishop would let them know we sought for Plants, we pick'd up such as lay near us, and seem'd to talk about them, tho' really we were speaking of the blessed Condition we had brought ourselves into; still jabbering in paltry Latin, for fear our Interpreters, who were us'd to our Dialect, should understand any thing we said.

The Conference between the Bishop and the Curdes seem'd to us abominably tedious. 'Twas a great way from thence to the Monastery to go in one's Shirt; and who knows but these People, who are us'd to making of Eunuchs, might have taken it into their Heads to have metamorphos'd us in the same manner, that we might have sold to more advantage? We were a little heartned, when our Armenian Druggerman came and told us the Curdes had made the Bishop a Present of a Cheefe. At the same time the old Man came and took a Flaggon of Brandy, which he gave them.
them in return. We caus’d our People to ask him what they were doing? he answer’d, smiling, that the Curdes were sad Fellows, but that we need fear nothing; for that the antient Friendship which was between them, and the Veneration they had for the Bishop, would secure us from all Dangers. And indeed after they had drank up the Brandy, they went their way, and the Bishop return’d to us with a very pleasant Countenance. We did not fail to return him thanks for all the care he had been pleas’d to take to defend us from the Insults of those devouring Wolves, and then continued to make our Observations upon the Plants. There are very fine ones about these Sources. Their Concourse makes that Branch of the Eupbrates, which we had almost constantly kept by the side of from the Monastery, and which runs to Elia. You may catch Trouts in it with your Hand, and we liv’d nobly upon them that day; but they were grown so soft the next day, that we would not touch them. Thus far we were well satisfy’d with our Journey. We ask’d the Bishop if ’twould not be possible to go see the other Branch of the Eupbrates which joins the former at Mommacatum? He told us, laughing, that he did not know the Curdes of those parts, and that we should see nothing but Springs like those we just now come from. We very humbly thank’d him; but he had no occasion to throw us into new Apprehensions.

This good Man, out of the abundance of his Civility, as we afterwards judg’d, would needs go and take his leave of the Curdes, and distribute the rest of our Brandy amongst them: we should have approv’d very much of this, had not we been to go along with him, and venture among their Pavilions. They are great Tents.
Tents of a kind of deep-brown Cloth, very thick and very coarse, which serves for a Cover to these portable Houses; the Compass whereof, which is the Body of the House, is a long Square inclose'd by Cane-Lattices of the height of a Man, lin'd within with good Mats. When they remove, they fold up their Houses like a Skreen, and lade it with their Implements and their Children upon Oxen and Cows. These Children are almost naked in the coldest Season; they drink nothing but Water half frozen, or Milk boil'd in the Smoak of Cow's Dung, which they save very carefully; for without that, their Kitchen would be miserable cold. Thus live the Curdes, driving their Herds and Flocks from Mountain to Mountain. They stop at every good Pasturage; but about the beginning of October they are forc'd to decamp, and go into Curdistan or Mesopotamia. The Men are well mounted, and take great care of their Horses; Lances are their only Arms. The Women travel partly upon Horses, and partly upon Oxen. We saw a Troop of these Proserpines, who came out to look at the Bishop, and especially at us, who were taken for a fort of Bears that were led out to Airing. Some had a Ring thro' one of their Nose-ribs, and these they told us were betroth'd. They seem'd strong and vigorous, but they are very ugly, and have a mighty fierce Air with them. They have little Eyes, very wide Mouths, Hair as black as Jet, and a mealy ruddy Complexion.

Yet even this is a Country that furnishes Matter for Learning. Who would think it, my Lord, among Proserpines and Curdes? The Mountain wherein are the Sources of the Euphrates, must be one of the Northern Divisions of Mount Taurus, according to Strabo; and this
Journey to Armenia.

this Mount Taurus, with its Branches and its Oaks, possessest almost all Asia Minor. Dionysius the Geographer calls the Mountain that gives birth to the Euphrates, the Armenian Mountain: the Antients call'd it Paryardes. Strabo expresseth himself more clearly in another part, when he positively says, that the Euphrates and the Araxes issue both from Mount Abos, which is a Parcel of Mount Taurus. Pliny tells us, that the Euphrates comes out of a Province call'd Carantide in the Greater Armenia, which Domitius Corbulo, who had been upon the spot, calls Mount Abos; and which Nutianus, who alfo had seen the Country, names Capotes. Eustathius upon Dionysius Periegetes calls it Acbos.

Mithridates pass'd by the Sources of the Euphrates, when he fled into Colchis, after being beaten by Pompey. It is very probable that the Action happen'd in the Plain of Erzeron; for the two Branches of the Euphrates, recorded in History, may be call'd the Sources by Historians. Procopius knew not these Sources; he imagines they come from the fame Mountain as those of the Tigris. There is, says he, a Mountain in Armenia five Miles and a half from Theodosiopolis, whence issue two great Rivers; that which goes to the right, is call'd the Euphrates, and the other the Tigris. Strabo justly said that the Sources of these Rivers are two hundred and fifty Miles, or two thousand five hundred Stadia, distant from each other. Pompey, as we are inform'd by Florus, was the first that built a Bridge of Boats over the Euphrates, which he did in his Pursuit of Mithridates. 'Twas in all likelihood near the Elbow which this River makes, after its two Branches are join'd at Mommacotum. Some Years before, Lucullus had sacrific'd
crific'd a Bull to this famous River, to obtain a favourable Passage.

'Tis generally believ'd that Erzoron is the antient City of Theodosiopolis, tho this is not over-certain; unless you suppose, as one indeed may, that the Inhabitants of Artze, retir'd to Theodosiopolis after the Demolition of their Houses. Cedrenus relates, that in the Reign of the Emperor Constantine Monomacus, who dy'd towards the middle of the eleventh Century, Artze was a great Borough full of Riches, inhabited not only by the Merchants of the Country, but also by several other Merchants or Factors, Syrians, Armenians, and others of different Nations, who confiding much in their great Number and Strength, would not retire with their Effects to Theodosiopolis, during the Wars between the Emperor and the Mahometans. Theodosiopolis was a great and powerful City, in those times accounted impregnable, and situated close to Artze. The Infidels did not fail to besiege this Borough; the Inhabitants made a vigorous Defence six Days, intrenching themselves upon the tops of their Houses, from whence they incessantly flung Stones and Arrows. Abraham, the General of the Besiegers, finding such an obstinate Resistance, and apprehending that the Place might be reliev'd, caus'd it to be set on fire on all sides; thus sacrificing this wealthy Booty to his Reputation. Cedrenus tells us, that one hundred and forty thousand Souls perish'd in this Siege by Fire or Sword. The Husbands, says he, leap'd into the Flames with their Wives and Children. Abraham found in it abundance of Gold and Instruments of Iron, which the Fire could not consume. He also took a great many Horses, and other Beasts of Burden. Zonaras, with very little
little difference, gives the like account of the Destruction of Artze, but he does not mention Theodosiopolis. This Author only informs us that Artze had no Walls, and that its Inhabitants had fortify'd the Avenues of it with Wood; and I believe they us'd all they could find about the Country in that service, for the Species of it is now lost. As the Town was reduc'd to ashes, and that this Passage is absolutely necessary for Trade, it is very probable the Remnant of those poor Inhabitants, and the foreign Merchants who afterwards settled here, that they might not be in danger of the like Miseries, retir'd to Theodosiopolis, which, according to Cedrenus, was close to it.

The Turks, who perhaps thought Theodosiopolis too long and troublesome a Name, gave it that of Artze-rum; that is to say, Artze of the *Greeks, or of the Christians; for Rum or *ρο. Rumili in the Turkish Language signifies Romania, or the Land of the Greeks. They divide Romelia or Rumili into that of Europe and that of Asia; from Artze-rum comes Arzerum and Erzeron, according to the Pronunciation of the Generality of the Franks. We must take care not to confound this City of Theodosiopolis with another of the same Name, which was upon the River Ahaborras in Mesopotamia, and which the Emperor Anastasius had fortify'd with good Walls, as we are told by Procopius. The same Author makes mention of the Theodosiopolis we have now been speaking of. 'Tis believ'd that Orthogul, Father of the famous Othoman, the first Emperor of the Turks, was the Taker of Erzeron; but this is not certain, for Armenia continued to have its Kings under Selim the first. The Similitude of Names has made many imagine that Erzeron

Vol. III. H

war
was the City of Aziris, which Ptolemy places in Armenia the Less.

Give me leave, my Lord, to go from Erudition into Natural History. We observed in the Fields about this City a very fine Species of Poppy, which the Turks and Armenians call Apbion, as they do the common Opium: yet they do not extract Opium from the Kind we now speak of; but by way of delicacy, they eat the Heads of it when they are green, tho' very acrid, and of a hot Taffte.

The Root of this Plant is as thick as a Man's little Finger, and a Foot long, white within, brown without, fibrous, full of a Milk which is of a dingy white, very bitter and very acrid. Usually the Stalks are a foot and a half, or two foot high, three or four lines thick, strait, firm, pale-green, bestrew'd with whitish Hairs, stiff, three lines long, unless towards the top, where they are cover'd with short Hair. The Leaves are a foot high, and are flash'd almost like those of the wild Poppy, in several parts almost to the Rib. These pieces are about two inches and a half long, and nine or ten lines broad, deep-green, and as it were shining upon certain Stocks, flash'd about the Rims with great Notches, pointed, and ending in a white Hair, like those that cover the Leaves; and all these Hairs are as stiff and as long as those of the Stalks. Each Stalk commonly supports but one Flower, the Button whereof, which is eighteen or twenty lines long, is cover'd with a Cup consisting of two or three membranous Leaves, hollow, whitish towards the edge, brittling with Hairs. They fall when the Flower blows, and then you perceive that it consists of from four to six Leaves, two inches and a half long, and three and a half broad.
Papaver Orientale hirsutissimum flore

magni Coroll. Inst

Rei herb. 17.
rounded like those of other Poppies, and of the Colour of the wild Poppy, more or less deep, with a great Spot, which is also more or less obscure. The inner Leaves are a little narrower than the outer, and stick hard against the Pedicule; nay, oftentimes they fall not till two days after the Stalk is cut. The middle of the Flower is fill'd by a Pistle an inch long, oblong, spherical upon some Stocks, pale-green, sleek, rounded toward the top like a Cap, purple, slash'd in a point near the edges, and set off with about a dozen Bands, deep violet-colour, dusty; which going out from the same Center, distribute themselves in Radiusses, and terminate in one of the Points that are at the edges. This Pistle is surmounted by a great tuft of Stamina in divers Rows, shening-grey, each laden with a Summit, deep-violet, dusty, a line and a half long, and half a line broad. The Plant yields a limpid Juice, but the Pistle full of a Milk of a dingy white, very bitter and very acrid like the Root. This Pistle comes to be a Fruit or Cod. This fine Species of Poppy is mightily pleas'd with the King's Garden, nay, and with Holland too, where we have communicated it to our Friends. M. Commelin, a very able Professor of Botanicks at Amsterdam, has publish'd the Figure of it.

The 24th of June we return'd to Erzeron, where we were inform'd by M. Prefet, who has been ten or twelve Years Consul for the English Nation, that there were two Caravans ready to set out, one in three days for Tocat, and the other in ten or twelve for Teftis. We resolv'd to go to Teftis, not only to have Sight of Georgia, which is the finest Country in the World; but also to gather in our Return the Seeds of so many fine Plants which we had ob-
served about Erzeron. Over and above this, we were told, that there were a great many Thieves on the Road of Tocat, who would retire, according to their Custom, about the end of the Summer, because then the Fields were burnt up by the great Heats, and yielded no more. Forage. It is certain the Months of June, July, and August are the most favourable Season for Thieves: they every where find sufficient to keep their Horfes nobly, and this is what they have most at heart; for these Gentlemen don’t go a foot like Beggars. On the side of Tocat, and in the Turkish Georgia, they reap at the end of July, whereas about Erzeron they don’t cut the Corn till September. Of all the Caravans, this of Tefs is esteem’d least expos’d to danger.

We did not lose our time while this was getting together. When we were not upon the hunt, we went to have a little Conversation at the English Conuf’s, where there is always good Company. ’Tis the Rendezvous not only of the richest Armenian Merchants, but of all manner of Strangers whatsoever. M. Prescot is the most of a Gentleman of any Man in the World, extremely good-natur’d, and prevented our Wishes in every thing that might be a Gratification to us: I am even afraid the Natives abuse his Goodness, for they bet the continual. Tho he is not of the Roman Communion, yet he performs all manner of good Offices to the Missionaries; he often gives them Lodging in his House, and affists them in their Entrance and Departure from the Country with abundance of Charity. We were told that three or four Days Journey from the Town there were good Mines of Copper, whence they drew most of that which is wrought in the Greek Suburb, and dispers’d
pers'd all over Turkey and Persia. They also assure'd us that there were Mines of Silver about Erzeron, as well as upon the common Road from that City to Trebisond. We could not see these last Mines, because the Beglerbey took the better Road, which is a great way from it. As to those that are about Erzeron, we could find no body that durst be our Guide to them; the Beglerbey himself would not advise us to go near them, because of the Jealousy of the Natives, who imagine that Strangers go thither only to run away with their Treasure. We were told that there was some Lapis Lazuli to be found among those of Copper, but in small quantities, and that it was too much mix'd with Marble. That which is found towards Toulon in Provence, in the Mountain of Carqueirano, has the same Fault; but certainly it is not in the Armenian Stone, as many have fancy'd. The Armenian Stone, as appears by the Description of Boot, is of a sky-blue, very smooth, but apt to crumble. Those about Erzeron and Toulon are very hard, harder even than Lapis Lazuli; for properly speaking 'tis nothing but a sort of Marble naturally kneaded with Lazuli. Perhaps the finest Lazuli is only a Species of Verdegrease, or natural Ruft. Perhaps also 'tis Gold disguis'd by some corrosive Liquor, as Verdegrease is nothing but Copper disguis'd by Wine and the Skin of Grapes. Besides that Lazuli is found in Gold Mines, there seem to be in this Stone some Threds of Gold as it were still uncorrupted.

We one day enquir'd of Mr. Prescott, in what Parts died Mr. Vernon a learned English Mathematician, that had made very fine Astronomical Observations in the Levant, and who is honourably mentioned by Wheeler and Spon: The Con-

H 3
ful inform’d us he had often told him he would come to some ill end with all his Knowledge, if he did not learn to keep his Temper. Mr. Vernon was a Man of admirable Vivacity, but he was too choleric. In short, Mr. Prestcot prov’d a true Prophet, and our Mathematician died at Hispaban of the Wounds he receiv’d in the Head, in a Quarrel he had with a Persian one day after dinner. Mr. Vernon accus’d the Mahometan of having robb’d him of a very good Knife, English-make; the Persian only laugh’d at him, whether he had taken the Knife or no; the Englishman was provok’d more at this than r’other. The Dispute grew warm, from Words they came to Blows, and the Persian wounded Mr. Vernon so dangerously in the Head, that they were forc’d to tie him upon his Horse, and carry him to Hispaban, where he died some days afterwards wanting Assistance, for the English were not then settled in that City. At present they are very powerful there, and live like so many Lords. Their Magnificence sometimes exceeds even to Profusion, even when the Court pays them a Visit.

While our People were busied in packing up our Bales, we often simpled with a great deal of Pleasure, especially in a Valley of the Forty Mills, which is no more than a Walk from the City at the Entrance of two very steep Mountains, from which run several fine Springs, that form a considerable Stream, which not only turns a great many Mills, but also waters one part of the Country quite to the City. In one of these Mills we had the Satisfaction to proceed to the Nomination of one of the most beautiful Genus’s of Plants that is in all the Levant; and accordingly we gave it the Name of a Gentleman very valuable both for Learning and Virtue: I mean M. Martin of the Royal Academy of Sciences, Doctor
Doctor in Phyfick of the Faculty of Paris, who by singular good Fortune has rais'd this Plant from the Seed in his Garden of the Abbey of St. Vitòr; I say, by singular good Fortune, for it would not come up in the King's Garden, nor in some others where I had caus'd it to be sown. It seems to have been proud of bearing the Name M. Morin, who always lov'd and cultivated Botany with great Application.

The Root of the Morina is thicker than a Man's Thumb, a foot long, divided into great Fibres, brown, chap'd, but a little hairy. Its Stalk, which is two foot and a half high, is firm, ftrait, sleek, purple at first, two or three lines thick, also reddish, but hairy at the top, usually accompanied at each Joint with three Leaves pretty like thofe of the Carolina, bright-green, thining, four or five inches long, and about one inch wide, fliñh'd, wavy, garnifh'd with yellow Prickles, firm, hard, four or five lines long. The Leaves diminish a little towards the top, and are somewhat hairy beneath. From their Bottoms grow Flowers by Stages, and in double Rows, an inch and a half long. Each Flower is a crooked Pipe very fliñder towards the Bottom, where it is white, and slightly haired; but it opens upwards, and parts into two Lips. The upper is turn'd up, and about five inches long, and four broad, rounded and deeply hollow'd inwards. The under is a little longer, and fliñh'd into three parts, rounded also. The opening of the Pipe which is between these two Lips, is quite uncover'd. Two crooked Stamina that jut out almost three lines, whitifh, and laden with yellowish Apices, are fastned against the upper Lip. The Thred of the Pistile, which is a thought longer, ends in a greenifh Button. The Cup is a Pipe three lines long, deeply cleav'd into
into two Tongues, rounded, lightly channell'd. 'Tis from the bottom of this last Pipe that the Flower rises. There are often two forts upon the same Stock, one quite white, the others of a Rose-colour with a touch of Purple, and whitish edges. All these Flowers have the same Smell as those of the Honey-Suckle, and bear upon an Embryo of Seed. The Leaves of this Plant have at first a faintish grasy taste, but afterwards one finds it somewhat tartish.

We then went to kiss the Beglerbey's Veft, and to desire a continuation of his Protection. He had the goodness to return us thanks for the care we had taken of his Health, and of all his Family. He gave us unask'd the Letters of Recommendation which we wanted to the Baffa of Cars, and order'd us besides a very honourable Patent, wherein he prais'd our Capacity in matter of Physick, and gave good Testimonies with relation to our Behaviour.

We set out from Erzeron the 6th of July to go to Tiflis, and came to Elzelmic, a Village to the North-East, three Journey into Hours Journey from the Town. Our Caravan consisting of Merchants, whereof some went to Cars and to Tiflis, and others to Erivan, and some few to Gangel, were in number but about two hundred Men, arm'd with Lances and Sabres; and some had Fufees and Pistols. The Country of Erzeron, for half of the way to Elzelmic, is very dry; its Hills are quite bare. You afterwards enter into a Plain, shut in to the right and left by Eminences, whereon was still a good deal of Snow. There fell some about Erzeron in the night between the 2d and 3d of July.

The 7th of July we set out at half an hour after three in the Morning, and encamp'd about
Journey to Georgia.

ten near a Village call'd Badiouin, after having

pass'd by another, whose Name I have forgot.

There is not a Tree to be seen in all this part of

the Country, which otherwise is flat, well culti-

vated, and water'd abundantly as the Fields of

Erzerton. Were it not for this, half of the Corn

would be burnt up: yet this seems very strange,

for from these very Fields which they are forc'd
to water by Art, you see the Snow upon the

neighbouring Hills. On the contrary, in the

Islands of the Archipelago, where the Heats are

ready to calcinate the Earth, and where it never

rains but in Winter, the Corn is the finest in the

world. This plainly shews that all Soils have

not the same nutritious Juice: That of the Ar-

chipelago is like a Camel, one drinking serves it

a long while. Perhaps Water is more necessary
to that of Armenia, to dissolve the fossil Salt

wherewith it is impregnated, which would de-

stroy the Contexture of the Roots, if the little

Clods were not well moisten'd with a proportion-
able quantity of Liquid, and accordingly they

turn it deep up. Tho' the Ground is not hard,

they yoke three or four pair of Oxen or Buffaloes
to one Plough; which they certainly do to mix

the Earth more thoroughly with the fossil Salt,

which would lie in top great quantities upon the

Surface, and burn up the Plants. On the con-

trary, in la Camargue of Arles, which is the

fruitful Island form'd by the Rhone below the

Town, they only give the Earth a slight flou-

rish, to avoid mixing it with the Sea-Salt that is

beneath. With this Precaution, la Carmague,

where there is but half a foot of good Soil, is

the most fruitful part of Provence; and the Spa-

niards nam'd it Comarca, by way of excellence,

when the Earls of Barcelona were Masters of it.

Comarca in their Language signifies a fruitful

Field.
Field. Thus the word Camargue does not come from the Camp of Marius, as is pretended, for that Roman General never did encamp in it. The great Ditch that he cut to fortify his Camp, and to bring his Ammunition from the Mediterranean, was, according to Plutarch, between the Rhine and Marseille. The Footsteps of that Work are still to be seen on the side of the fos, a Village near Martignes, which still retains the Name of Marius's Ditch; and not that of the Phocians, a People of Asia above Smyrna, that settled at Marseille during the Wars between the Greeks and the Persians. A thousand Pardons, my Lord, for this Digression: We are so us'd to go out of the way when we are simpling, that 'tis no wonder I sometimes wander in the Letters you permit me to write to you.

I return to our Caravan. It set out the eighth of July about nine in the Morning, and travell'd till one in the Afternoon over large Champains, very negligently cultivated, but, as we were inform'd, in themselves excellent. We observ'd very fine Plants in them, as we also did the day before; but that's all, for there's neither Town nor Village near, and not the least Bush to be seen. Our Tents were pitch'd near a Stream that turns a Mill, I know not for what use; for we met not one Soul the whole day.

Our Course the ninth of July was much more agreeable. Though they made us be moving at three in the Morning, we put in about ten, after having pass'd over some low Mountains, where-on we saw Pines of the same Species as those of our Mount Tarara. The shifting of the Scene affords no small Delight in travelling: nothing can be more tedious than marching along vast Plains, where all that is to be seen is Earth and Sky; and were it not for the Plants, I should rather
Chaeris Orientalis Ferulae folio fructu alato plano
Coroll. Inst. Rei herb. 23.
rather chuse to be upon the Sea; I mean in calm Weather; for I must freely own, in a Storm one would give all one has in the world to be set down in the most disagreeable Plain in the whole Universe. We encamp'd this day at Corolouca-left, a Village which in our Tongue might be call'd the Tower of Corolou. Our Harvest was tolerably good; and as I have no use here for my Learning, for I know nothing of Corolou or its Tower, you will give me leave to send you the Description of a Plant, which is still one of the highest Delights of Monsieur the first Physician. It has thrived very well, and brought forth Flower and Seed to Perfection in the King's Garden; and in all probability will flourish there many Years.

It is an Umbellifer, to speak like a Botanist, the Root whereof goes a foot a half down; it is as thick at the Neck as a Man's Arm, and divided into some other Roots of the thickness of a Man's Thumb, not very hairy, cover'd with a brown Bark, full of Milk, acrid and very bitter. The lower Leaves, which are about three foot broad, and as many long, are so slenderly cut, that one cannot compare them better, than to those of another Species of this Genus, which Morison calls Cacbrys femine fungoso, levi, foliis ferulaceis. The Comparison seems to halt a little, for there is no Species of Ferula with such slender Leaves; and without following Morison's Example, I had better have compar'd the Leaves of this I am speaking of to those of Fennel. The Stalks of our Plant rise to four foot high, as thick as Man's Thumb, firm, hard, strait, solid, cover'd with a Flower like that of fresh Plumb, sleek, channell'd, knotty, garnish'd at the Joints with two or three Leaves, much smaller than the others; and from the Bosoms
of these, towards the top, grow three or four Branches, which form a Plant pretty much rounded. The Extremities of these Branches are laden with Umbrellas or Clusters half a foot diameter, consisting of unequal Rows that sustain other Clusters smaller, and as it were spherical, terminated by yellow Flowers of five, six, or seven Leaves, a line and a half long, with a point turn'd inward, which make them seem as if they were hollowed. The Stamina and the Apices are of the same Colour. The Cup, which at first is but two lines long, grows perceptibly as the Flowers pass away, and afterwards becomes a Fruit about ten lines long and six broad, consisting of two parts, rounded at the back, garnish'd lengthways with little Wings or Leaves, membranous, and white like the Fruit of the Lacterpitium. We must nevertheless refer our Plant to the Genus of Cactrys, because the parts of its Fruit are spungy, three lines thick, and full of Seed thicker than a Barley-corn. The Leaves of this Plant are a little aromatic, but very acrid, and very bitter.

The 10th of July we set out at three in the Morning, and travelled till past twelve at Noon over agreeable Mountains well stock'd with Pines. Indeed we were not very attentive in examining the Nature of them, for we were from time to time alarm'd with the sight of some Knots of Thieves arm'd with Lances and Sabres. However, they durst not attack us, imagining we were the stronger, tho' they happen'd to be very much deceiver'd, and might have had a good Pennyworth of us had they ventured. We had Turks' corn indeed in our Caravan; but the Armenians, as we were inform'd by our Druggermans, began to talk about a Capitulation; and if the Thieves had not made off, they had infallibly sent an Envoy
Envoy to them to treat of a Ransom. The next day we travell'd down-hill into a good handsome Plain, where we encamp'd at Chatac, a sorry Village upon a Stream that falls from some Hills where the Grafs was but just coming up. Scarce was there enough for Pasture in the very best Spots of Ground. The Ways here are hedg'd with that fine Species of Ecbum with red Flow-ers; which Clusius, the greatest Observer of Plants of his Age, discover'd in Hungary. The Stalks grow three or four together, a foot and a half or two foot high, three lines thick, pale-green, spotted with deep red, brittle, roughen'd with white Hairs, garnish'd with Leaves half a foot long, and but half an inch broad, of the same Colour and Contexture as those of the common Ecbum, but much more bristled of both sides. They diminish to the top, and from their Bo-sons almost from half way of the Stalk to the ex-tremity grow slips an inch and a half long, crook-ed like a Scorpion's Tail; whereon rest two rows of Flowers eight or nine lines high, turn'd in like a crooked Pipe, open and flash'd into five rounded parts, the undermost whereof are shorter than the uppermost. These Flowers are of a Madder-colour, red but not bright. The Sta-mina, which jut out three ways, are a little more shining, but their Apices are deep-colour'd. The Cup is about half an inch, flash'd into five parts, very narrow and very hairy. The Pistil is of four Embryos, which come to be as many Seeds, a line and a half long, brown, of the shape of a Viper's Head.

The twelfth of July we were jogging by four in the Morning, and travell'd till Noon in one of the finest Plains imaginable. The Earth, tho' black and fat, is not very productive, because it freezés a-night, and we often found Ice about the
the Springs before Sun-rise. As hot as it is in the Day-time, the Cold of the Nights puts the Plants terribly back; and the Corn was not above a foot high, and the other Plants were not more forward than they are towards the end of April about Paris. The way of manuring these Lands is still more surprizing, for they will yoke you ten or a dozen pair of Oxen to one Plough. Each pair of Oxen has its Postilion, and the Ploughman pushes the Share along with his Foot besides; and this they do, to make deeper Furrows than ordinary. Experience has certainly taught them that it was necessary to go very deep, either to mix the upper Soil which is too dry, with that beneath, which is less so, or to preserve the Seeds from hard Frosts; for were it not upon some such Considerations, they would not be at so much Pains and Expence. We often enquir'd the reason of our Guides, who barely told us 'twas their way in that Country. There are no Trees in these Fields but a few Pines, which they drag along the Roads to carry them into the Towns and Villages, by tying as many Oxen to them as are necessary to pull them along: This did not surprize us. In Armenia you hardly meet with any thing else but Oxen and Buffaloes yok'd, or with Loads on their Backs like Mules. Their Pines however, by the Confession of the Natives themselves, begin to stand very thin, and there are but few of them that will rise from Seed. I know not what they will do when they have cut down all the great Trees, for they can't build without them: I don't speak of building their better sort of Houses, where they use Beams only to support the Coverings; I mean their Cottages, which are their most common Habita-

ations, the four Walls whereof are made of Pines, rang'd pointways in right Angles one upon ano-

the
Journey to Georgia.

ther up to the Covering, and fastned at the Corners with wooden Pins. We found no new Plant this day, and began to be a little alarm'd at seeing among some rare ones, which we had observ'd more than once, common Mallovs, Plain-tain, Pellitory of the Wall, and especially Wall-sor, Bank-Cresses, and that Plant which is sold at Paris for a Losseness, by the Name of Tha-liron. We thought we were got into Europe again; yet we insensibly arriv'd at Cars, after a March of seven Hours.

Cars is the last Place in Turkey upon the Frontiers of Persia, which the Turks know only by the Name of Agem. I was a little at a loss one day at the Begler bey's, who ask'd me what Folks said in France of the Emperor Agem? As Good-luck would have it, I remember'd to have read in Cornuti, that the Lilac of Persia was call'd Agem Lilac, and this made me conceive that Agem must signify Persia. But to return to Cars; the Town is built upon a Bank, expos'd to the South-South-East. The Compass is almost square, and somewhat bigger than half of Erzeroum. The Castle of Cars is very steep upon a Rock at the top of the Town. It seems pretty well kept up, but it is defended only by old Towers. The rest of the Place is like a kind of Theatre, behind which is a deep Valley, steep on every side, and thro' the middle of that runs the River. This River does not go to Erzeroum, as Sanfon believ'd; on the contrary, it comes from that great Plain, which is the way from Erzeroum to Cars, and falls from those Mountains where we first saw Thieves. After having winded about this Plain, it comes to Cars, where it forms an Island, running under a Stone Bridge, and follows the Valley, that is behind the Castle. There it not only turns several Mills, but also waters the Fields and Gar-

dens.
dents. At last it joins the River Arpagi, which flows not far from thence; and these two Rivers, join'd together by the Name of Arpagi, serve as a Frontier to the two Empires, before they fall into the Araxes, which the Turks and Persians call Arras. What may have deceiver'd Sanson, is, that the Araxes, as will afterwards appear, has its Source in the same Mountains as the Euphrates. That Author places Cars at the Conflux of the two imaginary Branches of the Euphrates, which, according to him, form a considerable River that runs to Erzeron. These Faults must be imputed to the bad Accounts that have been given him; for Sanson was an excellent Man, and the first that drew good Maps in France.

Cars is not only a dangerous Town upon account of Thieves, but the Turkish Officers also generally make great Exactions from Strangers. We desired to see the Baffa, upon occasion of the Extortions we were threatened with. His Chiaia, to whom we were carried first against our Will, very fairly told us all our Patents signify'd not a Farthing, and that certainly we should never be allow'd to go into the Country of Agem. And yet we had shewn him a Commandment from the Porte, and a Passport from the Beglerbey of Erzeron, who is superior to the Baffa of Cars. Here follows the Analysis the Chiaia was pleas'd to make of these Authorities. As to the Commandment of the Porte, says he, 'tis the most venerable Patent in the World, (and he put it to his Forehead every moment) but the Town of Cars is not mentioned in it. I answer'd, it was impossible to put in a Sheet of Paper the Names of all the great Cities in their Empire. The Passport of the Beglerbey of Erzeron imports, says he, that you may come here, but it does not say you may
Journey to Georgia.

may go further. As I had got a Translation of it made at Erzeron, I begg'd the Chiaia to read it over again, protesting that the Beglerbey had made us believe that this Passport would remove all Difficulties that might impede our passing from Cars into Gurgiban, which belongs to the Emperor of Agem, and that this was what we really intended to do. After some Disputes about this Passport, we told him we should be very glad to kiss the Baffa's Vest, and present him the Beglerbey's Letter. He answer'd, that he would take care to deliver the Letter; but he was sure the Baffa would never suffer us to go out of the Grand Signior's Territories: yet he would go and know his Pleasure. Accordingly he left us very abruptly, to wait, as he said, upon the Baffa in his Apartment.

After having danc'd attendance a long while, we were told we should run the risque of lying in the Streets, if we did not make haste into the Suburb where our Caravan-seria was. Tho the Turks and Persians live together in as much Peace as can be wish'd, they nevertheless shut the Gates of their Town at Sun-set. Before we went, we desired one of the Chiaia's Servants to tell him that we were forced to be gone, because it grew towards Night, but that we should be very glad to know our Fate before we went, if possible. He sent us word that the Baffa his Master having read and considered of the Beglerbey's Letter, could not allow us Passage; but that the next day he would call together the Mufti, the Janizary-Aga, the Cadi, and the Chief Men of the Town, to read it: that without this Precaution, the Baffa might forfeit his Head, if it came to be known at Constantinople that he had omitted to seize three Franks, that perhaps might be the Great Duke of Muscovy's Spies.
Spies. All these Ceremonies fretted us heartily: we apprehended they would be tedious, and that what with one Scruple, and what with another, our Caravan might go away without us, so that we supp’d very melancholy. Two Emisaries from the Chiaia had the Goodness next Morning to rouze us at Day-break, to let us know in plain terms, that a Discovery had just been made of our being Spies, that the Baffa was not indeed informed of it as yet, so that the thing might still be remedied, but that we might assure ourselves the Information came from a good hand. As we did not seem at all frightned at this, they added, that Spies were condemn’d to the Flames in Turkey, and that some of the most creditable People in the Caravan were ready to declare, that upon pretence of searching for Plants we observ’d the Situation and Walls of Towns, that we took Draughts of them, that we enquir’d critically into the Strength of the Garrisons, that we would know what part the most inconsiderable Rivers came from: all which certainly was most abominably criminal. This was the Talk of him who seem’d the greatest Rogue of the two; the other, who seem’d a little more moderate, said, to be sure we never came so far to pick Straws. We still insisted upon the good Testimonies which the Beglerbey of Erzeron gave of us in his Letter. They replied, that there was no reading of that till the Cadi return’d from the Country, where he was to stay a day or two longer. Upon this we parted very coldly.

By good Fortune, as we were walking thro’ the Town, we met an Aga of the Beglerbey of Erzeron, that was but just arriv’d, and that knew us immediately, having seen us visiting the Sick in the Palace. ‘After the first Civilities, we told
him the Trouble we were in. Surpriz'd at our Story, he went to the Baffa's Chiaia, and told
him in our presence that there was no reason for hindring our Passage; that the Beglerbey Co-
progli, to whom we were recommended at Con-
stantinople by the Embassador of the Emperor of
France, honour'd us with his Protection; that
we had been permitted to accompany him from
Constantinople to Erzeron, that he had been sati-
sfied with our Advice and Prefcriptions; and
lastly, that Persons so well recommended by
him, ought not to be receiv'd in that manner.
He made a sign to us to retire, and gave us to
understand by his Servant, that we should have
Satisfaction very speedily. We went to a Coffee-
house to wait for the Decision of this weighty
Affair. A moment afterwards the same Chi-
dars of the Chiaia, that had call'd us the Spies of
the Great Duke of Muscovy, and who were much
rather Spies over us, for they kept us constantly
in view, came to inform us with a forced Joy,
in hopes of getting some small Spill of Money
out of us, that all the Passages of the Empire
were open to us; but that we had infallibly been
thrott, had it not been for the Beglerbey of Er-
zeron's Letter, or that at least they had made us
pay a hearty Duty, as they do most of those that
go out of Turchy into Persia. They had scarce
finish'd their Speech, when the Aga, our Deli-
verer, came out, and carried us to the Chiaia,
who made us smoke, and drink Coffee. He told
us we might go whenever we pleas'd; that in
consideration of the Beglerbey of Erzeron, he
forgave us two Crowns which are due to him for
all the Beasts of Burden that pass that way; and
as he was told we were not Merchants but Phy-
sicians, he made it his Bargain, that before we
went we should cure an Aga of his Acquaintance.

I 2

that
that had a Fistula in ano. As he said this grave-
ly, and we did not care to fall into his Nets
again, we thank’d him for his Civilities, and
told him we would take care of his Friend, and
give him all the Assistance we could during our
Abode at Cars; but added, that a Fistula in ano
could not be cur’d without cutting, and that we
were so unfortunate as not to have Instruments to
do it with.

We retir’d to our Camp much better satisfy’d
than we were the day before. While we were at
Table, one of the Servants of the Aga of Er-
ziron came and represented to us, that his Master
had done us a very considerable piece of Service;
that he did not exact any Gratuity from us, but
that we knew the World better, than to go away
without making him some Present or other.
We came off for thirty Pence for the Servant,
and two Oques of Coffee which we sent his
Master; heartily glad of escaping at so cheap a
rate. And for fear of a second Greeting, we re-
solved to keep in the Fields, in quest of Plants,
till the Departure of our Caravan: thus the
Turks always fleece Travellers, especially upon
the Frontiers; but we must say this in their be-
half, they commonly take up with whatever you
are pleas’d to give them.

Tis a reasonable Conjecture whether Cars be
not the antient City that Ptolemy sets down among
those that are in the Mountains of Little Armenia.
The Refemblance of the Names will support it, and there is no need of being perplex’d
because that Author places it in Little Armenia.
Besides that this might be a Fault of Inadvert-
tence, the Divisions of Armenia have been so
often alter’d, that there is great Confusion a-
mong the Authors that speak of this Country.
One might suspect too that Cars is the Place
which
Betonica Orientalis, an, gustissimo et longissimo spica florum orafiorti Coroll. Inst. Rei herb. 13
which Ptolemy calls Chorfa, and which he says is in the Greater Armenia, only that he sets it down on the side of the Euphrates. This is what may have deceiv'd Sanson; but it is certain Cars is very far from that River, and I could rather forgive those that have propos'd it as a doubt whether Cars be not the City of Nicopolis, which Pompey built in the Place where he beat Mithridates, since that City is said to have been between the Euphrates and the Araxes. Cedrenus and Cypocalatus call Cars Carne, Leunclavius Carfem. This last says, that in 1579, Mustapha Baffa, who commanded the Army of Sultan Amurath against the Persians and Georgians, fortify'd Cars, and provided it with necessary Ammunition. It might be made one of the strongest Places in the Levant.

The 12th and 13th of July the Caravan sojourned here to pay Customs. We departed next day at one in the Morning, because the richest of our Merchants, who had confess'd but part of the Money they were carrying into Persia, were willing to avoid any new Enquiries that the Officers might make. They mounted their Horses as soon as ever they were dispatch'd, and we travell'd over a great Plain, all the nighttime, as dark as it was. About nine in the Morning we encamp'd near Barguet, a great Village, the Castle whereof, which is half ruinate, seems to have been a good Building in its time. We discover'd hardly any but common Plants, and especially abundance of yellow Gallium and Gramen Spartum, Pennatum, C. B. About noon we descended into a pretty good Valley, half a League from Barguet. Among some scarce Plants we observ'd here a pretty singular Species of Betony, whose Seed has rais'd and multiply'd in the King's Garden. It is chiefly distinguis-
A Voyage into the Levant.

able in the length of its Leaves, which are half a foot long to one inch broad, and Culture has not alter'd them. This Plant has been long known in France, since Monsieur the first Physician found the Figure of it among the Plates, which M. de la Brosse his Great-Uncle, and Intendant of the King's Garden, had caus'd to be grav'd. It is a pity those Plates did not appear in time; they are as big as those of the Garden of Aisle, and much better grav'd. Monsieur the first Physician, who has lately recover'd them, gives us hopes of his making them publick.

I know not by what Fatality it has happen'd that most of the great Works of Botany wrote in France in the last Century, and which would have done great Honour to the Kingdom, have never yet appear'd. M. Richer de Belleval, Chancellor of the University of Montpellier, had describ'd and caus'd to be engraven a vast Number of scarce Plants that grow in the Alpes and Pyrenees, and that pass daily for unknown Plants. It appears by the Plates which are in the hands of his Heirs, that the Baubinusses never discover'd any thing so fine in those times. The Work of F. Barillier is buried at the Bottom of the Library of the Dominicans in the Street of St. Honoré. That indefatigable Man, after having travell'd all over Spain and Italy, and laid out a great deal of Money to get the finest of his Discoveries engrav'd, dy'd at Paris, without having publish'd any thing; and there is no like-lihood of that fine Collection's ever seeing the Light. The same will happen to the Labours of F. Plumier, a Minim, unless you, my Lord, promote the Edition of it; it may be said, in praise of that Father, that he alone has describ'd and drawn more American Plants than all that ever pretended to treat of them besides put to-

gether.
Journey to Georgia.

gather. It is very easy to make Books of Plants, by publishing the Figures of such as are cultivated in a Garden, and as are sent one in Seeds or Roots by a Correspondent; but F. Plu-
mier made four Voyages into America, and dy'd at Cadiz, just as he was going by your Orders to Peru. For my part, I flatter myself, my Lord, that you will continue me the Honour of your Protection, and cause to be grav'd the many beautiful Plants which I have observ'd in my Voyages.

This is one of those Digressions that are allow-
able only in Letters: the epistolary way of Writing will admit of every thing, and is wonder-
ful convenient for Travellers, who cannot help straying a little out of the way sometimes in a long Journey. But I'll go back to the Caravan. The 15th of July we set out at four in the Morn-
ing, and pass'd over Plains pretty well cultivated, interspers'd with some agreeable Hills, whereon the Corn was much forwarder than about Erze-
ron. They sow a great deal of Flax, especially near the Villages, which are pretty frequent. About seven in the Morning we forded a little, sho not inconsiderable River, which, as we were inform'd, discharg'd itself into the Arpagi. The great Caravan left us a League from this Place to go to Gangel, and we were in a pretty great Con-
ternation to see ourselves reduc'd to such a small Company as three Merchants that were going to Teflis. A Turk's Aga, encamp'd upon the Road, sent two Guards to learn who we were; but as they could not read, they only cast their Eyes upon our Passports, and demanded for their pains some Trouts which our Druggermans had caught. They made our Merchants pay ten Aspers per Load, and got each a piece of Soap to shave himself with.

I 4 We
A Voyage into the Levant.

We this day discover'd in my mind the finest Plant that the Levant produces. 'Tis a Species of Elephas, with great Flowers, the Trunk whereof turns in downwards.

Its Root, which is about two or three inches long, is but a line and a half thick, hard, reddish, hairy, and puts forth a Stalk nine or ten inches high, square, purple towards the Bottom, slightly haired, accompanied with Leaves opposite cross-ways, two and two, from an inch to fifteen lines long, and nine or ten lines broad; like those of the Peduncular, yellow, hairy about the Edges, dented like a Battlement, vein'd. From their Juncatures rises a Flower on each side, made like a Pipe behind, greenish, but a line and a half or two lines long. This Pipe afterwards opens into two Lips, the uppermost where-of is first dilated into two kinds of Ears pretty much rounded, between which grows a Trunk or crooked Pipe nine lines long, one line thick, ending in an oval Lip, a line and a half diameter, curl'd, edg'd with little Hairs, and beyond this juts out the Thred of the Pistile. The Under-lip is an inch long, and an inch broad, and flash'd into three parts, the two side ones being shap'd like two great Ears. The under part is reflash'd into three pieces. The side ones are rounded also, but the middlemost is only a little Beak very sharp pointed. This whole Flower is of a Saffron-yellow, except the Bottom of the Upper-lip which is whitish. The Stamina are very short and conceal'd under the Wings of the Upper-lip. Their Summits are two lines long, and a line broad, flatten'd, pale-yellow. The Upper-lip represents the Trunk of an Elephant when he is bending it to bring something to his Mouth, whereas in the other
Elephas Orientalis, flore magno
protofoide incurva Coroll.Inst.
Rei herb. 49.
known Species of this Genus this Lip turns up. The Cup is of one single piece, three lines long; slightly haired; the Upper-lip is obtuse, hollow'd. The under is more deeply cleav'd into two pieces. Each Flower is fastned to a Stalk half an inch long, and very slender. The Pistil, which is a Button somewhat oval, is but a line long, and comes to be a Fruit half an inch long, almost square, with rounded Corners, pale-green, membranous, about two lines and a half thick, divided length-ways into two Apartments which open sidways, and inclose Seeds a line and a half or two lines long, and one line thick, channel'd lengthways, and of the Form of a little Kidney.

The 16th of July we were moving at four in the Morning, and about eight encamp'd in a large fine Meadow, where our Tents were pitch'd for the first time in the Dominions of the King of Persia. We lay the night before but one Hour's Journey from the Frontiers, which is taken from the top of a Hill, at the Descent whereof begins the Persian Georgia, or the Country which the Persians call the Gurgistan, that is to say, the Land of the Georgians; for Tan is an antient Celtick Word, signifying a Country, and this Word continues in use all over the East, where they say Curdistan, Indoستان, &c. meaning the Land of the Curdes, that of the Indians, &c. We could see a great many pretty considerable Villages; but all this fine Country yields not one single Tree, and they are forc'd to burn Cow's Dung. Oxen are very common here, and they breed them as well for their Dung as for their Fleth. They will yoke fourteen or fifteen pair to one Plough, to turn up the Ground. Each pair has its Man to drive it, mounted like a Postilion: all these Postilions, who
A VOYAGE INTO THE LEVANT.

who yawl and roar like sailors in a storm, make together a most intolerable Confort. We had been accustomed to this Noise ever since we left Erzerus. Sure 'twas not this Ground in Georgia that is spoken of by Strabo to have been only glanc'd over with a wooden Plow, instead of an iron one.

This Georgia is an excellent Country. The Moment you are got into the King of Persia's Dominions, People come and present you with all manner of Provisions, Bread, Wine, Fowls, Hogs, Lambs, Sheep. They especially accost Franks with a smiling Countenance, whereas in Turkey you meet with none but serious Fellows that survey you gravely from head to foot. What surpriz'd us most, was, that the Georgians despise Money, and will not sell their things: Neither indeed do they give them; but they truck with you for Bracelets, Rings, Necklaces of Glass, little Knives, Pins or Needles. The Girls fancy themselves finer than ordinary, when they have five or six Necklaces round their Neck, and hanging down to their Breasts; their Ears also are set off with them: and yet all this together makes a very queer Show. We therefore spread our Wares upon the Grass; and as we had been inform'd of their Customs, we laid out ten Crowns at Erzerus in what we thought would please 'em, namely, in Venetian Enamels, which are exactly like those of Naples. We got a hundred for one; by these Merchandizes; but you must not load yourselves too much with them, for you have went for them no way but by Truck, and they give you nothing but Necessaries for them, and that too for no more than two days Journey; as if the antient Manner of the Georgians had been preserve'd only within that particular Country.
Women of Teflis.
Journey to Georgia.

These People, as Strabo says, are larger and handsomer than the rest of Mankind, but their Manners are very simple. They use no kind of Money, no Weight, no Measure, scarce can they count above a hundred; All their Traffick is by Exchange. We therefore trusted our little Treasure to these honest People; they took what they pleas’d, but it is very certain they did not abuse the Confidence we repos’d in them. They gave us a Hen as fat as a Turkey, for a Necklace that cost but six Blancs, (Farthings) and a great Measure of Wine for Bracelets of eighteen Deniers. The Hogs run about freely, whereas in Turkey they hunt them as unclean Animals: it is said they are much better in Georgia than any where else; but the reason I believe is, because most Travellers, who have generally coming Stomachs, think every thing excellent: indeed their Gammons seem’d to us a new kind of Food, for we had eat none since our Departure from the Archipelago. The Georgians look upon the Turks to be ignorant, and ridiculous in their abstaining from Hog’s Fleth: the Turks, on the contrary, call the Persians Schismaticks, and the Georgians Infidels, because they eat it without any scruple.

As to the Georgian Women, they did not surprize us, because we expected to find them perfect Beauties, according to the Description commonly given of them. The Women with whom we exchang’d our Enamels were not at all disagreeable; nay, they might be counted Beauties in comparison to the Curdes, whom we had seen towards the Sources of the Euprates. Our Georgians had however an Air of Health that was pleasing enough; but after all, they were neither so handsome nor so well shap’d as is reported. Their Skin is often perfum’d with the Vapour
A Voyage into the Levant.

Vapour of Cow-dung; neither are those that live in the Towns anything extraordinary, more than the others: so that I think I may venture to contradict the Descriptions that most Travellers have made of them. We brought the Capuchins of Jaffa to be of our Opinion; they know the Country better than Strangers, and have not yet been able to persuade these Women to lay aside the use of the nasty Paint with which they spoil their Faces, to keep up the ancient Customs of the Country. We were told that they stole the most beautiful Girls about six or seven Years old, to carry them to Hispahan or into Turky; the Parents of the Children and their nearest Friends often have a hand in these Doings. To avoid this Inconvenience, they marry them at seven or eight Years old, or shut them up in Nunneries; so that the Art of Ogling we had learnt at Paris was of no manner of use to us, for in all probability they had lately carried away all the Girls that were pretty to other Places. Here is the Picture of a Georgian Woman that we thought agreeable enough. The Custom of taking away the handsome People out of this Country is very far from being new. Zonaras observes, that by the King's Order they us'd to make Eunuchs of the likeliest Boys, and then fell them to the Greeks; but to appease Seditions, it often costs the Fathers their Lives.

What is most edifying upon the Frontiers of Georgia, is, that nothing is exacted from Strangers. You may go in and out of the King of Persia's Dominions when you please, without asking leave of any body whatsoever. The Merchants of our Caravan, which was grown somewhat more numerous by the way, assure'd us that they not only treated the Franks respectfully,
fully, but look'd upon them even with Fear and Veneration when they wore Hats and Coats; whereas in Turky, they would infallibly stone a Man that should make such a strange Figure. There are but very moderate Customs on the Merchandizes that enter Persia. About this Frontier we pass'd the River Arpagi, which comes from Cars, or to speak more properly, which receives the River of Cars, as was said before. The Arpagi runs into the Araxes; the Araxes joins the Kur, and the Caspian Sea receives all these different Waters. The Arpagi is reckon'd to abound with Fish the most of any River in the Country; some will have it that it serves as a Frontier to the two Empires: but it is not our business to decide this Question, and at worst, the whole difference is but a quarter of a League.

We mounted our Horses the 17th of July at half an hour past three in the Morning, and encamp'd about ten in a great Plain, after having pass'd some pretty high Mountains, where our Teeth chatter'd in our Heads. The whole Country is full of Grass; but all manner of Trees have been long banish'd out of it. Among the Plants which we observ'd, we discover'd a Species of Aconite like that which is call'd Wolf's-Bane. The Stalks of this we are now speaking of form a Pyramid of Flowers about a foot and a half high. Each Flower is white. The Head-piece, which is fifteen lines high, is rounded at the end, and three lines broad. The Crosiers are purple. On some Stocks grow Flowers that approach to a dingy white.

The 18th of July we set out at half an hour past four, and travell'd till Noon. The Change of Country surpriz'd us so agreeably, that we thought we were come into a new World. All round
round you, lay high Woods mix'd with Coppices, among which grew Oaks, Beech-trees, Elms, Lindens, Maples, Ash-trees, Yoke-Elms, with great and small Leaves. There are also Hawthorns and Elders, Hazles, Pear, Plum, and Apple-Trees; Strawberries and Raisberries are far from being scarce. Who could have expected to see so many fine things? They were reaping their Corn at the bottom of the Valley where we encamp'd. We this day first saw Vines in this Country; and tho' their Wine cannot be call'd good, yet it may be reckon'd Nectar in comparison of that we drank at Erzen. The next day's Scene was no less agreeable, for from three in the Morning till ten we journey'd in a Valley, which, tho' narrow and steep, was charming for its Verdure and its different Points of View. The Houses are at the bottom, or half way up the sides; nothing but Woods run along the top of the Prospect; all the rest is taken up with natural Vineyards and Orchards, in which the Nut, Apricot, Peach, Plumb, Pear, and Apple-trees grow of themselves. If this Valley be not that which Procopius describes between the Country of the Tzans and the Armenian Persia, we cannot doubt its being one of those Parts of Georgia, wherein, according to Strabo, abound all manner of Fruits, which the Soil produces without Culture. They take no farther care of their Vines, says that Author, than just cutting them once every five Years. After you are past the Country of the Tzans, Procopius says you enter in a profound steep Valley, which is one of the Appurtenances of Mount Caucasus, well peopled, where you eat all the kinds of Fruits that can be wish'd for in Autumn. It is full of Vines, and after three days Journey, ends at the Armenian Persia.
is very certain we were not far from Mount Caucasus. The Mountains that stretch from Ceres to Teflis, and towards the Caspian Sea, are properly the Mountain Mountains of the Ancients, which, according to Strabo, take up Armenia, quite to the Iberians and the Albaneze. Be it as it will, the beautiful Valley we are now speaking of, concludes in an agreeable Plain pretty well cultivated, thro' which runs a considerable River that comes down from the Mountains; and which, as we were informed, runs into the Kur, on the side of Teflis. It may be offer'd as a Conjecture, whether this be not the River which Strabo calls Aragos. The whole Country is fruitful in fine Plants. Here is a Species of Caffidea, which by its yellow Flowers, and its Leaves flash'd like the Germander, is distinguish'd from all the Species of this Genus.

Its Root, which is reddish, hard, ligneous, sometimes rising like a Tuberculum, and garnish'd with hairy Fibres, puts forth Stalks, crooked to the Ground, then rising strait again, which easily multiply by Clusters of Fibres, in the places where they lean down upon the Earth. The Stalks are about eight Inches high, branchy from the very bottom, a line thick, hard, tufty, accompanied with Leaves two and two, eight or nine lines long, and four or five inches broad, deep-green, but white within, flash'd like those of the Germander, sustain'd by a Tail three or four lines long. They diminish till they come towards the Summit, and these Summits end in a Spike an inch and half long, garnish'd with Leaves, pale-green, seven or eight lines long, pointed, thick fet, not at all, or very little indented. From the bosoms of these Leaves grow yellow Flowers about fifteen lines high, narrow'd at bottom into a Pipe, which is but one line dia-
meter, but opening higher, and cut into two Lips. The upper is a Head-piece four lines high, garnish'd with two little Wings greenish-yellow; the Under-lip is yellow also, three lines long, hollow'd, and approaches somewhat to the form of a Heart. The Cup is but two lines high, parted into two Lips, the highest of which represents a Scholar's Cap, at the bottom whereof is a Pistle or Pointal of four Embryo's surmounted by a crooked Thred, stretch'd out and parted in the Head-piece of the Flower. The whole Plant is bitter. It loves a fat Soil and a warm Climate. It is easily rais'd in the King's Garden, and in the Gardens of Holland, where I have communicated it to our Friends.

We march'd all night the 20th of July, and arriv'd not at Teffis till about Noon, and after having rested for about an hour, three Miles distance from the City, upon a good agreeable Mountain. The Carriers generally set out in the Night-time, to avoid the Couriers of the Persian Princes, who have a Privilege of taking any Horses they find upon the Roads, except those of the Franks; for they think they should violate the Duties of Hospitality, if they treated them as they do the Natives. As there are no settled Posts, and these Couriers are supposed to be riding about Affairs of Consequence, no body grumbles at their using the Horses of private Persons; so that the dismounted Traveller is forc'd to walk afoot till he has caught his Horse again. This Fashion is a little uncivil; but 'tis the Custom of the Country, and 'twould be dangerous to resist.

After having pass'd several flat Countries, you enter into steep Passes as you approach Teffis. This City is upon the Declivity of a Hill which is quite bare, in a pretty narrow Valley; five days
Journey to Georgia.

Days Journey from the Caspian, and six from the Black Sea, tho' the Caravans reckon it double the way. Teflis or Tiflis is at present the Capital of Georgia, known to the Antients by the Names of Iberia and Albania. Pliny and Pomponius Mela mention a People call'd Georgi. Perhaps Georgia retains that Name, or may be the Greeks call'd them Georgi, as much as to say, good Husbandmen. The Iberians; as we are inform'd by Dion Cassius, inhabited the Lands on this, and t'other side the River Kur, and consequently were Neighbours of the Armenians that liv'd to the West, and of the Albanese to the East; for these latter possess'd the Lands that are beyond the Kur, quite to the Caspian Sea. These Iberians, a very warlike Nation, declar'd against Lucullus, for Mithridates and Tigranes his Son-in-Law. Plutarch observes, that they were never subject either to the Medes or Persians, nor even to the mighty Alexander; nevertheless they were beaten by Pompey, who advance'd within three days Journey of the Caspian Sea, but he could not see it, as defirous as he was of that sight, because the whole Country was cover'd with Serpents, whose Bite was mortal. Artoces, who then reign'd over the Iberians, endeavour'd to amuse Pompey with Pretences of seeking his Friendship, but Pompey entred his Dominions, and went strait to Acropolis, where the King kept his Court. Artoces, surpriz'd and frighted, fled beyond the Kur, and burnt the Bridge. The whole Country submitted to the Romans, who by that means became Masters of one of the chief Passages of Mount Caucasus. Pompey left Garrisons there, and proceeded to a compleat Reduction of the Country along the Kur. Might not one imagine that Teflis is the ancient City of Acropolis the Capital of Iberia, upon the River Kur? The Name and Situation.

Vol. III.
of this Town are perfectly agreeable to this No-
tion.

Pompey, without hearkening to any Proposals
of Peace, pursu’d and defeated Artones. This is
probably the Battle mention’d by Plutarch in the
Life of that illustrious Roman, wherein, he says,
nine thousand Iberians were kill’d on the spot,
and above ten thousand taken Prisoners. This
too is the same Artones, that to obtain Peace,
fent Pompey his Bed, his Table, and the Saddle
of his Horse. Tho all this Furniture was of
Gold, Pompey would not hear of any Accommo-
dation, till he had got the King’s Son for an
Hoffage, order’d the Queftors of the Army to
put them into the publick Treasury. Appian calls
Artocus the King of Iberia; Eutropius, Arthaces,
and Sextus Ruffus calls him Arfaces. Canidius
Crassus, Mark Anthony’s Lieutenant, made that
General’s Name considerable in Mount Caucasus,
to use Plutarch’s Words. Canidius enter’d Iberia
by the fame Passage as Pompey. According to
Dion, he subdu’d Pbarnabazes King of Iberia,
and Zoberes King of Albania: the fame Historian
relates that the Emperor Claudius restor’d Iberia
to one of its King’s call’d Mitridates. That
Name was common to several Kings of the Pontus,
of the Cimmerian Bosforus, and of Iberia.
The Mitridates we now speak of was dethron’d
and slain by his Brother Pharasmanes; but all
these Revolutions concern us little. This which
happen’d under Constantine the Great, is much
more worthy our Attention.

God was pleas’d that the Iberians, whom at
present we know by the Name of Georgians,
should be enlightned with the true Faith, thro
the Ministry of a Christian Slave. She convert-
ed them by her Miracles, and cur’d their King
of a Suffusion that fell upon his Eyes as he was
hunting.
Journey to Georgia.

hunting. Socrates adds, that these new Converts desir’d Bishops of Constantin to instruct them; and Procopius assures us they were the best Christians of those times. Gyrgenes, one of their Kings, being preist by Cavades King of Persia to conform to his Religion, implor’d the Affittance of the Emperor Justin, who succeeded Anastasius, and this Affair kindled a War between the two Empires. Another of their Kings named Zana-barzex came to Constantinople in the time of Justinian to be baptized with his Wife, his Children, and several Noblemen of his Court. The Emperor gave him great Marks of Friendship and Esteem.

There is a dismal Alteration in this Point now. The Prince of Georgia, who in reality is no more than Governour of the Country, must be a Mahometan; for the King of Persia will not give this Government to a Man of a Religion different from his own. The Name of the Prince of Teflis was Heraclea, while we were there; he was of the Greek Rite, but they oblig’d him to be circumcis’d. They say this Wretch profess’d both Religions, for he went to the Mosque, and came to Mass too at the Church of the Capuchins, where he would drink his Holiness’s Health.

’Twas the most inconstant, irresolute Prince in the World; the People about him would turn his Opinion several times in an Affair as clear as the Day; here is an Instance of it which related to a Rascal, that in the Judgment of every Mortal deserv’d more than Death, were it possible to deprive a Man of any thing more precious than Life. A Nobleman came and represented to him the Enormity of the Crimes committed by this Villain; the Prince immediately commanded that the Hand should be cut off with which he had committed his Murders; but a Lady having
having besought his Clemency, and assur'd him that the poor Man's Children must starve, if he lost the Hand that got them Bread, the Order was presently revers'd. A Courtier after this told the Prince, that the Man really ought to have suffer'd Death for the Good of the People. Let him be executed then, says Heraclea. The Criminal's Wife throws herself at his Feet: Suspend the Execution, cries he. After the Wife was gone, one of the Prince's Favourites put him in mind that he would lose the Respect due to him, if he pardon'd such Crimes: Let him be punish'd, says he; and then the Executioner took him at his word, and cut off the Criminal's Hand: but the Prince, at the Solicitation of another Favourite, who had receive'd a Present from the Rogue's Relations, displossess'd the Executioner of two Towns, which he own'd, for not having waited his last Pleasure. The Executioner in Georgia is very rich, and People of Quality exercise the Office: it is so far from being counted infamous, as in all other parts of the World, that here it reflects Glory upon a whole Family. They will boast what a number of Hang-men they have had among their Ancestors; and they build upon this Principle, that nothing is so noble as executing Justice, without which no Man could live safe. A Maxim worthy the Georgians!

Georgia is at present entirely at peace; but it has often been the Stage of the Wars between the Turks and Persians. Mustapha Baffa, who commanded the Army of Sultan Amurath, took Tefeis in 1578. He wasted the whole Country with Fire and Sword, and carried away to Constantinople the Queen of Georgia's two Sons, whereof one turn'd Mahometan, and the other dy'd a Christian. The Persians however came to the Assistance
Journey to Georgia.

Assistance of the Georgians, and in a Battel left three score and ten thousand Turks dead upon the spot. The War was rekindled in 1583, but the Turks always came by the worst. M. Chardin gives a very long and particular Account how Georgia fell into the hands of the Persians; and to him I shall refer, for he seems to be an Author of great Exactness, only that he is a little too much prejudic'd in favour of the Georgian Women.

The Prince of Georgia has above six hundred Tomans in Lands, according to the way of reckoning in this Country; one Toman is worth twelve Roman Crowns and a half, which make eighteen Asanis or Abouquels, which are a sort of Crowns in Holland for the Levant. The Eastern People call them Asanis, from the Figure of a Lion, which they call Asan. This Coin is known in Egypt by the Name of Abouquet. The Prince's Revenues consist in a Pension of three hundred Tomans, which the King allows him, and in the Customs of Teslis, and the Entries of Brandy and Melons; the whole amounts to near five hundred Tomans, without reckoning what he exacts under pretence of treating such great Men as pass thro Teslis. The Country provides him with Sheep, Wax, Butter, and Wine. As to the Sheep, he has one every Year for every Firehearth, which amount to forty thousand Sheep; for tho there are sixty thousand Houses in Georgia, there are Sheep bred but in forty thousand. Of Wine they give the Prince forty thousand Load; one Load weighs forty Batmans, and the Batman is six Oques.

The Sequins of Venice, which are current all over the East, are worth at Teslis six Abagis each, and three Chaouris or Sains. The Sequin is worth seven Livres ten Sous French Money, so that
that the Abagi is worth about two and twenty
Sous: four Chaouris make one Abagi. This
Coin seems to have retain'd the Name of those
antient Inhabitants of Iberia that were call'd A-
bagrians. 'Tis true, they write it Abaji, tho it
is pronounced Abagi, that is to say, Money coin'd
in the Name of King Abas. Thus the Chaouri
comes to five Sous fix Deniers: An Ufalten is
worth half an Abagi or two Chaouris, that is to
say, eleven Sous. A Chaouri or Sain is worth
ten Aspers of Copper or Carbequis, forty of
which make an Abagi. Lastly, a Piafter is
worth ten Chaouris and a half.

The Georgians and Armenians pay Capitation
to the King of Persia at the rate of six Abagis a
head. This Capitation is farm'd out at three
hundred Tomans. They present the King, by
way of Homage, four Hawks every Year, seven
Slaves every three Years, and four and twenty
Loads of Wine: but much more than this is sent
him; and besides, most of the handsome Girls
are set apart for his Seraglio. The Georgians are
great Sots, and drink more Brandy than Wine;
the Women carry this Debauchery even further
than the Men, and when I have said thus much,
I'll leave any body to judge whether they have
cruel Hearts. This Excess is perhaps what has
spoil'd the fine breed of Georgia, for nothing
more contributes to the Procreation of handsome
Children than a regular Life, for which reason
the Turks are generally handsome. Very few
among them are lame and crooked, especially in
those Countries that lie a little distant from the
Sea-Coast, where the Franks have little to do;
for these Gentlemen are accus'd of being very
incontinent where-ever they find an Opportunity.

There is great Debauchery in Teflis among the
Christians; 'tis true they have nothing but the
Appellation
TEFLIS, The Capital of Georgia.
Appellation of Christians; and indeed the Jews and Mabometans live not a whit more soberly. Wine is the Source of all these Disorders; it would be good Policy to forbid the Use of it to those who are well in health, and to allow it only to sick People. Chardin justly observ'd that there is hardly any Nation where they drink so much Wine as in Georgia; rich and poor, all in general, swallow it without any Moderation: this stupifies their Senses, and makes 'em the more patient under the Yoke of their Lords, who treat them tyrannically. They not only stand over them with Sticks, to force them to work, and take their Children from them, to sell them to their Neighbours, when Money runs low with them; but even pretend to have Power of Life and Death over their Subjects. The white Wine of Georgia is tolerably good; that which they send to the Court of Persia is a red Wine that has somewhat of the taste of Cote-rotie, but it is stronger and more heady. The Vines in this Country grow round Trees, and creep up them as in Piemont and several Parts of Catalonia: The Mabometans drink Wine, or let it alone, according to the taste of the King. If their Prince does not love it, they are forbid to touch it: but in this case 'tis with great regret, that they follow the Fashion of the Court.

Taffis is a pretty large Town, and very populous; the Houses are low, dark, and for the most part built of Mud and Bricks; and even these are superior to the Houses in the rest of the Province, where they are very far now-a-days from keeping up to the Description given us of them by Strabo: Most part of Iberia, says he, is well inhabited; it contains large Towns, and Houses cover'd with Bricks; their Architecture is good; as is also that of the publick Edifices and Squares.
The present the Walls of Téflis are hardly higher than those of our Gardens, and the Streets are ill pav'd. The Citadel is in the highest part of the Town, upon a fine Situation, but the Inclosure is almost ruined, and defended by very sorry Towers. The whole Garrison consists in a few wretched Mahometan Trades-people, who are paid for keeping Guard in it. There they lodge with their whole Families, and know nothing in the world of the Management of their Arms. The Place serves for a Refuge to People deep in Debt, or in fear of Prosecution for their Villanies. The Place for Exercise, which is before it, is handsome and spacious, and serves for a Market-place, where you may buy the best Wares that the Country produces. When you come from Hispahan to Téflis, you must pass thro the Citadel; so that the Prince of Georgia, who, according to the Persian Custom, must go without the City to receive the King's Orders or Presents, is forc'd to go thro that Citadel, where the Governour might easily seize him, if he had Orders for that purpose.

The City stretches from South to North. The Citadel is in the middle. It might be made a considerable Place; for the side of the Mountain on which it is situated is very steep, and the River Cur, which runs along it, is not fordable. The Circuit of the Town takes up the side of this Mountain, and makes a kind of Square, the sides whereof descend to the very bottom of the Valley; but half the Walls are ruin'd, and scarcely so good as those of the Bois de Vincennes, whatever M. Chardin may say to the contrary. The Prince's Palace, which is below the Citadel, is very ancient, and tolerably well laid out, considering what Country it is in. The Gardens, the Volaries, the Dog-Ken nel, the Falconry,
the Square and Bazar, which are before it, are worth seeing. They carried us into a new Hall, which was agreeable enough, tho' built of nothing but Wood. It has Windows on every side, which are glaz'd with great Squares, of blue, yellow, grey, and other colour'd Glasses. There is also some Venice-Glass among the rest; but the Pieces are but small, and not comparable in Beauty to those of Paris. The Cieling consists of Compartments of gilded Leather. The Women's Appartment, we were told, was much finer even than this; the Key, by I know not what Accident, was out of the way, or else they seem'd very well inclin'd to shew us that too.

The Court was then out of Town. The Prince was said to be a little out of Order, and this was one of the chief Reasons of our leaving Teflis, for fear he should take it in his head to detain us with him, to take care of his Health, which would be nothing uncommon in the Levant.

From the Palace we went to see the Baths, which are not far from it. They are very fine Springs, and about as hot as those of the Waters of Elija near Erzeron. In the Baths of Teflis there are Waters both lukewarm and cold, besides these hot. These Baths are well kept up, and are almost the only Diversion of the Citizens of the Town. Their Trade consists mostly in Furs, which they send into Persia or to Erzeron, for Constantinople. The Silk of the Country, and that too of Schamaki and Gangel, do not pass thro' Teflis; which they forbear, to avoid the excessive Impoists that would be laid upon them. The Armenians go and buy it upon the spot, and have it carried to Smyrna, or some other Port of the Mediterranean, to sell it to the Franks. They send every Year, from the Country about Teflis, and other Parts of Georgia,
about two thousand Camel-load of the Root call'd Boia to Erzeron; from thence it goes to the Diurbequis, where it is used in dying the Stuffs which they make there for Poland. Georgia also remits great quantities of the same Root to Indostan, where they make the finest painted Stuffs. We fail'd not to take a Walk in the Bazar of Teflis, where you see all manner of Fruits, and especially Plums and excellent Summer Bon-Chretien Pears. We also went to see the Prince's Country-House, which is in the Suburb as you come from Turky. This House is distinguish'd by an Escapade that is before the Door; the Gardens are much better planted, and more artfully laid out than those in Turky. In these Gardens it was that we saw with admiration that fine Species of Persicary or Arse-smart, with Tobacco-Leaves, whereof I have given a Figure and Description in one of the Volumes of the History of the Royal Academy of Sciences. M. Commelin has mention'd it in his Treatise of rare Planis. As the Seed was not then ripe, we desir'd an Italian Capuchin, who had finish'd his Mission at Teflis, and was to return by the way of Smyrna, to get us some of it in its Season: this Father has communicated it, as well as we, to the Curious in Holland and England. We also found of it in the Gardens of the Monks of the Three Churches.

The Grand Vizier's House is the finest in the City. It was hardly finish'd when we arriv'd at Teflis. The Apartments are upon a line, but low, according to the Fashion here, with Frizes of Flowers very sadly done, as also the History-Paintings, in which the Figures are ill drawn, ill colour'd, and worse group'd. The Persians, tho Mabometans, are pleas'd with Pictures, and they paint in Fresco at Teflis upon beaten Plaister, in a manner agreeable enough. Plaister is very com-
mon here, and Wood too, tho' their ordinary Fuel is Cow's Dung. 'Tis believ'd there are about twenty thousand Souls in the City, to wit, fourteen thousand Armenians, three thousand Ma-bometans, two thousand Georgians, and five hundred Roman Catholicks. These last are converted Armenians, declar'd Enemies to the other Armenians; the Italian Capuchins could never reconcile them.

We lodg'd with these good Fathers, who are very much belov'd in Georgia, where they are Physicians both for Body and Soul. They do not want Employment, for there are but three of them, two Fathers and one Brother. The Congregation of the Propaganda gives them at present but twenty five Roman Crowns a Man, which is about a hundred French Livres; but then they are allow'd to practise Physick, which 'tis suppos'd they understand, tho' in reality they have but very slight Notions of it. If the Patient dies, or is not cur'd, the Doctor has not a Farthing; if he recovers, which happens merely by chance, they send Wine to the Convent, Cows, Slaves, Sheep, &c. Their Convent is pretty; they entertain all the Franks that pass thro Teflis; and their Hospital belongs to the F. Capuchins of Romania. The Superior of the House assumes the Title of Prefect of the Missions of Georgia. The Theatins, who were in Colchis or Mengrelia, receiv'd from the same Congregation a hundred Crowns a Man, and were become Lords of a Town. There is now but one of their Fathers residing there; the rest are retir'd. The Patriarch or Metropolitan of the Georgians acknowledges the Patriarch of Alexandria, and both agree that the Pope is the first Patriarch in the World. When that of the Georgians comes among the Capuchins, he drinks to the Pope's Health; but he
he will own him no otherwise. The King of Persia names the Patriarch of Georgia, without exacting either Present or Money. He of the Armenians, on the contrary, who resides at Erivan, expends above twenty thousand Crowns in Presents to obtain his Nomination, and yearly provides all the Wax that is burnt in the King's Palace. This Patriarch is very much despis'd at Court, as indeed the Armenians are too: they are look'd upon as a Pack of Slaves, that will never dare to endeavour at shaking off the Yoke.

The King of Persia is forc'd to be at more charge in Georgia, than the Profits arising to him from thence will pay. To make sure of the Georgian Nobility, who are the Masters of the Country, and might give themselves up to the Turks, he bribes them with handsome Pensions. The Turks would receive them with open Arms; and the Georgians, who are a well-made People, and very fit for War, are not a little inclin'd to change their Lord. Before the Court of Persia could be inform'd of their Revolt, they might not only join themselves to the Turks, but also to the Tartars and Curdes. There are in Georgia a dozen considerable Families that live in a good Understanding, with relation to their common Interests. They are divided into several Branches, some have two hundred Fire-hearths, others from five hundred to a thousand or two thousand; nay, there are that possess even to seven, or eight thousand Fire-hearths. These Fires are so many Houses, which makes Villages, and each Fire pays a Tenth to its Lord. Each Fire sends a Man in time of War; but the Soldiers are not oblig'd to march more than ten Days, because they can carry Provisions for no longer Term; and they retire when these grow short, supposing Care
Care has not been taken to lay in Stores to furnish them.

Any Man may make Gun-powder at Teulis for his own Use: they bring the Sulphur from the Gangel, and the Nitre is found in the Mountains near Teulis. Fossil Salt is very common in the Road of Erivan. Olive-Oil is very dear here: the People eat and burn nothing but Linseed-Oil; all the Fields are cover'd with this Plant, but they cultivate it only for the Seed, for they throw away the Stalk without beating it to spin: What a Los is here? it would make the finest Stuffs in the world; perhaps indeed those Stuffs might prejudice their Trade of Cotton-Stuffs. The Kur carries Plenty thro all these Countries; it runs thro the middle of Georgia, and its Head is in Mount Caucasus. Strabo was well acquainted with its Course. It was here that the Kings of Iberia and Albania; according to Appian, plac'd themselves in Ambush with three-score and ten thousand Men, to stop the Progress of Pompey; but the General continued a whole Winter upon the Banks of the River, and cut to pieces the Albanese that durst pass in his presence. This River receives several others, beside the Araxes, which is the biggest of all: afterwards it discharges itself in the Caspian Sea by twelve Mouths, all navigable. Plutarch doubts whether the Kur mingles with the Araxes; but without troubling our selves here with the Opinions of the antient Geographers, Olearius, who had been on the spot, assures us it does, in his Journey into Muscovy, Tartary, and Persia.

To finish this Epistle, my Lord, it remains only that I give you an Account of what I have gather'd in this Country, touching the Religion of the Georgians, if we may do them the honour to say they have any Religion at all. Ignorance and
and Superstition are so general among them, that the Armenians know no more of the matter than the Greeks, and the Greeks are as ignorant as the Mahometans. Those whom they here call Christians, place the whole of their Religion in fasting stoutly, and above all, in observing the great Lent so strictly, that the very Monks of Trappe would go near to be starv'd in it. Yet not only for the sake of Example, but also to avoid Scandal, the poor Italian Capuchins fast without Necessity as often and as severely as the Natives. The Georgians are very superstitious, that they would be christned anew, if they had broken but one of their Faiths. Besides the Gospel of Christ, they have their little Gospel, which is spred among them in Manuscript, and contains nothing but Extravagancies: for instance, how that Jesus Christ, when a Child, learnt the Trade of a Dyer; and that being commanded by a Lord to go of an Erand, be staid too long before he came back; whereupon this Lord growing impatient, went to his Master's to enquire for him. Jesus Christ returning soon after, was stricken by this Man; but the Stick with which he did it, blossomed immediately: this Miracle was the Cause of the Conversion of this same Lord, &c.

When a Georgian dies, if he does not leave a good deal of Money behind him, which they seldom do, the Heirs take two or three of their Vassal's Children, and fell them to the Mahometans, to pay the Greek Bishop, who has a hundred Crowns for one Man for the Dead. The Catholicoes or Armenian Bishop lays on the Breast of those that die in his Communion a Letter, whereby he desires St. Peter to open them the Gate of Paradise; and then they put him into the holy Linen. The Mahometans do the like for Mahomet. When a Man of Note is sick, they consult
consult the Georgian, Armenian, and Mahometan Diviners: these Fellows commonly say that such a Saint or such a Prophet is angry; and that to appease his Wrath, and cure the Patient, they must slay a Sheep, and make divers Crosses with the Blood. After the Ceremony is over, they eat the Flesh of it, whether the sick Person recovers or no. The Mahometans have recourse to the Georgian Saints, the Georgians to the Armenian, and sometimes the Armenians to the Mahometan Prophets: but they all hang together to create Costs for the Patient, and usually chuse their Saints, according to the Inclination or Devotion of the Kinsfolks.

The Women and Girls are deeper instructed in their Superstitions than the Men. They breed up most of the Georgian Girls in the Monasteries, where they learn to read and write. They are first receiv'd Novices, and then profess themselves; after which they may perform the Aural Functions, as baptizing and applying the holy Oils. Their Religion is properly a Mixture of the Greek and of the Armenian. There are some Mahometan Women at Tiflis, who are Catholicks in their Hearts, and are better Catholicks than the Georgian Women, being well instructed. The Vizier's Daughter, at the time we were there, the Wife of the Prince's Physician, and some others, as we were assure'd by the Capuchins, had been baptiz'd in secret. Those Religious confess them, and give them the Communion, visiting them under pretence of prescribing them Remedies for some feigned Distemper; and they sometimes come to their Church, where they keep standing, not daring to give any Token of their Faith. In the last Revolt of Prince George, who stir'd up the whole Country against the King of Persia about twenty Year ago, the Soldiers took up
up their Lodgings in the Houses of the Citizens of Teflis, and even in the Greek and Armenian Churches; but paid great Respect to the Latin Church, where the Mabometans themselves begg'd entrance as a Favour.

There are five Greek Churches in Teflis, four in the City, and one in the Suburb; seven Armenian Churches, two Mosques in the Citadel, and a third which is deserted. The Metropolis of the Armenians is called Sion; it is beyond the Kur upon a steep Rock; the Building is very solid, all of hewn Stone, terminated by a Dome, which is an Honour to the Town. The Tibilce (as they call the Bishop of Teflis) dwells close to it. The Christian Churches have not only Bells, but even Crosses upon the tops of the Steeples. This is wonderful in the Levant. On the contrary, the Muezins or Mabometan Chanters dare not give out their times of Prayer in the Minarets of the Mosques of the Citadel, for fear of being flon'd by the People. The Church of the Capuchins is small; but 'twill be pretty enough when compleated.

I am, My Lord, &c.

LETTER VII.

To Monseigneur the Count de Pontchartrain, Secretary of State, &c.

My Lord,

We can no longer defer giving an account of the Observations we have made in our Walks thro' the Terrestrial Paradise. 'Tis owing to your Lordship, that we have the Happiness of visiting this Place; and we ought not to satisfy ourselves with acknowledging this in a common man-
Journey to Three-Churches. 161

manner: but indeed, every Letter I have the honour to write, would bring you fresh Expressions of our Thankfulness, had you not been pleas’d so strictly to forbid it. We hope however that your Lordship will pardon us for once, and upon this extraordinary Occasion. I persuade myself, that all who shall read with attention, what I am about to write concerning this Place, will agree with me, that if it is possible at this time to assign the Place where Adam and Eve first appear’d upon the Stage of the World, it was undoubtedly this in which we now are, or that from whence we last came.

If we follow the Letter of that Passage, * wherein Moses describes the Situation of the Terrestrial Paradise, nothing seems more natural than the Opinion of M. Hueitus, the antient Bishop of Avranches, one of the most learned Men of his time. Moses assures us, that a River went out of that delightful Place, and divided itself into four Channels, the Euphrates, the Tygris, Pison, and Gibon. But no such River can be found in any part of Asia, except this of Arabia; that is to say, the Euphrates and Tygris join’d together; and divided into four great Channels, which empty themselves into the Bay of Persia. Hueitus there seems indeed to have fully satisfy’d the Letter of the Text, in fixing Paradise in this Place: but notwithstanding this, his Notion cannot be maintain’d, it being so very manifest from the Greek and Latin * Geographers and Historians, that the Euphrates and Tygris formerly ran in separate Beds; and likewise that there was a Design to make a Canal of Commu-

nication between the two Rivers; and that afterwards several Canals were actually made, by Command of the Kings of Babylon, of Alexander the Great, and even of Trajan and Severus, for the facility of Commerce, and to render the Country more fruitful. There is no reason therefore to doubt but these Branches of this River of Arabia were made by the Art of Man, and consequently were not in the Terrestial Paradise.

The Commentators upon Genesis, even those who are most confin'd to the Letter, don't think it necessary, in order to assign the Place of Paradise, to find a River which divides itself into four Branches, because of the very great Alterations the Flood may have induc'd; but think it enough to shew the Heads of the Rivers mention'd by Moës, namely, the Euphrates, Tigris, Pison, and Gibon. And thus it cannot be doubted but that Paradise must have been in the way between Erzeron and Teflis, if it be allow'd to take the Phasis for Pison, and Araxes for Gibon. And then, not to remove Paradise too far from the Heads of these Rivers, it must of necessity be plac'd in the beautiful Vales of Georgia, which furnish Erzeron with all kinds of Fruits, and of which I gave an account in my last Letter. And if we may suppose the Terrestrial Paradise to have been a Place of considerable Extent, and to have retain'd some of its Beauties, notwithstanding the Alterations made in the Earth at the Flood, and since that time; I don't know a finer Spot to which to assign this wonderful Place, than the Country of the Three-Churches, about twenty French Leagues distant from the Heads of Euphrates and Araxes, and near as many from the Phasis. The Extent of Paradise must at least reach to the Heads of these Rivers; and so it will comprehend the antient Media, and part of Armenia.
Journey to Three-Churches. 163

Armenia and Iberia. Or if this be thought too large a Compass, it may be confin'd only to part of Iberia and Armenia, that is, from Erzeron to Tiflis; for it can't be doubted that the Plain of Erzeron, which is at the Head of Euphrates and Araxes, must be taken in. As to Palestine, where some would persuade us Paradise lay, to me it seems trifling to attempt to make four Rivers of Jordan, which is itself but a Brook or Rivulet: and besides, this Country is very dry and rocky. Our learned Men may judge as they please; but as I have never seen a more beautiful Country than the Neighbourhood of Three-Churches, I am strongly persuaded that Adam and Eve were created there.

We set out for this fine Place on the 26th of July, and encamp'd at four Hours Distance from Tiflis, to join a Caravan design'd for Three-Churches, which assembled upon a large Plain at the end of the Vales of Tiflis. This Plain is agreeably cover'd with Orchards and Gardens. The River Kur runs cross it from North-North-East to South-South-East, which was likewise nearly our Courfe. The Merchants of the Caravan furnish'd themselves here with a fine fort of Reeds, which grew about our Camp, and are very fit for writing in their manner. It is a Species of Canes, which grows about the height of a Man; its Stalk is not above three or four lines in thickness, and solid from Knot to Knot, or rather fill'd with a whitish Pith. The Leaves are about a foot and a half long, and eight or nine lines broad, and cover the Knots with a kind of hairy Sheath; but the rest is smooth, of a bright green, and lying in Folds or Gutters, white at bottom. The Pannicle or Cluster of Flowers was not full blown, but was whitish and silky, like the common Reeds. The People of
the Country use these Reeds for Writing; but the Strokes they make with them are broad and thick, having nothing of the Beauty of our Characters made with a Pen.

The 27th of July, at eleven a Clock in the Night, we left this Place, and travell’d till fix in the Morning, thro’ moorish Plains. In the Night we left our River, and were upon the Approach of Day so much surpriz’d, that we could not guess which way it lay. However, it running into the Caspian Sea, it must of necessity have turn’d gradually toward the East, as must likewise the Araxes, which joins itself to the Kur; but it must be a great way from Erivan, seeing in all our Journey we heard no more mention made of the Kur. We rested this Day till eight a Clock, and then travell’d till about half an hour after twelve at Noon, to reach Sinichopri, a Village which has a handsome Stone-Bridge, and a fort of Fort which is now abandon’d. About two a Clock we departed from hence, to encamp on the Mountains, which are well cover’d with Herbage; where, with Surprize, we saw the most common Plants intermingled with some few others that were very rare. Who would have expected to meet with Nettles, Celandine and Melilot in the way to Paradise? All which however we found there, as likewise common Marjoram and Malows. The white Dittany is admirably fine, which grows at the entrance upon these Mountains, from whence there came a certain Freshness which gave us a great deal of Pleasure.

We were not more happy in Plants the Day following, viz. 28 July, and I began to doubt whether we were going towards Paradise, or had turn’d our backs upon it, and were going from it; for after having travell’d from Two a-Clock in the Morning till Seven, upon Mountains cover’d
Journey to Three-Churches. 165

ver'd with Woods and Pasturage, we found no-
thing in the great Roads but Millet, black and
white Horebound, Burdock, Centaury the leffer,
Plantain, with Nettles and Mallow, as the Day
before. As Fatigue and Trouble is not wont to
increase the Appetite; and being destitute of any
other Matter of Learning wherein to employ our
selves; and withal having reason to expect to
meet with nothing in our suppos'd Paradise, but
the Brambles and Thistles which God caus'd to
spring up there after the Fall of the first Man;
we should have spent our Time here very ill, if
we had not met with an admirable sort of Gibou-
lette, whose Flower smells like Storax in Tears.
Its Leaves and Roots, which smell like Spani/b
Chibouls, gave us a good Stomach to the remain-
der of our Provisions.

The Root of this Plant is almost round, to-
lerably sweet, and of a Scent between Garlick
and Onion. The Suckers or Off-setts which grew
by them, form a Head of an inch diameter.
The Stalk grows to two feet and a half high,
and two or three lines thick; is solid, smooth,
cover'd with a Flower or Powder like that on
Plumbs fresh gather'd, and furnish'd with Leaves
of a foot and half long, hollow, and three lines
wide. At the end of this Stalk is a round Head
of an inch and half diameter, whose Flowers,
which stand on little Feet or Stalks of four lines
in length, consist of six Leaves of two lines long,
rais'd on the Back, shining, of a dark red Co-
lour, but brighter toward the Edges. Thro the
middle of the Leaves run so many purple Threds,
about one line longer than the Leaves themselves,
and adorn'd with Tops of the same colour. The
Peistle or Pointal is three-corner'd, greenish, and
grows as in other kinds of Onions, that is to say,
in three Apartments; but the Plant was not come
to Perfection when we saw it; and therefore cannot be more accurately describ'd.

We set forward about midnight the 29th of July, and passed several rugged Mountains; on which we perceiv'd, at break of day, Forests filled with Savines as high as Poplars; They differ from those we described in the Tenth Letter, in this, That their Leaves which are of the same make as Cypress Leaves, are not fastened together, but come out of the sides, and are ranged three by three as in Stories. The Shells or Husks of these Leaves are one line and half in length, ending with a Prickle, of a bright green above, but white and yellowish below. These Trees were all laden with green Fruit, of about half an inch diameter.

We encamp'd this morning from seven a Clock till eleven: And afterwards we put forward till half an hour after one, when we reached Dilijant, a handsome Village. The Guards posted upon the great Road, pretended, that passing from Georgia into the Territories of Gofac, a small Country between Georgia and Armenia, we must pay a Sequin per Head; but knowing the Persians to be a poor sily sort of People, we began to be rough with them, and clapped our Hands to our Sabres. At length what with our making a mighty Noise, and talking a Language they did not understand, no more than we did theirs, they let us pass quietly. So true it is in all Countries, that they who make most Noise, and are most numerous, are always in the right. However, the most considerable People of the Place, who were drawn together by reason of the Disturbance, having assured our Guides that all Horsemens who pass this Way, are wont to pay an Abagi per Head, we voluntarily did so too: Upon which the Guards made more Excuses,
Journey to Three-Churches. 167
cuses, and return'd us more Thanks by far than
we had deserv'd of them. They told us that
this Tax was laid on Travellers for the security
of the Roads; and that this was the usual Me-
thod in many Provinces of Persia, where the
Governors maintain Guards for the Publick
Safety; the King not permitting them to raise
these Taxes, but on condition that they be ac-
countable for all Robberies which should be
committed. The Inhabitants of Cofac are count-
ed a very bold and daring People; and pretend
to be descended of the Cofacks, who inhabit the
Mountains on the North Side of the Caspian Sea.
The People of Dilijant, who were got about us,
asked why we were not dres'd like Franks, and
did not wear Hats: We answer'd, That we came
from Turky, where Persons in that Dres were
but ill treated; which made 'em laugh. They
offer'd us pretty good Wine; and we continu'd
our Course for an Hour beyond the Town, and
camp'd on the Top of a Mountain cover'd
with Chestnuts, Elms, Ash-Trees, Service-Trees,
and Yoke-Elms, with great and small Leaves.
We hop'd to have pass'd this Night in a
Lodging agreeable enough; but tho it was a
very dark Night, our Guides made us leave this
Place about eleven a Clock, to travel all the re-
maining Part of it over hideous Mountains.
In Snowy Seasons few People venture to go this
Way. I trusted entirely to my Horse; which
was much better than to pretend to guide him:
Automata, which naturally follow the Laws of
Mechanism, extricate themselves out of Dangers,
on all such Occasions, much better than the
ablest Mechanick, who should go about to make
use of the Rules he has learn'd in his Study,
even tho he were a Member of the Royal Academy
of Sciences. At length, about Five in the Morn-
ing, July 30. we found our selves upon a Plain
near
near Charakefs, a poor Village, standing upon a small River. Here we became Masters in our Turn, as in reason we ought to be; and oblig'd our Guides to stop, that we might refresh ourselves with sleep. But how short was our repose! The Demon of Botany, who possest us, soon raised us: But we made no great Advantage here, and therefore were forry we had stopp'd. The River Zengui, which comes from the Lake of Erivan, and passes by this Town, winds about here; but it is very large.

July 31, at Five in the Morning, we set forward, and travell'd over Mountains very agreeable, but without Trees: And we began to smell the Smoke of Cow-Dung, as we drew near to Bifni. This Scent incommodest us very much in a Convent of Armenian Monks, where we din'd. Their Court was full of a fine Kind of Cresses, which Zanoni, without any reason, took for the first sort of the Tblapli of Dioscorides. These good Monks received us very handsomely; but we were not so agreeably entertain'd by them, as by the Greek Monks. The Armenians are more grave: And besides, we could not speak one Word to them; whereas we made a shift to flammer out a little of the vulgar Greek to the Caloyers, whose Vivacity is very pleasant and diverting. The Convent at Bifni is the best built of any we saw in these Parts; it is strong, and built of good hewn Stone. The Ruins about it show there has been once a considerable Town, tho the Village be small at present. We should have taken it for Artaxata, but that it lies upon the River Zengui. One would gues the Monastery to be of seven or eight hundred Years standing. We went from thence about Noon; and travelled over another Mountain, to a Monastery of the Armenians at Yagovat, a smaller Village than Bifni, at the Entrance of
Journey to Three-Churches. 169

of the great Plain of Three-Churches, where we pretend to find Paradise.

We set out the next Day at Three in the Morning, very impatient to see this famous Borough of the Armenians, visited with more Devotion than the Remipetes visited Rome in the Time of Rabelais. Three-Churches is but six Hours from Yagovat. The Armenians call this Borough Ichmiadzin, that is, The Descent of the only Son; because they believe that our Lord appeared to St. Gregory in this Place, as we are told; for we don't understand one Word, either of the vulgar or learned Armenian Tongue. Tho we were not much acquainted with the Turkish Language, yet being able to count ten, we easily understood that Ustb, which signifies Three, being joined to Kliffs, a Corruption of Ecclesia, signified Three-Churches, as the Turks call this Place. But it had been more properly call'd Four-Churches; for here are four, which seem to have been built a great while. The Caravans stop here to perform their Devotions, that is, to confess themselves, communicate, and receive the Patriarch's Benediction. This Convent consists of four Sides, built like Cloisters, in a very long Square. The Cells of the Religious, and the Chambers for Strangers are all of the same Make, having each a little Dome in the Form of a Bonnet all along the four Cloisters: So that this may be look'd on as a large Caravanseria, in which the Monks have the Lodgings. The Patriarch's Apartment, which is to the right of the Entrance into the Court, is a Piece of Building higher, and better built than the rest. The Gardens are handsome, and well kept; and indeed, in general, the Persians are much better Gardeners than the Turks. In Persia the Trees are planted by Line; and their Parterres are well disposed and manag'd: The Compartments are well laid out;
A Voyage into the Levant.

out; and the Plants are very neatly dispos'd and set out. Whereas in Turkey these are all, in the greatest Confusion. The Enclosure of the Patriarch's Garden, as likewise of most of the Houses of the Borough, is nothing else but Mud dried in the Sun, and cut into large thick Pieces; which are laid one upon another, and join'd together with a temper'd Earth instead of Mortar. The Walls of Parks about Madrid are the same. The Spaniards call these baked, or rather Sun-dry'd, Pieces of Earth Tapias.

The Patriarchal Church is built in the Middle of the great Court, and consecrated to St. Gregory the Enlightener, who was the first Patriarch, in the Reign of Tiridates King of Armenia, under Constantine the Great. The Armenians believe that the Palace of this King stood where the Convent now does; and that Jesus Christ appeared to St. Gregory in the Place where the Church stands. They keep here an Arm of this Saint, a Finger of St. Peter, two Fingers of St. John Baptist, and a Rib of St. James. The Building is very strong, and of fine hewn Stone; the Pillars and Arches are very thick: But the whole is dark and close, and not well illuminated. Within, at one End are three Chapels, whereof the middle one only is furnish'd with an Altar, the others serving for a Vestry and a Treasury. These are fill'd with rich Ornaments and fine Vessels for the Service of the Church. The Armenians, who don't pretend to much Magnificence but only in their Churches, have spar'd no cost to enrich this with all the finest Manufactures of Europe. The sacred Vessels, the Lamps and Candlesticks, are of Silver and Gold, or Silver gilt. The Pavement of the Church and Chancel is cover'd with fine Carpenters. About the Altar the Chancel is hung commonly with Damask, Velvet, and Brocade: Which, however,
is the less to be wonder'd at, because the Armenian Merchants, who trade in Europe, and are very rich, make great Presents to this Church: But it may well be wonder'd that the Persians suffer so much Riches to lie there. The Turks, quite contrary, don't suffer the Greeks to have so much as one Silver Candlestick in their Churches; and nothing is poorer than that belonging to the Patriarch of Constantinople. The Monks of Three Churches pride themselves in shewing the Riches they have received from Rome, and ridicule all Talk of a Reunion. Several Popes have sent them whole Chappels of Silver, without being able to do any thing: For the Patriarchs have hitherto only amused the Missionaries; it being no hard matter to deceive those who are down-right and honest in all their Designs. The uniting of Religions is a Miracle, which the Lord will work when he shall see proper. 'Tis from Heaven we must wait the Conversion of Schismatics, who are vastly more numerous than these Roman Armenians. These unfortunate Schismatics would, by their Interest and Money, depose that Patriarch who should attempt a Reunion. The Hatred they bear to the Latinos seems irreconcilable. In short, be it through Envy or Interest, the Schismatical Armenians or Greek Priests will bear great Sway in that Church; and the Patriarchs are oblig'd to give way, lest the Populace should throw off their Authority.

The Architect who form'd the Plan of this Patriarchal Church, was a good Master, according to a Tradition which prevails among the Armenians, who say that Jesus Christ himself drew the Plan in the Presence of St. Gregory, and commanded him to see the Church built according to it. Instead of a Pencil, they say the Lord made use of a Ray of Light, in the midst of which
which St. Gregory was at Prayers upon a great square Stone, of about three Feet diameter, which they still show in the Middle of the Church. If this Story be true, the Lord has made use of a very singular Order of Building; for the Domes and Steples are in the shape of a Tunnel turn'd upside down, with a Cross on the Top.

The two other Churches are without the Monastery, but are now gone to ruin; and Divine Service has not been perform'd there a great while. That of St. Caiana is on the Right of the Convent, as we enter the great Gate, but not at that of the Refectories. The other Church, which is on the Left, and considerably farther from the House, bears the Name of St. Repsima. The Armenians pretend that Caiana and Repsima were two Roman Virgins, who were martyr'd in the Places where the Churches are built. St. Caiana they will have to be descended of I know not what Family of Caius: But they are more put to it to find the Genealogy of Repsima, which is not a Roman Name. However, their Chronicles say that they were both Roman Princesses, who came into the East to see St. Gregory: At which, Tiridates, King of Armenia, being offended, he caus'd Caiana to be put into a Well full of Serpents, expecting she would have been soon kill'd; whereas the Saint was not hurt, but the Serpents died, and she liv'd there in good Health for the space of forty Years. But how will this agree with the Sequel of the History? For they add, That King Tiridates falling in love with her, and not being able to prevail with her, nor any of her Companions, who were very beautiful, and, according to the Chronicle, forty in Number, caus'd them all to be martyr'd.

The Country about Three-Churches is admirably fine; and I don't know of any which can give us a better Idea of Paradise. 'Tis full of Rivulets,
Journey to Three-Churches.

Rivulets, which render it extremely fruitful: And I question whether there be any other Country in the World where one may gather so many Commodities all at one time. Besides great Quantities of all Sorts of Grain, there are Fields of a prodigious Extent cover'd with Tobacco. It would be a pleasant Question in Botany, Whether this Plant grew in the Terrestrial Paradise, which is now so acceptable to the Generality of the Inhabitants of this Place, that they can't be without the constant Use of it? However, originally it came from America; but it grows altogether as well in Asia. The rest of the Country of Three-Churches abounds with Rice, Cotton, Flax, Melons, Pastiques, and fine Vineyards. There wants nothing but Olives: And I don't see where the Dove which went out of the Ark could find an Olive-Branch, if the Ark be supposed to have rested upon Mount Ararat, or any of the Mountains in Armenia; for this Sort of Trees is not found hereabouts, where the Species must be lost: And yet Olives are known to be a kind of Trees which never die. The Ricinus is much cultivated about this Monastery, of which they make Oil to burn, that of Linseed being used in their Kitchens. 'Tis perhaps for this Reason that the Pleurisy is so rare in Armenia, notwithstanding the Climate is very uncertain, and by consequence apt to produce that Distemper. Gesner has observ'd, that Linseed-Oil, drank instead of Oil of Sweet-Almonds, is an excellent Remedy for a Pleurisy.

As to the Melons, there are not better in all the Levant than those of Three-Churches, and the Country thereabouts. We loaded one of our Horses for thirty Sols: And in that large Quantity we met with several which were far superior to those of Paris. But that which was most extraordinary, was, that they fatten without ever doing
doing any harm; on the contrary, the more we eat of them, the better we were. Those which are called Pastiques, or Water-Melons, even in the Heat of Day are like Ice, tho they be laid on the Ground in the middle of a Field, where the Earth is hottest. They are not cultivated in in watry Places, as has been here believed; but they are call’d Water-Melons, because the Meat of them does not only melt in the Mouth, but sends out so great a Quantity of Water, that one half of the Fruit is lost, especially when it is bit with the Mouth to peal it; which is the Way us’d by the People of the Country, who ordinarily eat them as Apples. Our Butter-Pears and Mouille-bouche are perfectly dry in comparison of these Melons, which would be the most delicious Fruit in the World, if they had as good a Smell and Taste as the other Melons. The Meat of these Water-Melons becomes more firm as they grow riper, and indeed, to speak properly, does not melt at all; but this delicious Water, which is enclosed in little Cells in the Pulp, runs out in so large a Quantity, as it were from so many little Springs, that the Eastern People often prefer these to better Melons. The Armenians call them Carpous, a Name they have borrow’d from the Greeks, who call all Fruit so: And thus Carpous means Fruit, by way of Excellence. The best Water-Melons are produc’d in the salt Lands between Three-Churches and the Aras. After Rains, the Sea-Salt lies in Chrystals upon the Fields, and even crackles under the Feet. Three or four Leagues from Three-Churches, in the way to Teflis, there are Pits or Quarries of Fossil Salt, which would abundantly supply all Persia, without being exhausted. They cut the Salt into large Lumps, in the same manner as we cut the Stone out of our Quarries; and each Buffalo carries two of them. One sometimes
Journey to Three-Churches

meets large Drovns of these Animals in the great Roads, laden with nothing else but this Salt; for in the Levant the Buffaloes are among the Beasts of Burden.

The People of the East imagine that the Salt grows in these Pits, and that the same places from whence they have once taken do in time fill up again: but who has made any accurate Observations on this Head? I was told the same at Cardona in Spain, where are the best Salt-Pits in the World. This Mountain is nothing but a Masse of Salt, which appears like a Rock of Silver when the Sun shines upon those places which are not cover'd with Earth. They who work in the Quarries of Marble have taken up the same Notion, and believe more from a Tradition among them, than upon any good Reasons, that the Stones do, by an internal Principle, actually grow like Truffles and Mushrooms: thus the Supposition of the Vegetation of Fossils prevails more than might perhaps be imagined, but our Notions in these Matters should be built upon Experiments and Observations well confirm'd, and not upon Suppositions and Prejudices.

We liv'd very well in the Monastery of Three-Churches, where we were lodg'd to our Satisfaction: and there being not many Strangers, we had as many Chambers as we pleas'd. The Religious, who are mostly Vertabiers, that is Doctors, drink with Ice, and they gave us of it plentifully; but they have not got the Secret of driving the Gnats from the Convent. We were forc'd in the night to leave our Chambers, and cause our Matresses to be carried into the Cloister near the Church, upon a Pavement of broad Stones that is very well kept. The Gnats were there less troublesome than they were within, but yet this did not prevent their fucking a great deal of
our Blood; all the Morning our Faces were full of
Knobs and Swellings, notwithstanding all our
Precaution. The Parterres on the left of the
Church are very pleasant. The Amaranthufles
and Pinks are their chief Ornaments; but there
is nothing extraordinary in these Flowers to make
it worth the while to bring the Seeds into this
Country: on the contrary, the Curious among
the Persians would be much better pleas'd, if they
could furnish themselves with the Kinds we
raise in Europe. We gathered on the Parterres
of the Convent nothing but the Seeds of that fine
Species of the Pulsaria, whose Leaves are as
large as Tobacco, and which we observed at
Leids in the Prince's Garden. I have here insert-
ed a Description of a fine Species of Lepidium
Orientale Nafturii Crispi Folio, which grows in
the Fields between the Monastery and the River
Aras.

The Root runs deep in the Ground, about a
foot long, and as thick as the Little-finger, hard,
woody, white, a little fibrous, and produces a
Stem two or three feet high, full of Branches, of
a bright green colour, with Leaves at bottom,
of four inches long, and two broad, very much
like those of the Nafturii Crispi Folio, but a lit-
tle more fleshy; smooth on both sides, of a
bright green colour, divided into great pieces
even to the Stalk, which is pretty long from the
main Stem without Leaf. The last piece is big-
erg than the others, rounded and jagged as they
are which are upon the rest of the Stalk, which
however are sometimes cut deeper than this. The
Leaves which grow along the Stem are cut more
flender and thin. From their Knots shoot out
Branches which expand themselves pretty much,
and are adorned with Bunches of Leaves, for the
most part not divided, and very much like those
of the Common Iberis. The Branches are subdi-
vided.
Lepidium Orientale Nasturtium
Crispi folio Coroll. Inst. Rei herb. 15.
Journey to Three-Churches. 177

vided into small Sprigs with white Flowers: Each Flower has four Leaves of a line and a half long, rounded at the Point, and very sharp at their beginning. The Cup consists likewise of four Leaves; the Pointal, which is half a line in length, shaped like the Head of a Pike, passes into a Fruit of the same Form, flat, and divided into two Cells, each of the whole length, and containing a ruddy Seed inclining to a brown, half a line in length, and flatted. The whole Plant has the Taste and Acrimony of Garden Crestes.

During our stay at Three-Churches we endeavoured to procure Persons to carry us to Mount Ararat, but could get none. The Carriers who came from other Parts, said, they would not venture the losing themselves in the Snows; and they of the Country were employed in the Caravans, and would not have their Horses in a place that appeared so frightful. This famous Mountain is but two short days Journey from the Monastery, and we afterwards knew it was not possible to get on it, because it is all open, and there is no passing any farther than to the Snow. Whatever the Religious here say, 'tis no such wonder that there is no coming at the top, since almost one half is covered with Snow frozen hard, and which has lain there ever since the Flood. These good Men believe, as an Article of their Faith, that the Ark rested upon this Mountain.

If it be the highest in Armenia, according to the Opinion of the People of this Country, it is very certain likewise that it has the greatest quantity of Snow on it of any. That which makes Ararat seem so very high, 'is, that it stands by itself, in form of a Sugar-loaf, in the middle of one of the greatest Plains one can see. We must not judge of its heighth from the quantity of Snow which covers it, for the Snow even in the hottest Summer lies upon the least Hills in Armenia. If the
Monks of Armenia are asked, whether they have any Relicks of the Ark? they very gravely an-
swer, That it lies still buried in the vast heaps of
Snow upon Mount Ararat.

We went August the 8th to Erivan, a consider-
able City, and the Capital of Persian Armenia,
three hours Journey from Three-Churches; not so
much to see that Place, as, according to the Ad-
vice of the Religious of Three-Churches, to pray
the Patriarch to appoint us Persons to carry us
to Mount Ararat, which we should never have
procured without his Order. The City of Erivan
is full of Vineyards and Gardens, and stands
upon a little Hill, which is at the end of the
Plain; and the Houses extend themselves into
one of the finest Vales of Persia, consisting of
Meadows, intermingled with Orchards and Vine-
yards. The People of Erivan are simple enough
to believe that their Vines are the same sort with
those which Noab planted there. Be that as it
will, they yield a very good Wine, which is a
greater Commendation than to say they are de-
riv’d from those planted by the Patriarch. The
Vale is water’d with fine Springs, and the Coun-
try-Houses are almost as numerous as about Mar-
seilles. The Tops of the Hills only, by their
Drought, disfigure this Country; but the Vine
would do wonders here, if there were Persons to
cultivate it. The best Lands are cover’d with
Grain, Cotton, and Rice; this last is mostly
design’d for Erzeron. The Houses of Erivan
have only a Ground-floor, without any Stories
above, and are built of Mud and Dirt, after the
manner of other Towns in Persia. Each House
stands by itself, and is defended by a square,
angular, or round Enclosure about six feet high.
The Walls of the Town, tho with a double
Rampart in some places, are hardly above twelve
feet high, and are defended only by very indi-
ferent round Ravelins, four or five feet thick:
All these, together with the Walls, are made of
Mud dried in the Sun, and without any Cement.
The Walls of the Castle, which stands in the
highest part of the Town, are not much better,
but run round it three times. The Castle itself
is almost oval, and contains above eight hundred
Houses, inhabited by Mahometans; for the Ar-
menians, who go thither to work all the day,
return into the Town to lodge at Night. They
affir'd us the Garrison of this Castle consist'd of
2500 Men, for the most part Traders. The
Place is impregnable on the North side; but it
is Nature only that makes it so, by fortifying it,
not with Mud Ramparts, but with a prodigious
Precipice, at the bottom of which runs the River.
The Gates of the Castle are plated over with
Iron. The Portcullis and Guard-house seem to
be regular and well enough contriv'd. The
antient Town was probably a Place of greater
Strength, but was destroy'd during the Wars
between the Turks and Persians. Mr. Tavernier
affirms it was given up to Sultan Murat by Tra-
dition, and that the Turks left in it a Garrison of
two and twenty thousand Men. But notwithstanding this, Cha-
fasti King of Persia took it by main Force. He himself was the first in the At-
tax, and the two and twenty thousand Turks,
who would not surrender, were cut in pieces.
Murat reveng'd this in a barbarous manner at
Babylon, where he put to the Sword all the Per-
sians he found, notwithstanding he had promis'd
them their Lives upon their Capitulation.

Toward the South, upon a small rising Ground,
about a Mile from the Citadel, is the little Fort
Quichycała cover'd with a double Wall; but
these Works are in more danger from the Rains

M 2
than from Cannon. Quetchycala resembles the Forts of Clay, which are sometimes built at Paris for the Exercises of the Academists. The Port-holes of all the Fortifications of Erivan are of a very singular Make, jutting out beyond the Wall like a Mask, about a foot and a half, and ending in the shape of a Cowl or Hog's Snout; which effectually secures the Heads of the Soldiers, who are order'd to make the Discharge, and is no ill Contrivance for Cowards; but then they are not able to observe the Enemy, unless it be at the Gap or Opening, and they come into the only Place where they can be kill'd: and yet if the Besieging suffer the Enemy to come to the Foot of the Wall, 'tis then impossible to fire upon them.

M. Chardin, who knew Erivan, and the Country thereabouts, better than any of our Travellers, has describ'd the Rivers very exactly. The Zengui runs North-West, and the Queurboulac South-West, rising from forty Springs, which its Name expresseth. The Zengui comes from the Lake of Erivan, two Days Journey and a half from the City, but I don't know whether this be the same Zengui I mention'd before. The Lake which is very deep, and about five and twenty Leagues in Compass, is well stock'd with excellent Carp and Trout, which are however of no great Service to the Religious of a Monastery built on an Island in the middle of the Lake, they being not permitted to eat of 'em but four times a Year; nor indeed are they suffer'd to converse together, but at the same times. The rest of the Year they keep a perpetual Silence, and eat nothing but Herbs which their Garden produces, and that just as Nature prepares them, without Oil or Salt. These poor Monks are like so many Tantalus's, who have con-
Journey to Three-Churches. 181
constantly in their View, and within their Reach, excellent Fruits which they dare not touch. And notwithstanding this, Ambition is not wholly banish'd from this Place; the Superior is not content to have the Title of Archbishop, but likewise takes to himself that of Patriarch, which he disputes with the Patriarch of Three-Churches.

We pass'd the Zengui to Erivan upon a Bridge of three Arches, under which they have contriv'd certain Rooms or Apartments, where the Kan or Governour of the Place sometimes comes to divert and cool himself in the hot Seasons. This Kan raises every Year above twenty thousand Tomans from this Province, that is, above nine hundred thousand Livres of French Money, without reckoning what he gets by the Pay of the Troops appointed to guard the Frontiers. He is oblig'd to advise the Court of all the Caravans, and all Ambassadors who pass that way. Persia is the only Country I know of, where Ambassadors are maintain'd at the Prince's Charge: And yet, nothing in my Opinion can be more honourable for a great King. As soon as an Ambassador or simple Envoy, has shewn the Governours of the Provinces, that he is charg'd with Letters for the King of Persia, they immediately give him the Tain, which is an Allowance for his daily Subsistence, of so many Pounds of Meat, Bread, Butter, Rice, and a certain Number of Horses and Camels.

At Erivan there is very good living. Partridges are common, and Fruits are brought thither in abundance. The Wine is admirable; but the Culture of Vines is very difficult, by reason of the Cold and Frosts, which oblige the Drovers not only to cover, but even to bury them under Ground at the beginning of Winter, where they are kept till the Spring. Tho the Town
be but ill built, there are however some fine Places in it. The Governor's Palace, which is in the Fortrefs, is considerable for its Largeness, and the Distribution of its Apartments. The Meidan is a great open Square, hardly less than four hundred Paces over. The Trees there are as fine as in the Bellecour at Lyons. The Bazar, which is the Place where they sell their Merchandize, is not disagreeable. The Baths and Caravanseras likewise have their Beauties, especially the new Caravansera by the side of the Fortress. At entering, one seems to be going into a Fair or Market-place, for we pass thro a Gallery, in which are sold all sorts of Stuff

The Churches of the Christians are small and half under ground. That belonging to the Bishop's Palace, and the other call'd Catechique, were built, as they say, in the times of the last Kings of Armenia. By the side of the Bishop's Palace is an old Tower, of a very singular kind of Building; it would have borne some resemblance to Diogenes's Lanthorn, had it not been so much after the Oriental Taste. It is flat-sided, and its Dome has something very agreeable; but the People of the Place don't know for what Use it was design'd, nor when it was built. The Mosques of the Town have nothing particular. M. Chardin says, the Turks took Erivan in 1582, and that they built a Fortress there; that the Persians having retaken it in 1604, put it into a Condition to hold out against Batteries of Cannon; that it sustain'd a Siege of four Months in 1615, which the Turks were at last oblig'd to raise; that they could not gain the Town till after the Death of Abbas the Great; and that the Persians took it again in 1635, and have continued Masters of it ever since.

After
After we had walk'd about the Town, we went to visit the Patriarch of the Armenians, who is lodg'd in an old Monastery out of the Town, but not so well by far as at Three-Churches. This Patriarch, whose Name is Nebabied, was a good old Man, of a ruddy Complexion, who out of Humility, or for his Ease, had nothing but a blue linen Cassock. We kiss'd his Hand, according to the way of the Country, which, our Interpreters told us, pleas'd him much; for many Franks don't shew him that Respect; but we would even have kiss'd his Feet, if we had ever so little suspected that he requir'd it, we had so great need of his Interest. In requital, he order'd us a Treat, which was truly very frugal. They brought, on a wooden Salver, a Plate of Nuts between two other Plates, one of Plumbs, the other of Raisins. But they did not offer us either Bread or Cake, or Bisket. We eat a Plumb, and drank one Glass to the Prelate's Health, of an excellent red Wine; but who could have drank again without a Bit of Bread? Our Interpreters were in the Entry, and had the Sense to get some themselves, but dar'd not offer it to us, tho' we should willingly have pardon'd their Freedom at that time: after the Treat, they came into the Room, and we order'd them to request the Master of the House, to cause us to be furnish'd with good Horses and Guides, which we would pay for, to conduct us to Mount Ararat. What Business, says he, have you at Mount Macis? which is the Name this Mountain bears among the Armenians, but the Turks call it Agrida. We answer'd, That being near a Place so celebrated, on which it was suppos'd Noah's Ark had rested, we should be much blam'd at our Return home; if we did not go to see it. You will find it very difficult, says the Patriarch,
AN EYGE into the Levant.

To go even so far as to the Snows; and as for the Ark, God has never yet favoured any one with the Sight of it, except only one Saint, who was of our Order, and after fifty Years spent in Fasting and Prayer, was miraculously carried thither; but the excessive Cold seiz'd him in such manner, that he dy'd upon his Return. Our Interpreter made him laugh, by answering in our name, That after having spent half our Life in Fasting and Prayer, we should rather beg of God to let us see Paradise, than the Remains of Noah's House. At Three-Churches they had told us, that one of the Religious of their Order, whose Name was James, and who was afterwards Bishop of Nisibis, resolved to go to the top of the Mountain, or perish in the Attempt, accounting it a Happiness to endeavour to find the Remains of the Ark; that he executed his Design with a great deal of Difficulty; and notwithstanding all his Pains and Diligence to ascend the Hill, he always found himself when he awak'd in one certain Place about half way to the Top; that this good Man perceiv'd in a few Days, that all his Attempts to get higher were vain; and that in his Trouble an Angel appair'd to him, and brought him a piece of the Ark. James return'd to the Convent with his choice Burden; but before the Angel left him, he told him that God would not suffer Men to pull in pieces a Vessel which has sav'd so many Creatures. Thus the Armenians amuse Strangers with such like Stories.

The Patriarch ask'd us whether we had seen the Pope? and was much displeas'd with us when we answer'd, we intended to see him in our Return home. What, says he, do you come so far to see me, and hasn't yet seen your own Patriarch? We dared not tell him we were come into
Journey to Three-Churches, into Armenia to search for Plants. What think you, continues he, of my Church at Itchmiatzin, have you seen so fine in France? We answered him, That every Country had its own manner of building; that our Churches were of a quite different Taste, and that we did not see the Skill of the Workmen, but only in the Candlesticks, Lamps, and other Vessels. These were certainly not made in Armenia. While this Venerable Prelate (who would pass with us for a good Country-School-master) gave his Orders, we desired to see the Chappel, and we put three Crowns into the Bag to pay for our Treat: We do these kind of Charities more out of Decency than Devotion. At our return, they offered us another Glass, which however we at first refus’d, there being yet no Bread come; but we were obliged to drink, to return our Thanks to the Patriarch who drank our Health: and all this passed very agreeably. After the ordinary Civilities, he sent one of the House with us to carry a Letter of Recommendation to the Religious in the Road to Mount Ararat: so we went to lie this Night two hours from Erivan in a Convent of Armenian Monks at the Village Nocquevit. We drank there excellent Claret inclining to an Orange-colour, and as good as that of Candy: but for fear we might want Bread, we made our Interpreters give them to understand, that we would deal honourably with them: this answered our Expectations, for we were handsomely treated; and we were as good as our Word the next Morning before we went away.

The Country about Nocquevit is admirably fine, all manner of Fruits there are in great plenty, and they neglect such Melons as would be in great esteem at Paris. The Buildings in
these Parts are only of square pieces of Mud and Clay dried in the Sun, for want of Timber.

*August* the 9th, we set out at four in the Morning, with our Faces strangely disfigured by the prickings of the Gnats, who attack’d us very furiously some nights ago. We continued our Journey over a large and fine Plain which led to Mount Ararat. About eight a clock we reached Corvurap or Couervirab, which, as they told us, signifies in the Armenian Tongue, *The Church of the Well*. Corvurap is another Monastery of the Armenians, whose Church is built by a Well, into which they affirm St. Gregory was cast and miraculously fed, as Daniel was in the Lion’s Den. The Monastery looks like a small Fort on the top of a little Hill which commands the whole Plain, and it was from this Eminence that we first saw the River Aras, so well known formerly by the name of Araxes; it runs along about four Leagues from Mount Ararat. We were oblig’d to repose and refresh ourselves in this Monastery, for we had very bad Nights by reason of the Gnats, and the Heat was intolerable in the day. And this was the Life we led, even from the time of our leaving Trebis; but all our Fatigue was abundantly recompens’d with the sight of Araxes and Mount Ararat. From Corvurap we could distinctly discern the two Tops of this famous Mountain. The smaller one, which is most sharp and pointed of the two, was not covered with Snow; but the greater one was prodigiously laden with it. The Plants we found in this Monastery, while our Guides repose’d themselves, were these.

'Cardinus Orientalis Costi Hortensis Folio. Coroll.'

*Inf. Rei. Herb. Pag. 31.*

The Root of this Plant is about a foot long, hard, woody, white, at the upper end about the
Journey to Three-Churches. 

the thickness of the Little-finger, furnished with many Fibres, and covered with a redish Skin; it sends out a Stalk of two or three feet long, branched from the beginning, hard, firm, whitish, two inches thick, with Leaves about two inches long, and one and a half broad, a little jagged about the Edges, like the Leaves of that sort of Tanfy which the French call le Coq, which word to me seems to be a Corruption of Costus Hortensifis. The Leaves of this Carthus are less and less as they grow nearer the top of the Plant, and lose their Indentings or Jags, but end in a small soft Point or Prickle. From their Knot shoot out Branches all along the Stalk, each of which ends in a yellow Flower. The Leaves which grow along the Branches are slender, and sometimes small as Threads. The Calix or Cup of the Flower is eight or nine lines high, and almost as thick. 'Tis like a Pear consisting of several Scales which are whitish, pointed, firm, prickly, and sometimes inclining to a purple colour at the Extremities. The Prickles about the edges are softer, and grow out like the Hair on the Eye-lid. Each Flower consists of smaller yellow Flowers or Fleurons, which run out beyond the Cup above five or six lines, divided into as many small Points, out of the middle of which grows a Sheath with a very fine Thred at the top. The Fleurons in little Bags, or Embrio's, bear the Seed of about two lines long, and one broad, with a white Tuft on it. They which are not untimely, become Seeds of three lines in length. The Flowers have no smell that we could perceive, but the Leaves are very bitter.

We had the Pleasure this day to find a Plant of a new Kind, and we gave it the name of one of the most learned Men of this Age, equally esteemed
esteemed for his Modesty and Integrity; I mean Mr. Dadart of the Royal Academy of Sciences, Physician to her Royal Highness the Princess Dowager of Conti.

This Plant sends out Stalks of a foot and a half high, strait, firm, smooth, woody, of a bright green, two lines thick, branch’d from the bottom, round like a Bush, and furnish’d with Leaves of an inch or fifteen lines long, and two or three wide, a little fleshy, jagged on the sides, especially towards the bottom of the Plant, for higher they are straiter, and less indented; some of them are even as small as the common Linaria or Flaxweed. The top of the Branches is adorn’d with Flowers growing out of the Knots of the Leaves. Each Flower is a Head of a deep Violet-colour, of eight or nine lines long; the bottom is a Pipe of one line diameter, opening into two Lips, the uppermost of which is in the shape of the Bowl of a Spoon, the Convex-side being turn’d up, and about one line and a half long, cleft in two parts, pretty much pointed; the lower Lip is three lines long, rounding, but divided into three parts, the middlemost of which is the smallest, and most pointed; this Lip is rais’d towards the middle with a sort of white Hair or Down. The Calix is a smooth Cup of two lines high, divided into five Points; it sends out a Pointal that is spherical and near a line in diameter, which is inserted in the Pipe of the Flower, as it were by Gomphobts, and has at the top a very fine Thred, and passes into a spherical Cod of three lines diameter, ending in a Point. This Cod is reddish, hard, divided into two Cells by a middle Partition, which are furnished with each a fleshy Placenta or Cake, divided into little hollows, which hold a small brown Seed.
Journey to Three-Churches. 189

All along the Plain, by the side of the Araxes, grows abundance of Liquorish and Dodder. The Liquorish is in all respects like the common fort, except only that the Husks or Cods are longer, and full of Prickles. The Dodder grows so fast upon the Stalks of the Liquorish, that it seems to be part of the same Plant; when it is plucked off, one sees certain Tubercules of about one line thick, which are like so many Nails or Pegs sticking into the Plant on which it grows. These Stalks are one line in thickness, and sometimes more. We first took them for Stalks of a Species of Bindweed, whose Leaves are gone. One cannot compare the Leaves of this Dodder to anything better than a Cat's-Gut, about the bigness of a Packthread; but they are firm, hard to break, bitter, a little aromatick, of a pale green colour, divided into several branches twisted about the neighbouring Plants, from whence they suck the Juice for their Nourishment by the Tubercules before-mention'd. These Tubercules are commonly plac'd obliquely at the distance of a line from one another; and in different places there are no Roots, no more than to other Species of the same kind, when the Tubercules can furnish Juice enough for its Nourishment. Its Flowers grow in Bunches like a Head, of a pale gridelin, two lines in height, and one and a half in diameter. They are Cups divided into five obtuse Points, which are bored through at bottom, to receive a Pointal from a Cup of two lines high, divided also into five parts. This Pointal passes into a Fruit like that of the great white Bindweed, four lines long, and three in diameter, membranous, of a pale green, afterwards reddish, ending in a small Point, and consisting of two pieces, the uppermost of which is a kind of Cap: it contains generally four Seeds as big as those of the
the Binkweed just mention'd. These Seeds are roundish on the back, and on the other side corner'd, a line and a half long, and one line thick, and as it were divided into two Lobes by a very thin Membrane, hollow below, and sticking to a spongy and claimmy Placenta.

These Seeds are nothing else but membranous Bladders, in each of which is rolled spirally, or wrapt up like a Snail, a young Plant, which is a Twist or String of a bright green colour, half an inch long, and a quarter of a line broad at the beginning, but growing narrower and sharper towards the end, fastned at the broad end to a spongy and claimmy Placenta, which is partly in the Seed-Vessels and partly in the Cup. The Creator of all things seems to have design'd by this Plant to shew us, that the Embrio's of Plants are contain'd in small in the Bud of the Seeds; and that so the Seeds are as so many Bladders in which the young Plants lie entire, waiting only a proper nutritive Juice to make their Parts swell, and become visible. There are many things in Nature which would discover to us the Structure of things unknown, if we give but due Attention. Malpighi had a wonderful Talent this way: and indeed our Notions and Systems ought not to be form'd nor establish'd, but upon a great Number of Observations. For example, in the Month of October, in the Body of the Tulip-Root, we have observ'd an entire Tulip, on whose Stalk, though not three lines high, might be seen the Flower, which was not to appear till the April following: we could plainly discern the fix Leaves of the Flower, their Chieves, their Tops, the Pointal or young Fruit, the Seed-Vessels, and the Seeds they contain'd. And after all this, who can refuse to believe that all these Parts were shut up even in a narrower Space, and are ren-
render'd more or less visible, in proportion as the nutritive Juice has swell'd and dilated the smaller Parts?

The Birds we saw in these Plains, which extend themselves even to the River, would possibly have furnish'd us with some useful Anatomical Observations, if we had been provided with a Gun to shoot any of them. We saw there a sort of Heron, whose Bodies were not bigger than a Pidgeon, tho' their Legs were a foot and a half high. The Egrets are common enough there; but nothing comes near the Beauty of an admirable Bird, the Skin of which I keep in my Cabinet, and whose Figure I have seen in the Book of Birds, painted for the King. It is as big as a Raven, the Wings are black, the Feathers of the Back towards the Rump of a purple Colour, and they towards the Neck very sharp-pointed, and of an admirable shining golden green; they towards the middle of the Neck are of a bright Flame-Colour, and they which cover the rest of the Neck and the Head of a dazling green. Upon the Head is a Tuft of the same Colour, about four inches high, the longest of which are like a Battledore with a long Handle. The Bill of this Bird is brown, like that of a Raven. One may with more reason call this the King of the Ravens, than that which they brought from Mexico to Versailles; seeing that American Bird, tho' it be a very fine one, has nothing in which it agrees with our common Ravens.

It troubles me very much that we pass'd by Corvinag without going to Ardachat. Till I came to Paris, and read M. Chardin's Voyage, I did not know that Ardachat was, according to the Tradition of the Armenians, the Remains of the old Artaxata. The People of the Place, says this:
this Author, call this Town Ardachat, from the Name of Artaxerxes, whom in the East they call Ardechier. They assure us, that among the Ruins one may see those of the Palace of Tiridates, which was built 1300 Years ago. They likewise say, there is one Front of the Palace which is but half ruin’d; that there remain four Ranks of Columns of black Marble; that these Columns surround a large piece of wrought Marble, and that they are so thick that three Men can’t encompass them with their Arms, This Heap of Ruins is call’d Taft-Tardat, that is to say, the Throne of Tiridates.

Tavernier also mentions the Ruins of Artaxata between Erivan and Mount Ararat, but says nothing more. The Situation of Artaxata is so well describ’d by Strabo, that we cannot mistake it, if we observe the Course of the Araxes. Artaxata, says this Prince of antient Geographers, was built upon the Design which Hannibal gave to King Artaxes, who made it the Capital of Armenia. This Town is situate, continues he, upon an Elbow of the River Araxes, which forms a kind of Peninsula, and is so encompass’d by the River as with a Wall, except on the side of the Isthmus; but this Isthmus is secure’d by a Rampart and a good Ditch. The Country about is called the Artaxan Lands.

This Description of Strabo increases my Vexation, for we might have seen whether Ardachat is in a Peninsula, or perhaps we might have found it a little higher or lower; but our Guides observing we busied ourselves so much in the Search of Plants, believ’d we had no Regard to anything else. Who can imagine that Hannibal came from Africa to Araxes, to be Engineer to a King of Armenia? Plutarch however confirms it, and says that this famous African, after the Defeat of Antiochus by Scipio Africenus, fled into Armenia, where he gave a great deal of good Council to Araxes, and among other things ad-
Journey to Mount Ararat. 193
visited him to build Artaeata in the most advantageous Situation in his Kingdom. Lucullus made as if he intended to besiege this Place, in order to draw Tigranes his Successor to a Battle; but the King of Armenia came to encamp upon the River Arsamias, to dispute the Passage of the Romans; and, according to this Observation, Arsamias can be no other than the River Erivan. The Armenians were beaten at this Passage, and afterwards in a second Rencounter. But our Historian says that Lucullus thought it most proper to make towards Iberia; and therefore Artaeata was not taken. Pompey, who had the Command of the Army after him, press’d Tigranes so hard, that he was oblig’d to deliver up his Capital without striking a Stroke. Corbulon, the Roman General under the Emperor Nero, forc’d King Tiridates to yield up Artaeata; and far from sparing it, as Pompey did, he caus’d it to be entirely ruin’d. But Tiridates came to Rome, and made his peace with the Emperor, who not only return’d the Diadem upon his Head, but likewise gave him liberty to take Workmen with him from Rome, to rebuild Artaeata, which, by way of Acknowledgment, the King of Armenia call’d Neronia, from his Benefactor. ’Tis surprizing that none of the Authors who speak of this Place, have ever given us the Name by which they then call’d Mount Ararat which we were now about to ascend.

The 10th of August we departed from Corvirap, and travelled seven Hours to find the Ford of Araxes, which is but a Mile from the Monastery. Tho the Stream be very rapid, the Ford so large and wide, that one of our Guides ventur’d to pass it upon an Afs, tho indeed he had Difficulty enough to get over. We arriv’d about eleven a Clock at the Foot of the Mountain;
and we din'd, according to the Custom of the
Country; in the Church of a Convent, in the
Village Acourloz: this Convent, which is ruin'd,
was formerly call'd Araxil-vane, that is to say,
de Monastery of the Apostles. All the Plain beyond
the Araxes is full of fine Plants. We observ'd
one of a very singular kind, to which I gave the
Name Poligonoideas, because it is like the Ephedra,
which was formerly call'd Polygonum Maritimum.
'Tis a Shrub of three or four feet long, very
bushy and spreading; its Trunk is crooked, bowing
in and out, hard, brittle, as thick as an
Arm, cover'd with a reddish Bark, and divided
into Branches, which are crooked in like man-
er, and subdivided into Letters, on which, instead
of Leaves, grow Cylindrical Slips or Sprigs,
about half a line thick, of a Sea-green Colour,
an inch or fifteen lines long, compos'd of seve-
ral Pieces pointed together End to End, so
very like the Leaves of the Ephedra, that 'tis
impossible to distinguish them without seeing
the Flowers. From the Articulation of these
Sprigs proceeds others jointed in the same man-
er; and these last put out all along their whole
Length certain Flowers of three lines diameter.
They are a sort of Basins cut into five Parts to
the very Center, of a pale-green Colour in the
middle, but every where else white. From the
bottom of each Basin rises a Pistil, one line and
a half long, corner'd, rais'd with little Beards,
and encompass'd with white Chiaves, but of a pur-
ple Colour at the top. Each Flower is supported
by a very fine and short small Stalk. The Pisi-
tile becomes a Fruit half an inch long, four lines
broad, of a conical Figure, deeply furrow'd thro-
the whole Length. These Furrows are sometimes
strait and sometimes spiral. The Beards are
terminated with Wings divided into very small
Fringes.

When
Polygonoides Orientale Ephedra facie
Coroll. Infr. Rei herb. 47.
Journey to Mount Ararat.

When the Fruit is cut cross-wise, the pithy Part appears, which is white and corner'd. The Flowers smell like those of the Linden-Tree, wither but slowly, and remain at the bottom of the Fruit like a kind of Rose. The Leaves are of an herbish Taste, but a Stipick.

We begun this Day to go up Mount Ararat about two a Clock in the Afternoon, but not without difficulty: We were forc’d to climb up in loose Sands, where we saw nothing but some Juniper and Goats-Thorn. This Mountain, which lies between South and South-South-East from Three Churches, is one of the most sad and disagreeable Sights upon Earth. There are neither Trees nor Shrubs, nor any Convents of Religious, either Armenians or Franks. M. Struys would have done us a particular Favour, if he had told us where the Anchorites; he mentions, resided; for the People of the Country don’t remember to have heard that there ever were in this Mountain either Armenian Monks or Carmelites: All the Monasteries are in the Plain. I don’t believe the Place is inhabitable in any other Part, because the whole Soil of Ararat is loose or cover’d with Snow. It seems too as if this Mountain wasted continually.

From the top of a great Abyss, which is a dreadful Hole, if ever there was any, and which is opposite to the Village from whence we came, there continually fall down Rocks of a blackish hard Stone, which make a terrible Noise. There are no living Animals but at the bottom and towards the middle of the Mountain: they who occupy the first Region, are poor Shepherds and scabby Flocks, among which one finds some Partridges: the second Region is posses'd by Tygers and Crows. All the rest of the Mountain, that is, the half of it, has been cover’d with Snow ever since the Ark rest'd there, and
these. Snows are cover’d half the Year with very thick Clouds. The Tygers we saw gave us no small Fear, tho’ they were not less than two hundred Paces from us, and we were assur’d they did not use to molest the Passengers; they were seeking Water to drink, and undoubtedly were not hungry that Day. However, we laid ourselves along upon the Sand, and let them pass by very respectfullly. They sometimes kill some of them with a Gun, but the chief way of taking them is with Traps or Nets, by the help whereof they take young Tygers, which they tame, and afterwards lead about in the principal Towns of Persia.

That which is yet more inconvenient and troublesome in this Mountain, is, that the Snow which is melted, runs into the Abysses by a vast Number of Sources which one can’t come at, and which are as foul as the Waters of a Land-flood in the greatest Storm. All these Sources form the Stream which runs by Acourlou, which never becomes clear. They drink Mud there all the Year; but we found even this Mud more delicious than the best Wine: ’tis always cold as Ice, and has no muddy Taste. Notwithstanding the Amazement this frightful Solitude cauf’d us into, we endeavour’d to find the pretended Monastery, and inquir’d whether there were any Religious shut up in Caverns. The Notion they have in the Country that the Ark rested here, and the Veneration all the Armenians have for this Mountain, have made many imagine that it must be fill’d with Religious; and Struys is not the only Person who has told the Publick so. However, they assur’d us there was only one forsaken Convent at the Foot of the Gulph, whither they us’d to send one Monk every Year from Acourlou, to gather in some Sacks of Corn which grows in the
Journey to Mount Ararat. 197

the Country about it. We were oblig'd to go thither the next day for Water to drink, for we, soon consum'd the Water our Guides, by the Advice of the Shepherds, had furnish'd them- selves with. These Shepherds are more devout than others, and indeed all the Armenian kifs the Earth as soon as they see Ararat, and repeat certain Prayers, after having made the Sign of the Cross.

We encamp'd this day just by the Shepherds Cottages, which are very sorry Huts; they move from place to place as they have occasion, for they can't continue there but in good Weather. These poor Shepherds, who have never seen any Franks, especially Botanists, were almost as much afraid of us as we were of the Tygers: However, it was necessary they should become more familiar with us; and we began to shew them some Marks of our Friendship for them, and gave them some Cups of good Wine. In all the Mountains in the World, one may gain upon the Shepherds with this Liquor, which they are much fonder of than of the Milk they live on. Two of them were sick, and in vain reached seve- ral times to vomit: We assisted them, and gave them Ease immediately; which procured us great Esteem with their Companions.

As we continually pursed our Design, to in- form ourselves of the Particulars of this Moun- tain, we caus'd a great many Questions to be put to them: But every thing being well weigh'd and examin'd, they advis'd us to return back, rather than venture to advance farther up to the Snow. They inform'd us there was no Fountain throughout the whole Mount, only the Stream of the Abyss, which we could not come at to drink but near the forfaken Convent, before men- tion'd; and that we could not go in a whole
Day to the Snow, and down again to the Bottom of the Abyss; but must be like Camels, who drink once in the Morning for the whole Day, it being impossible to carry Water with us, and climb so horrible a Mountain, where they themselves often lost their Way: That we might judge what a miserable Place it was, from the Necessity they were under to dig the Earth from time to time to find a Spring of Water for themselves and their Flocks: And that it would be to no purpose to ascend higher in search of Plants; because we should only find Rocks hanging over our Heads, and heap’d one upon another: And, in short, that it would be Folly to proceed on our Way; for our Legs would fail us: And that, for their parts, they would not accompany us for all the Treasures of the King of Persia.

This Day we met with some Plants, which were handson enough: But we expected to find something more extraordinary the next Day, notwithstanding what the Shepherds had said to us. And the very Name of Ararat would raise any one’s Curiosity. Who would not expect to find some of the most extraordinary Plants upon a Mountain which serv’d, as I may say, for a Ladder to Noah, whereby he and all other Creatures came down from Heaven to inhabit the Earth? And yet we were vex’d to meet with Cotonaster folio rotundo J. B. Cosmà acris, caridea C. B. Hieracium fruticosum, angusti folium, majus C. B. Jacobæa, Sennonii Folio; Strawberry Plants, Orpin, Eye-bright, and I know not how many of the most common Plants, intermingled with some others that were more rare, which we had already seen in several Places. But two we found which seemed wholly new,

*Lyeblis*
Lychnis Orientalis multiformis Buglossi folio undulato Corollis Insit Rei.
Journey to Mount Ararat.


The Root of this Plant is a foot and a half long, whitish, divided into large Fibres, pretty hairy, at the Neck about an inch thick, divided into several Heads, from whence spring Stalks three feet high, strait, firm, four lines thick, gutter'd, of a pale green, hairy, clammy, adorn'd with Leaves two by two, about five inches long, and one broad, like those of Bugloss, wav'd, jagged at the Edge, rais'd at bottom with a pretty thick Rib, which sends several Vessels through the whole length of the Leaves. They lessen considerably towards the middle of the Stalk, and from their Knots shoot out on every side Branches or Sprigs divided generally into three Foot-stalks, each of which bears a Flower; and so all the Flowers seem to be dispos'd into Stories. Each Flower consists of five white Leaves, about two inches long, half an inch thick at the top, deeply hollow'd, and ending at bottom with a greenish Tail. Out of the middle of these Flowers proceeds a Tuft of Chieves of the same Colour, very small, but much longer than the Leaves, and having Tops which are Sea-green. The Cup is a Pipe of one inch long, and three lines thick, whitish, strip'd with green, cut into Points; at the bottom of which is a Pistile of four lines long, and one thick, of a pale green, surmounted by three white Threads as long as the Chieves.


This fine Species of Geum grows out of the Cracks of very steep Rocks. Its Root is fibrous, whitish, four or five inches long, hairy. Its Leaves grow in bunches, so like the Cymbalaria communis, that they are easily mistaken for it, only they are more firm. For the most part, they
they are nine or ten lines broad, and seven or eight lines long, cut into large indentings like Gothick Arches, shining, standing upon a Foot-stalk of an inch, or two inches and half long. The Stalks are a span long, and hardly one third of a line thick, weak, almost lying upon the Rocks, afterwards rais'd, and having a few Leaves, whose Indentings are more pointed than in the lower Leaves. All along the Stalk and Branches it is hairy, and charg'd with Flowers of five Leaves, half an inch long, and about three lines wide at the Extremity, white, vein'd with green at the Base. The Chieves, which arise out of the middle of these Leaves are white, and not above two lines long, with very small greenish Heads. The Cup is cut to the Center into five Parts strait; and hairy. The Pistile is a pale-green, pretty round at bottom, in shape like an Ewer, with two Lips, as in the other Species of the same Kind. It becomes a Coffin of the same Shape, membranous, brown, di-vided into two Apartments, three lines high, in each of which there is a spongy Placenta, charg'd with very small and blackish Seeds. The Leaves of this Plant have a herbibh Taste, a little saltish. The Flowers have no Smell, the Roots are sweetish, and a little stiptick.

After we had writ our Journal fair, we three at Table held a Council, to consider what Route to take the next day. We ran no hazard of being understood, because we talk'd French; and who is there upon Mount Ararat who can boast he understands French? Not even Noah himself, if he was to come thither again with his Ark. We consider'd what the Shepherds had said, which we look'd upon as very material, especially that insuperable Difficulty of the want of Drink; for we reckon'd it nothing to scale a Moun-
Mountain they represented so frightful. How vexations is it, said we, to have come so far, to have gone up one quarter part of the Mountain, to have found but three or four rare Plants, and turn back again without going any farther! We advis'd with our Guides: they, good Men unwilling to expose themselves to the danger of dying for Thirft, and having no Curiosity, at the expence of their Legs, to measure the Height of the Mountain, were at first of the same Sentiments with the Shepherds, but afterwards concluded we might go to certain Rocks, which stood out farther than the rest, and so return to rest at Night in the same Place we were now in. This Expedient seem'd very reasonable, and with this Resolution we went to Bed; but who could sleep under the Inquietude in which we were? In the Night the Love of Plants overcame all our Difficulties; and we three by ourselves concluded it was for our Honour to ascend the Mountain up to the Snow, and venture being devour'd by Tygers. As soon as it was Day, for fear we should die of Thirft in our Journey, we began to drink plentifully, and put ourselves to a sort of voluntary Torture. The Shepherds, who were become a little sociable, laugh'd heartily, and took us for Persons who were endeavouring to destroy ourselves. After this precaution it was necessary to dine, and it was no less Punishment to eat without being hungry than it was to drink without Thirft: but it was absolutely necessary; for there was no Conveniency upon the way, and we were so far from being able to carry Provisions with us, that it was with difficulty we could carry even our Clothes thro' such bad Ways. We order'd two of our Guides to go with our Horses, and wait for us at the abandon'd Convent, at the bottom
of the Abyss: we were forc’d to describe it thus; to distinguish it from that other abandon’d Con-
vent at Acourlou, which serves only for a Retreat
for Passengers.

After this, we began to travel towards the
first Range of Rocks, with one Bottle of Water,
which to ease ourselves we carried by turns; but
notwithstanding we had made Pitchers of our
Bellies, in two hours time they were quite dry’d
up; and Water shook in a Bottle is a very dis-
agreeable sort of Drink: our only Hope there-
fore was to come at the Snow, and eat some of it
to quench our Thirst. The Pleasure of Simp-
ling is, that one may, under pretext of seeking
Plants, ramble as much as one pleases out of the
direct Road, and so tire ourselves less than if we
were forc’d to ascend right up. Moreover, ’tis a
very agreeable Amusement, especially when we
discover any new Plants. However, tho we
did not meet with many Novelties, yet the Hope
of a good Harvest made us advance briskly. It
must be acknowledg’d that the Sight is very
much deceiv’d, when we stand at the Bottom,
and guess at the Height of a Mountain, and es-
pecially when it must be ascended thro Sand as
troublesome as the Syrtes of Africa. It is impos-
ible to take one firm Step upon the Sand of
Mount Ararat, and in good Philosophy one loses
a great deal more Motion than when one walks
on firm Ground. What a Feast was it for those
who had no Water but what was in their Bellies,
to sink every Step up to the Ankle in Sand! In
many Places, instead of ascending, we were
oblig’d to go back again down to the middle of
the Mountain; and in order to continue our
Coursè, to wind sometimes to the right, and
sometimes to the left. When we met with any,
Mouse-ear, it made our Boots as smooth as Glass,
and
and so slippery, that we were forc'd to stand still. However, this time was not wholly lost, for we employ'd it in discharging the Water we had drank: but in truth we were two or three times about to have given up our Design. And it had been better we had, than in vain to strive against such a horrible Sand, and a Mouse-ear so short, that the most hungry Sheep could not browse on it. However, the Reflection that we had not seen all, would have given us Uneasiness afterwards, and we should have been apt to fancy we had neglected the best Places. 'Tis natural to flatter ourselves in these sorts of Enquiries, and to believe that we only want a lucky Minute to find something extraordinary, which would make amends for all our Pains. Besides, the Snow which was always in our View, and which seem'd to draw nearer to us, tho' indeed it was a great way off, attracted us very powerfully, and bewitch'd our Eyes continually; and yet the nearer we approach'd it, the fewer Plants we found.

To avoid the Sand, which fatigued us intolerably, we took our way to the great Rocks heap'd on one another, like Ossa upon Pelion, to speak in the Language of Ovid. We pass under them as thro Caverns, wherein we are shelter'd from all the Injuries of the Weather, except the Cold, which we felt there very sensibly, and serv'd a little to allay our Thirst. We were oblig'd to leave this Place quickly, lest we should get a Pleurisy; and came into a very troublesome way, full of Stones, much like the Stones we'd at Paris by the Mafons; and we were forc'd to leap from one Stone to another. This Exercise we found very tiresome; and we could not but laugh to see ourselves forc'd to take such Methods, tho' in truth it was but from the Teeth outwards. For
my part, being quite tired out, and not being able to go any farther, I first began to repose myself, which was an Excuse for the rest of the Company to do the like.

As the Conversation is commonly renew'd when we are fat down, one talk'd of the Tygers which walk'd about very quietly, or play'd at a good reasonable distance from us. Another complain'd that his Waters did not pass off well, and that he could not breathe: and for my own part, I never was more afraid that some lymphatick Vessel was broken in my Body. In fine, amidst all these little Passages with which we endeavour'd to amuse our selves, and which seem'd to give us new Strength, we came about Noon to a place more pleasing, for it seem'd as if we were ready to take hold of the Snow with our Teeth. But our Joy lasted not long; for what we had taken for Snow was only a Chalk Rock, which hid from our Sight a Tract of Land above two hours Journey distant from the Snow, and which seem'd to us to have a new kind of Pavement, not of little Flints, but small pieces of Stone broken off by the Frost, and whose Edges cut like Flints. Our Guides told us their Feet were quite bare, and that ours would quickly be so too; that it grew late, and we should certainly lose ourselves in the Night, or break our Necks in the Dark, unless we chose to fit ourselves down to become a Prey for the Tygers, who ordinarily make their chief Attempts in the Night. All which seem'd very probable; however, our Boots were not bad yet. After having look'd on our Watches, which we kept in very good Order, we assured our Guides that we would go no farther than a Heap of Snow which we shew'd them, and which did appear to be hardly bigger than a Cake: But when we came
came to it, we found more than we had expected; for the Heap was above thirty Paces in diameter. We every one eat more or less, as we had a mind; and by Agreement resolved to advance no further. This Snow was above four Feet thick; and being frozen hard; we took a great Piece to fill our Bottle. It can't be imagin'd how much the eating of Snow revives and fortifies: Some time after we felt a glowing Heat in our Stomachs, like that in the Hands, after having held Snow in them half a quarter of an Hour; and far from causing Griping Pains, as most imagine it must; it was very comfortable to our inward Parts. We descended therefore from the Snow with a wonderful Vigour, much pleas'd that we accomplished our Desire, and that we had now nothing farther to do but to retire to the Monastery.

As one good Fortune is generally followed by another, by chance I perceived a small green Plat, which glitter'd among the ruinous Fragments of Stone. We ran thither as to a Treasure, and were highly pleased with the Discovery. It was an admirable Species of Veronica Telephii folio: But we did not stay there long, our Thoughts being now much taken up with our Return. And our pretended Vigour was not of long Duration; for we came to Sands which lay behind the Abysss, and were full as troublesome as the former. When we endeavour'd to slide along, half our Bodies were buried: Besides, we could not keep the direct Way, but were oblig'd to go to the Left to come to the Edge of the Abysss, of which we had a mind to take a nearer View. And indeed it is a most frightful Sight: David might well say, such sort of Places shew the Grandeur of the Lord. One can't but tremble to behold it; and to look on the horrible Precipices ever so little will
will make the Head turn round. The Noise made by a vast Number of Crows, who are continually flying from one Side to the other, has something in it very frightful. To form any Idea of this Place, you must imagine one of the highest Mountains in the World opening its Bofom, only to shew the most horrible Spectacle that can be thought of. All the Precipices are perpendicular, and the Extremities are rough and blackish, as if a Smoke came out of the Sides, and smutted them. About Six a clock after Noon we found ourselves quite tire'd out, and spent; and were not able to put one Foot before another, but were forc'd to make a Virtue of Necessity, and merit the Name of Martyrs to Botany.

We at length observ'd a Place cover'd with Mouse-car, whose Declivity seem'd to favour our Descent, that is to say, the Way Noab took to the bottom of the Mountain. We ran thither in haste, and then sat down to rest ourselves; and found there were more Plants than we had all the Journey besides: And what pleas'd us mightly well, was, that our Guides shew'd us from thence, but at a great distance from us, the Monastery whither we were to go to quench our Thirst. I leave it to beguess'd what Method Noab made use of to descend from this Place, who might have rid upon so many Sorts of Animals which were all at his Command. We laid ourselves on our Backs, and slid down for an Hour together upon this green Plat, and so pass'd on very agreeably, and much faster than we could have gone on our Legs. The Night and our Thirst were a kind of Spurs to us, and caus'd us to make the greater speed. We continued therefore to slide in this manner as long as the Way would suffer us; and when we met with small Flinta which hurt our Shoulders, we turn'd, and slid
flid on our Bellies, or went backwards on all four. Thus by degrees we gain'd the Monastery; but so disorder'd and fatigu'd by our manner of travelling, that we were not able to move Hand or Foot. We found some good Company in the Monastery, the Gates of which are open to every body for want of Fastnings. The People of the Town had taken a Walk thither, and were just going away as we came; but to our great misfortune had neither Wine nor Water. We were therefore forc'd to send to the River; but had no Vessell beside our Leather Bottle, which held not above a Quart. And what a Punishment was it for the Guide on whom the Lot fell, to go to the River, and fill it? He had the Happiness indeed to be the first who drank; but no body envied him: For he paid dear enough for it; the Descent from the Monastery to the River was near a quarter of a League down-right, and the Way very rugged: One may guess how pleasant his Journey was back again. It took up half an Hour to go and come; and the first Bottle was almost drank out at one Draught. The Water seem'd like Nectar; but we were forc'd to wait another Half-hour for a second Bottle, which was Misery enough. We took Horse that Night for the Town, to get some Bread and Wine; for after all the Pains we had taken, we found our Bellies very empty. We did not reach the Town till about Midnight; and he that kept the Key of the Church, in which we were to lodge, was sleeping at his Ease at the other end of the Town. We were very happy now in having found some Bread and Wine. After this light Supper we got into a good sound sleep, without being disturb'd by Dreams, any Uneasiness, or Indigestion, or so much as in the least feeling the Sting of the Gnats.
A VOYAGE into the Levant.

The Day following, being the 12th of August, we departed from Acourlou at Six in the Morning to return to Three-Churches, where we arriv'd the 13th, after having forded the Araxes; which lost us much Time, for this River is known to be very unmanageable ever since the Time of Augustus. 'Tis too rapid to have any Bridge laid over it; and it did formerly carry away those which the Masters of the World built over it. This Araxes, on whose Banks have appear'd the most famous Warriors of Antiquity, Xerxes, Alexander, Lucullus, Pompey, Mithridates, Antony; I say, this Araxes separated Armenia from the Country of the Medes, and therefore Three-Churches and Erivan are in Media. Antient Authors, with good reason, make this River to come from those famous Mountains in which are the Springs of the Euphrates; for we found it at Assancala near to Erzeron, not far from whence lies the Euphrates, as was observ'd above. Those Geographers who say the Araxes comes out of Mount Ararat, are greatly mistaken; and must have taken the River near Acourlou for the Araxes, which is larger between Ararat and Erivan than Sein is at Paris.

The 14th of August we Staid at Three-Churches, waiting for six Horses we had sent for to Erivan, in order to return to Cars. We had the misfortune to set out without Company, for all the Caravans which where at Three-Churches were bound for Tauris. So civil as the Persians were, we did not care to come near their Frontiers, especially in the Neighbourhood of Cars. There fell this Day so much Snow upon Mount Ararat, that its smaller Top was all white with it. We gave Thanks to God that we were safe return'd; for we might have been lost there, or died of Hunger upon the Mountain. We set out next Day
Day at Six a clock, and travell'd till Noon upon a very dry Plain, cover'd with different Kinds of Saltwort, Harmala, that Kind of Ptarmica which Zanoni took for the first Kind of Southern wood of Dioscorides. The Albagi Maurorum of Barwolf, which furnishes the Persian Manna, was every where to be seen. I have before given a Description of it. We encamped this Day upon the Banks of a River, near a Village, render'd very agreeable by the fine Greens there-abouts. We staid there but about an Hour; and still leaving Mount Ararat on the Left, went towards the West to come to Cars. We continued our Journey till Six a Clock in the Evening, but over Plains full of Flints and Rocks.

I imagine the Country which Procopius calls Dubios, can't be far from Mount Ararat. 'Tis a Province, says he, not only very fruitful, but likewise extremely convenient and pleasant for the Goodness of the Climate and its Waters, about eight Days Journey from Theodosiopolis. One sees here nothing but large Plains, on which are several Villages not far from one another, inhabited by Factours, who have settled there to facilitate the Commerce of Georgia, Persia, the Indies, and Europe; the Merchandize of those Countries being brought thither as to the Centre of Trade. The Patriarch of the Christians in this Country is called Catholick, because he is generally own'd as the Head of their Religion. It is plain from hence, that the Trade between the Persians and Indians is not new. Perhaps this Dubios is the Plain of Three-Churches, and that the Romans carried their Merchandizes thither as to the greatest Fair in the World. There is no Place more proper for a common Mart for the Nations of Europe and Asia.
The 16th of August we set out at Three o'clock in the Morning, without Convoy or Caravan. Our Guides made us travel till about Seven in dry, stony, uncultivated, and very disagreeable Plains. We got on horseback about Noon, and put on for Cebbavan, the last Town in Persia. Fear began to seize us, upon our approaching to this Frontier: But I was not aware of any danger I was exposed to in passing the River of Arpaja, or Arpasou. Some one or other is drown'd there every Year, according to Report; and I was in great danger of being one of those who pay that Tribute. The Ford is not only dangerous, because of its Depth, but besides this, the River brings down from time to time great Pieces of Stones which roll down from the Mountains, and cannot be discern'd in the Bottom of the River, and avoided. The Horses can't set their Feet firm upon the Bottom: They often stumble, and even break their Legs when they get in between these Stones. We pass'd over two and two together: My Horse in his place, after having stumbled, raised himself up again without any Hurt, but not without putting me into a very great Fright. I then gave my self up to his sage Conduct, or rather to my good Fortune, and let him go as he would, spurring him with the Heels of my Boots, which had a Piece of Iron sticking out very little, in form of a Semicircle; for they have no Spurs in the Levant. My poor Beast sunk a second time into a Hole, leaving only his Head above Water, out of which he could not recover himself but after a great deal of struggling, during which I was in a very bad Condition. The Outcries, not to say the Roarings of our Guides, increas'd instead of lessening my Fear. I did not understand any thing they laid to me, and my Companions
Return to Erzeron.

panions could give me no manner of Assistance. But my Hour was not yet come: The Lord would have me return to herborize again in France; and I escap'd with no other Damage but the Trouble of drying my Clothes and Papers, which, according to the Custom of that Country, I carried in my Bosom; for we had left our Baggage at Erzeron, and travell'd with as little Luggage as possible.

This Washing was the more inconvenient, because we dared not go into the Town of About-louc, in the Turkish Dominions. Our Guides, who were of Erivan, and expected they should be obliged to pay the Capitation in Turkey, tho the Persians don't exact it of the Turks who come into their Country, would stop upon the Banks of a River about a quarter of a League from this Town. The Air of this River did not warm me much, and contributed less to dry my Clothes. We were therefore oblig'd to pass the Night without Fire or any hot Vi'rtuals; nay, we had not so much as any Wine left: And to compleat the Misfortune, my Half-bathing, which I had no Inclination to, had given me a Disorder, which caused me to rise oftener than I could have wish'd. We should, however, have remain'd tolerably content under these Misfortunes, had not a Man of those Parts, I don't know of what Religion, took it into his Head to make us an unpleasant Visit, notwithstanding all the Care our Guides had taken to lie concealed. He pretended to come only very charitably to advise us we were not safe in that Place; that it would be very happy for us if we were not plunder'd in the Night; that he thought even our Lives in danger; that we would do well to retire into the Town, the Sous-Bachi whereof is a sworn Enemy to the Robbers; but that he could not
not secure us from the Robbers in the Country, into whose Hands we should probably fall the next Day in our Way to Cars. We order'd our Guides to saddle our Horses, that we might go into the Town not only for greater Security, but that I might there dry my self: But these Wretches, notwithstanding all the Instances we could make to them, would not stir, and treated our Adviser as a silly whimsical Fellow. We were angry with them in vain; they would not stir an Inch: The five Crowns Capitation-Tax was of more Consideration with them than our Lives. I promis'd them to pay the Tax for them, if the Sous-Bachi shou'd demand it: But that was nothing; they look'd upon it only as an Artifice of mine to prevail with them to go. One of them, to recommend himself to us, had taken a great deal of pains to pick up an Armful of Sticks, which he brought me to dry my Clothes. But our Adviser, whose Kindness we wonder'd at, advis'd us not to make a Fire, lest we shou'd by that means discover our selves to any ill Men who might be wandering about: Nay, he even assured us, that if the Sous-Bachi knew our Intention, he would oblige us to lodge in the Town: That sure we had in Charge all the Diamonds of the Kingdom of Golconda, seeing we avoided every body with so much Precaution. All this signified nothing to our Persians; they thought of nothing but the Capitation: But we were fully revenged on them the next Day, when they were taken by the Throat at the Gates of Cars, and obliged to pay the Tax.

They might glory as long as they would in being Subjects of the King of Persia, and of the good Usage the Subjects of the Grand Signior found in their Country; all was in vain: The Turks of Cars were hard-hearted; and they were forc'd
force'd to pay five Crowns each, and take a Carack, which is a kind of Acquittance, to secure them from being obliged to pay a second time. They were foolish enough to propose it to us to repay them this Tax, because 'twas in our Service they had suffer'd this Oppression. We answer'd, we had not agreed to any such Article in our Bargain with them; but that nevertheless we would have paid it voluntarily, if they would have gone to lodge in the Town, instead of forcing us to lie all Night in the open Fields, at the mercy of Robbers and Wolves.

And in truth we had a very ill Night by the River; and it seemed much longer after our Adviser went away; for the good Man, when he saw all his Rhetorick could not prevail, left us. We could not tell but he was come as a Spy to observe us, and might inform his Companions that we had besides our Baggage certain Merchandize: But this which to him might have seem'd to be Merchandize, was only a Collection of dry Plants in two Turkish Coffers. Our Adviser did not fail to feel the Weight of them while he was giving us his Advice, and admir'd they were so light. To speak freely, I believe our apparent Poverty fav'd us; for all our Baggage was not worth their coming from the Town to fetch. Nevertheles the Nights being very cold in the Levant, and this being much more cold to me than any of the Company, because my Clothes were not dry, I was in a very great Perplexity. The Way we were to go to Cars added to my Uneasiness: They talk'd of nothing but Robbers; and we had no Letters to Cars to be supplied with Money, if we should be robbed.

We had likewise the Diffatisfaction to come away without seeing the Ruins of Anicavae, or
A Voyage into the Levant.

Anicagé, that is to say, the City of Ani, which is the Name of a certain King of Armenia. These Ruins are in the Persian Dominions, half a League out of the Road we had pass'd; but our Guides did not observe to say any thing of it to us, till we were come to our Lodging. I don't believe there is any thing curious to be seen by Travellers among these Ruins: There is nothing but the Remains of antient Greek Towns which deserve to be seen; because one often meets with Inscriptions, which frequently help very much to remove several Difficulties in antient Geography.

We departed hence the 17th of August at Four a clock in the Morning, and travell'd till Seven without meeting with any body on the way. The Clearness of the Day reviv'd us much; and as the Danger I was in of being drown'd had brought me under an Inconveniency, which often oblig'd me to dismount from my Horse, I proposed to the Company to stop a while to re-pose our selves. The Place was very agreeable, and we spread our Cloth, and eat up the Provisions we had left. After this Repast, we continued our Journey in a plain low Country, very pleasant, and well cultivated. We discover'd three or four considerable Towns, and perceiv'd we drew near to one of the principal Cities in those Parts. We found charming Pasture at the foot of a small Hill, which was very agreeable; and the Shepherds, who were not far out of the great Road, look'd like a very good sort of People.

We arriv'd at Cars about Four of the clock, and staid there till the 22d of August, waiting for Company. A great Party of Curdes had encamp'd themselves upon the Mountains, two Days Journey from Cars in the Road to Erzuron; and as we had no Armenian Bishop to intercede for
Return to Erzeron.

for us, we judg'd it would be very imprudent to run the hazard of passing without the Caravan. While we waited for one, we visited several sick Persons with Success, that is, as to their Health; for all our Visits procur'd us nothing more than some Plates of Fruit, or Measures of Milk. The Country about Cars is very fit for herborizing; and we walk'd about very freely, by the Favour of some Friends we had gain'd by coming from Erzeron. The Aga, who had a Fistula in ano, tho he had no advantage by our Remedies, came to give us Thanks, and assured us he would not let us depart thence without a good Guard. Another Gentleman, whom we had done some Service to, who had been miserably afflicted with the Hemorrhoids, would accompany us in Person, with three or four of his Family, till we should be out of danger: So certain it is, that there are many good People every where; and that a Box of Medicines well chosen and prepar'd, and properly used, is a good Passport. There's no Part of the World where one can't raise one's self Friends by the help of Physick. The greatest Lawyer in France would be taken for a very use- less Person in Asia, in Africa, and in Armenia: The most profound and zealous Divines would not be more esteem'd, unless the Lord would efficaciously touch the Hearts of the Infidels: But the Fear of Death prevailing in all Places, they are every where glad of Physicians, and pay them a great deal of Respect. The greatest Commandation that can be given the Gentlemen of our Profession, is the general Acknowledgment that they are necessary; for God has given Physick for the Comfort of Mankind. I beg your Lordship to pardon this short Digression in fa- vour of my Profession.

O 4

Here
216 *A Voyage into the Levant.*

Here is a Description of some fine Plants which grow in the Neighbourhood of *Cars.*

*Campanula Orientalis, foliis cornutis amplioccis & crispos, flos patulo subcarnulo.* Coroll. Inf. Rei Herb. 3.

The Root of this Plant, which shoots down into the Clefts of the Rocks, is about a foot long, and about an inch thick at the Neck, parted into several Heads, pretty fleshy, and divided in thick hairy Fibres, white within, but drawing to a yellownish towards the Heart. The Rind is brown and reddish. The Stalks, of a foot and a half or two feet high, come out in Bunches seven or eight together, about two or three lines thick, firm, full of white Pith, smooth, pale-green, furnish'd at bottom with Leaves pretty firm, four inches long taking in the Stalk. They are not unlike those of the *Nettle,* smooth, bright green, deeply notch'd with large Dents pointed and unequal, which are again cut or notch'd, jagged, and even, divided toward the bottom into certain small unequal Pieces. These Leaves grow less all along the Stalk, and quite lose their Foot-stalk or Tail toward the Top, where they resemble the Leaves of the Herb call'd *Golden-Rod*; but they always are jagged. From the Knots spring, even from the bottom; Flowers upon very short Foot-stalks, which widen in a Basin of more than an inch diameter, and half an inch deep, cut into five Parts. From the bottom of this Basin proceed so many Chieves or Threads, with yellow Tops or Heads. The Pistil is as long as the Flowers, and ends in the Shape of an Anchor with three Arms. The Cup is another sort of Basin, of about five lines high, pale-green, split into five Points. When this Plant is bitten off, as frequently happens near *Cars,* it puts forth Branches from the bottom.
Campanula Orientalis foliorum
crenii amplioribus et crispis,
Rei Herbar. 3.
Ferula Orientalis, Cachryx, folio et facie Coroll. Inst. Rei herb. 22.
Return to Erzeron. 217

bottom. We saw some whose flowers were very-white, and others with bluish flowers. The leaves are of a herbish taste, and pretty strong. The root is very much of a sweetish taste; the flowers are without smell. The whole plant yields a milk which is pretty sweet, but which smells like opium.


The root is as thick as an arm, and two feet and a half long, branched, a little hairy, white, cover'd with a yellowish peel, and yields a milk of the same colour. The stalk rises to three feet high, is half an inch thick, smooth, firm, reddish, full of a white pith, furnish'd with leaves like the fennel, of a foot and a half or two feet long, the sides of which divide and subdivide themselves into slips as small as the leaves of the cachryts, ferule folio, femina fungofo Levi, of marjon; which this plant so much resembles, that one may easily be deceiv'd, were it not for the seeds. The leaves which accompany the stalks are so much less than others, and their distances are unequal. They begin by a thred of three inches long, and two thick, smooth, reddish, terminated by a leaf of about two inches long, cut as small as the others. Above the middle of the stalk come out many branches from the knots of the leaves, which are not much above a span long, and bear small umbella charg'd with yellow flowers from five to seven or eight leaves apiece, half a line long. The seeds are very like those of the ferula communis, about half an inch long, and two lines and a half broad, thin toward the edges, reddish, and a little stripp'd on the back, bitter and oily.


The
The Stalk of this Plant is three feet high, two lines thick, hard, firm, straight, knotty, smooth, cover'd with a white Powder like that on the Stalks of Pinks, accompanied at bottom with Leaves four inches long, and four lines broad, sea-green, pointed like those of the Bupleurum angustifolium, Herbariorum Lab. rais'd on one side, for otherwise they are not vein'd. Those at the first Knot of the Stalk are longer, but not above four or five lines broad; the rest are more strait, the last are like those of the Pink. From their Knots, all along the Stalk from the middle upward, grow out Branches half a foot in length, with very small Leaves: These Branches bear each three or four Flowers, whose Cup is a Pipe or Tube of an inch or fifteen lines long, one line thick toward the bottom, and two lines at the top, where it is divided into five Points, sea-green and smooth. From the bottom of the Tube come out five Leaves which reach over about half an inch, hollow'd into two parts very round, white below, but of a yellowish green upwards, each rais'd by two white parts, which serve to form the Crown of the Flower. The Chievea are white, with yellowish tops. The Pistile, which is of a pale-green, oblong, having at the end two white Tufts, becomes a Fruit but half an inch long, and three lines in diameter, upon a Foot-tstalk of three lines high. This Fruit is a hard Shell, oval, reddish, opening at the point into five or six Parts, and yields a greyish kind of Seeds, much like those of Henbane. The whole Plant is of a herbish Taste, and very mucilaginous.

The 23d of August we left Cairs, with a small Caravan, design'd to guard a Sum of Money the Carachi-Bachi, or Receiver of the Capitation, sent to Erzerom. They were all chosen Men, well arm'd,
Lychnis Orientalis
Bupleuri folio, coroll
Inst. Rei Herbar. 24
Return to Erzeron.

arm'd, and resolv'd to fight; whereas the Merchants Caravans are made up of such as would chuse to sleep in a whole Skin, as we say, and had rather be ransomed than come to Blows. All things consider'd, this is the best way for them, for a Merchant makes a very good Market, when he saves his Life and Merchandise by a handful of Crowns. We travell'd but four Hours this day, and encamp'd near Benecliamet, a Town in a large Plain, where we met a fresh Guard of Turks, consisting of resolute well-made Fellows.

The 24th of August the Carachi-Bachi, who had an Order from the Bassa of Cars, to take out of the Towns in his way, as many Men as he should think needful to secure his Charge of Money, took from the Mountains about thirty Persons well arm'd, who gave us a great deal of Diversion, for it was rumour'd that the Curdes would attack them for their Booty. This new Guard was relievet on the next day by another of equal Strength. A Caravan of sixty Turks will face two hundred Curdes, these being only arm'd with Lances, while the Turks have good Guns and Pistols. We did not set out this day till Nine a clock, with design to lodge at Kekex, a Town situate in the same Plain, at about three Hours distance. We were join'd by a Recruit of seven or eight Persons, who carried Rice to Erzeron; but they added no great Strength to us.

We went but four Leagues the next day: we travell'd all Night by Moon-light among Mountains, where there were several dangerous Passes, and a few Men might easily attack us; but the Darkness favour'd our March, while the Curdes slept at their Ease. We rested our selves the 26th till nine of the Clock in the Morning, and then went
went only upon one of the highest Mountains in that Country, cover'd with Pines, Black Poplars, and Aspines. Apprehending some Ambuscade, we detach'd some of the Turks to view the Passes, and they brought to the Caracbi-Bachi four Peasants, who assur'd him the Robbers were behind us, and that we were a great way out of their reach. Upon this News we stopt about Three of the clock after Noon near a small River, where we had stopt before in our way to Cars, along which we found a beautiful kind of Valerian, whose Roots are very like those of the Great Garden Valerian, as thick, and aromatick. The Leaves are more strait; but as the Great Valerian is not, that I know of, to be found in the Champain, I persuade my self 'tis only this which has been now some Ages cultivated in Gardens.

The 27th of August we travell'd near five Hours, and stopt at Lavander, an inconsiderable Village. The 28th, after a good long Journey, we arriv'd at the Baths of Assancala, built very neatly on the Banks of the Araxes, a small Day's Journey from Erzeron. They are warm and much frequented. The Araxes, which comes from the Mountains, wherein are the Springs of the Euphrates, is not large at Assancala: the Plain is more fruitful than that at Erzeron, and produces better Wheat. In general, all sorts of Corn are but indifferent in Armenia: for the most part it produces but fourfold, especially about Erzeron: but then there is a vast quantity, which makes amends. If they had not the Conveniency of watering their Lands, they would be almost barren.

In the middle of the Plain of Assancala arises a horrible steep Rock, upon which they have built a Town and Fort which threatens all the Neigh-
'I:

in Vio, A51

1t91, 1v
Neighbourhood, and where they are more in danger of Famine than of Cannon. There are not above three hundred Men in the Garrison, tho' it requires five hundred to defend it. The Walls are built in a spiral line all round the Rock, and strengthen'd with square Towers, whose Cannon, if they are well furnish'd and mann'd, would hinder any Approaches, for these Towers are not rais'd higher than the Walls, and appear only like Platforms. The Ditches are not above two Fathom over, and not so deep, cut into a very hard Rock. If this Place was upon the Frontier, it might be made impregnable with small Charge. The Merchandize carried from Erzeron to Erivan by way of Assancala, pays half a Piaster whether by Horse or Camel, tho' the Difference of Weights is very great. They who come from Erivan to Erzeron, pay but half as much. Our dry'd Plants paid nothing; the Turks and Persians don't much esteem that fort of Merchandize, which however we valued more than the finest Silks in the Levant. The Way from Assancala to Erzeron is very fine. We travell'd it in six Hours time, and ran the same day to embrace Mr. Prescot the English Consul, our very good Friend, who would have taken the charge of our Clothes, Money, and dry'd Plants. We went the next day to pay our respects to the Beglerbey Cuperli our Protector, who ask'd us a thousand Questions concerning what we had seen in our Route, and especially of the Difference we found between Turkey and Persia. After having return'd him thanks for his Recommendation to the Baffa of Cars, we related to him part of our Adventures: We prais'd much the good Temper of the Persians, and the good Reception they give the Franks. Among other things, he said to us, that
that the Patriarch of Three-Churches was a good Oil-Merchant, alluding to the Proceedings between him and the Armenian Patriarch of Jerusalem, for the Sale of the Holy Oil us’d in the Administration of the Sacraments among the Armenians.

We went to visit the Country, after we had tir’d our selves in the Town, and run all over the fine Valley of the Forty Mills, where we had left too many rare Plants in Flower, not to go and get the Seeds. With the same Design we spent the first of September at the Red Monastery of the Armenians, from whence we went up towards the Head of the Euphrates, to continue our Harvest. The Curdes, thank God, had left these Mountains, so that our second Crop was got in with much more Tranquility than the first. This Crop was of Seeds of Plants we had before seen, rather than of any thing new; but these Seeds were not the least Advantage of our Journey. By their means it is that Armenian Plants are spread over the King’s Garden, and the most famous Gardens of Europe, to the Directors of which we had communicated a great part. In this manner we employ’d our selves about Erzeron, sometimes on one side, and sometimes on another, and glean’d to very good purpose. Here is the Description of a very fine sort of Mugwort, of which I believe no body yet has made any mention. It is found in the Churchyard of the Armenians, and in some Places about the City, where it blows only in Autumn.

The Root of this Plant is about a foot long, hard, woody, as thick as the little Finger, furnish’d with hairy Fibres, white within, cover’d with a reddish Rind. The Stalks grow in Bunches, about two feet high, strait, firm, smooth, pale-green, reddish in some Places, brittle,
Artemisia Orientalis
Tanaceti folio in odo-
ra Coroll. Inst. Rei-
herb. 34.
Return to Erzeron. 223

brittle, accompany'd with Leaves exactly like those of Tansy, but insipid, and without Smell: the biggest are about three inches long, and two thick, dark-green, smooth, cut deeply even to the Rib, and again cut into very small Dents: they grow less and less to the very top, without changing their Figure. From their Knots grow out Branches but half a foot long, subdivided into many Sprigs, all charg'd with Flowers very close, and rais'd high; they are a sort of Buttons or Buds, like those of the common Mugwort, compos'd of certain Demi-fleurons very small and purpurine, enclos'd in a Calix or Cup made up of small Scales, of a deep-green Colour. Each Fleuron or small Flower bears an Embryo of Grain, which becomes a very small Seed, reddish, half a line long. We perceiv'd neither Smell nor Taste in this Plant. It loves a fat, fresh, moist Earth.

To the South-East of Erzeron lies the Vale of Caracaia, which is full of fine Plants. We observ'd there, among other things, the true Monks'hood, as represented by the Figure Clusius has given of it. The Caryophyllata aquatica, mutante flore, C. B. is common there. Nothing was pleasanter to us than from time to time to meet with the Plants of the Alps and Pyrenees.

While we waited for the Caravan from Tocat, of which we were to take the Advantage to go to Smyrna, we went to conversc in the Caravanseras to learn News. We found there a Company of those who go into Persia, and the Dominions of the Great Mogul, to fetch Drugs into Turky. They inform'd us the People of the Country made their chief Magazine at Macbas, a City in Persia; but we did not learn much of them, for neither they who fill the Warehouses, nor they who go into the Places and Villages, whi-
whither the Peasants bring the Drugs out of the Country, know any thing of them. Nothing is more difficult than to write a good History of Drugs, that is, to describe not only all that which constitutes the *Materia Medica*, but to give a Description of the Plants, Animals, and Minerals from whence they are taken. One must not only go into *Persia*, but likewise into the Empire of the Mogul, which is the richest in the World, and where Strangers are mighty well receiv'd, especially such as have a great deal of Silver and Gold. Everything is bought there for ready Money, and it is not permitted to carry out any thing but Goods; so that all foreign Money is kept in the Country, and new-coin'd. But what a trouble would it be, even in that Kingdom, to go about to inform one's self of what concerns the Nature of Drugs? One should be obliged to go to the several Places where the Drugs are found or prepar'd, in order to describe the Plants from which they are produc'd; and to how many Inconveniences would this expose one? A Man's whole Life would scarce be enough to examine those only which are produc'd in *Asia*: one must go thro *Persia*, the Empire of the Mogul, the Isles of *Ceylon*, *Sumatra*, *Ternate*, and I know not how many other Countries, in which it will be more difficult to travel, than in the Empire of the Mogul. *Rubanb* alone would require a Voyage to *China* or *Tartary*. Afterwards one must go down into *Arabia*, *Egypt*, and *Ethiopia*. I say nothing of the Drugs, which are only found in *America*, and which are not less valuable than those brought from other Parts of the World. In going to *America*, we ought to stop at the *Canaries*, to describe *Dragons-Blood*. After this, I am not at all surpriz'd if they who attempt to write the History of Drugs make
to many Mistakes, and myself particularly. They only relate uncertain Facts, and give imperfect Descriptions. It is more shameful, that we don't know those Drugs that are prepared in France. Where can one find an exact Account of Vermilion, Turnfel, Verdigrase, Pitch, Turpentine, the Fir-Tree, the Balm, Agatick, and our Vitriols?

In our Conversation in the Caravanseras of Erzeron, we learn'd from those of the Caravan of Wan, a Turkish Town on the Frontiers of Persia, eight days Journey from Erzeron, that they carefully lay up in heaps the Dirt of the great Roads, which are frequented by Caravans of Camels. This Earth they wash, and every Year get out of it above a hundred Quintals of Nitre, which is dispos'd of chiefly in Curdifstan to make Powder. They assur'd us, that the Fields near the Roads from Wan yield no Nitre. However, it must contain something proper to become Nitre, by being mix'd with the Urine of Camels.

Powder for Cannon is not worth fifteen Sol's the Oque at Erzeron; 'tis only fit to charge, but 'tis necessary to have better for Prime. They all use a Cartouch to charge withal; and nothing is better contriv'd to make a quick Shot with our Fuses. Those M. de la Chaumet has invent'd are much better, and give better Fire than those they use. They were never carried to the Perfection they now are by M. de la Chaumet. The Pouches us'd in the Lovant are made of Tubes of Cane, commonly in a Double Row, much like the antient Flutes of Pan, or, to use a more intelligible Comparison, like those Whistles us'd by Colliers who travel from Province to Province in search of Work. The Pouch us'd in the East is light, curve, and fits easy to the
Side. Its Tubes are four or five inches deep, and and cover'd with a convenient Skin: Each Tube holds its Charge, which is a Tube or Pipe of Paper fill'd with a proper Quantity of Powder and Ball for one Shot. When they would charge their Fusee, they take one of these Tubes out of the Pouch, and bite a Hole in that part where the Powder is, and pour it into the Barrel of the Fusee, letting the Lead follow, which is in the other part of the Paper-Tube. They ram it down with a Gun-stick; and the same Paper that held the Powder and Ball, serves for Wadding.

I am My Lord, &c.

LETTER VIII.

To Monseigneur the Count de Pontchartrain, Secretary of State, &c.

My Lord,

Of the Manners, Religion, and Commerce of the Armenians.

As we us'd every Evening, during our Stay at Erzeron, to let down what we had learn'd that Day in our Conversation with the Armenians, especially in the Convent where we lodg'd, we found at length, that our Remarks, together with those we had made in other Convents, as we pass'd, would furnish an entire Letter concerning the Genius, Manners, Religion, and Commerce of that Nation. I therefore pray your Lordship to accept of the Fruits of our Conversations.

The
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 227

The Armenians are the best People in the World, civil, polite, and full of good Sense and Probity. I should account them happy in not understanding the Use of Arms, if it were not by the Corruption of Mankind become necessary to use them sometimes, purely to defend ourselves against the Violence of others. But the Armenians trouble themselves with nothing but Trade, which they follow with the utmost Attention and Application. They are not only Masters of the Trade in the Levant, but have a large Share in that of the most considerable Places in Europe. They come from the farthest Parts of Persia to Leghorn. Not long since they settled at Marseilles. There are many in Holland and England. They travel into the Dominions of the Mogul, to Siam, Java, the Philippine Islands, and throughout all the East, except China.

The Center of the Armenian Merchants is not in Armenia, but at Julfa, the famous Suburb of Isapan, describ'd by all Travellers. This Suburb, which deserves rather to be called a City, seeing it contains above thirty thousand Inhabitants, is a Colony of Armenians, which the Great King of Persia, Cha-Abbas, the first of that Name, settled at first at Isapan, and was remov'd a little after to the other Side of the River Zenderou, to separate them from the Mahometans, who despis'd them on the score of their Religion. 'Tis said this Alteration happen'd under the Lesser Cha-Abbas; others say 'twas much sooner. 'Tis certain, however, that the first Establishment of this Colony was by the Great Cha-Abbas; Contemporary with Henry IV. to whom he sent Father Jusfe, a Capuchin, in Quality of Ambassador: But he did not arrive till after the Death of the King. Cha-Abbas successfully aim'd at two Things, for the Good of his Kingdom.
A Voyage into the Levant.

He sicur'd it from being attack'd by the Turks; and greatly enrich'd it by establishing Commerce.

To hinder the Turks, whom the Persians call Osmalins, from penetrating into his Countries, he judg'd it proper to take from them the Means of maintaining a numerous Army upon his Frontiers: And as Armenia is the principal Place where the Turks ordinarily make their Attempts, he unpeopled it as much as he thought proper for his Design. The Lot fell upon the City of Julfa, the greatest and most powerful of the Country; the Ruins whereof are still to be seen upon the Araxes, between Erivan and Tauris. The Inhabitants of Julfa had Orders to come to Ispahan; and from that time, the City they abandon'd was called the Antient Julfa. The People of Nakhivan, and the Neighbourhood of Erivan, were dispers'd into several Parts of the Kingdom. They say this Prince caus'd above twenty thousand Families of Armenians to be transplanted into the single Province of Guilan; from whence come the finest Silks of Persia.

As Cha-Abbas had nothing in view but to enrich his Kingdom, and was convinc'd, that it could not be done but by Commerce, he cast his Eyes upon the Silk-Trade as the most valuable, and the Armenians as the properest Persons to carry it on; having no opinion of the Diligence of his other Subjects, who he knew to have no Genius for Trade. The Frugality of the Armenians, their Oeconomy, their Credit, their Vigour in undertaking and performing great Voyages, appear'd to him very necessary for the carrying on his Design. Their Profession of the Christian Religion, which facilitated their Commerce with all the European Nations, seem'd likewise farther to favour his Intentions: And, in short, he made the Armenians, who were Husbandmen, to be-
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 229

come Merchants; and now the greatest Traders
upon Earth.

Thus this Prince, who had a wonderful Ge-
nius for the Affairs of War or Civil Government,
improv'd the Talents of the People, and the
Trade of his Kingdom. For the better establish-
ing and settling the Trade, he entrusted the Ar-
menians of New Julfa with a certain Quantity of
Bales of Silk, to carry by Caravans into foreign
Countries, and throughout Europe, on condition
that they should themselves go with them, and
at their return should pay for each Bale a certain
Price, settled by Persons of Judgment before
they went. To encourage them to push the
Trade, he let them enjoy all that could be made
of the Silk above the Price agreed on. And the
Success answer'd the Hopes of the Prince and
his Merchants. Though the Silk be still the
best Commodity in Persia, it was then of much
more Value. There were then hardly any Mul-
berries in Europe: And Gold and Silver, at that
time very scarce in Persia, began to shine there
by the Return of the Caravans; to which the
Riches of the Kingdom are even at this day
owing. The Armenians brought back also the
Cloths of England and Holland, Brocades, Venice
Glass, Cochineal, Watches, and every thing
they thought fit for their own Country, or the
Indies. Could there be a finer Establishment?
To how many Manufactures has it given rise in
Europe and Asia? Abbas the Great chang'd the
Face of the whole Earth: All the Commodities
of the East were made known in the West, and
those of the West serve as new Ornaments for
the East.

New Julfa soon stretch'd it self upon the Ri-
ver Zenderou. It seem'd by the Magnificence of
their Houses, and the Beauty of their Gardens,
that the Inhabitants had taken their Taste from
the best Cities in Europe. In the midst of Persia
is now seen every thing that is curious throughout
all the Countries where the Merchants have ex-
tended their Correspondence. The King does
now no longer affix them with a Stock to carry
on the Trade: The Inhabitants of Jufa, by
their Agents and Factors, carry on this vast
Trade themselves, and distribute throughout the
World all that's curious or valuable in the East.
These Agents are Armenians, who, in conconsider-
ation of a certain Profit allow'd them, undertake
to go with the Merchandize in the Caravan, and
sell the Goods in the best manner they can for
those who employ them.

The Armenians, whether they act for them-
selves, or for the Merchants of Jufa, are indefati-
gable in their Journeys or Voyages, regarding no
Weather in the most rigorous Seasons. We have
seen several, and even of the very rich ones,
pass great Rivers on Foot up to the Neck in
Water, to help up their Horses when fallen, and
save their Bales of Silk, or their Friends: But
the Turkish Carriers give themselves but very little
Trouble with the Goods they carry, and are not
answerable for anything that may happen. The
Armenians, in passing a River, lead their Horses;
and nothing's more instructive than to see with
what Charity they assist one another, or even
those of any other Nations in the Caravan.
These good People are very constant and regular
in their Way, always equal, and shun Strangers
who are turbulent and troublesome, as much as
they esteem those that are peaceable; but such
they entertain very civilly and freely. When
we did any Service to any of their Sick, the
whole Caravan return'd us their Thanks. If
they hear at any place that a Caravan is coming
that
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 231 that way, they will go two or three Days Jour-ney to meet their Brethren with Refreshments, and with the best Wine; which they don’t only offer to the Franks likewise, but by their Civi-lity force them to accept it, and drink their Health. They are unjustly accus’d of drinking too much; we never saw them abuse themselves that way: On the contrary, it must be allow’d they are the most sober, and thrifty, and modest of all Travellers. If, when they set out on a Journey, they carry a great quantity of Provi-sions with them, they often bring a good part of it back again. The Provisions cost them nothing for Carriage; because generally when they hire six Camels, they have a seventh allow’d them above the Agreement, to carry their Bag-gage, Clothes, &c. The Provisions they furnisb themselves with, before they set out, are Meal, Bisket, Smoak’d-Meat, Potted-Butter, Wine, Aquavite, and Dried Fruits.

When they stay in Towns, they lodge several together, and live at small Expence. They ne-ver go without Nets: They fish on their Jour-ney; and they made us often eat with them of very excellent Fish. They exchang’d Spices for fresh Meats when they had opportunity, or for other Commodities they had a mind to. In Asia they fell the Wares of Venice, France, Germany; small Looking-Glasses, Rings, Necklaces, En-amels, little Knives, Scissars, Buckles, Needles, are more enquir’d after in the Villages than good Money. In Europe they carry Musk and Spices. Whatever Fatigues they go through, they as carefully observe the Fast of the Church, as if they were at repose in a City; and know nothing of Dispen-sations, not even in Sickness. The only thing to be blam’d in the Armenians, in re-lation to Trade, is, that if they succeed ill in
any foreign Country where they are trading, they never return home again; they say they have not the Face to shew themselves after they are become Bankrupts: But their Creditors obtain no Satisfac·tion by this. However, this Justice must be done them, to own there are very few Bankrupts among them.

The Merchants of Julfa have made a Treaty with the Great Duke of Muscovy, whereby they are permitted to import into his Dominions whatever they think proper; while no European Merchant of any Nation is allowed to go any farther than Astrakan, a strong Town, possessed by the Muscovites ever since the Year 1554. 'Tis situated on the other side of the Caspian Sea, upon the Frontiers of Asia and Europe. The Great Duke encourages this Trade as much as possible: The Merchants of Julfa pay Custom for everything they import into Muscovy; but they pay no Duties for what they export from Muscovy into Persia. The Way they go and come, is this: From Ipaban they carry their Merchandize to Tauris, Schamakee, and Nosava, a Port of the Caspian Sea, three Days Journey from Schamakee: At Nosava they ship the Silk, and other Commodities of Persia, and the Empire of the Mogul, for Astrakan: From Astrakan they are carried by Land to Moscov; and thence to Archangel, the farthermost Port of Muscovy on the North-Sea. The English and Dutch carry on a great Trade to that Port: There they ship Goods for Stockholm, and from thence by the Straits of Elsfnore they are carried into England and Holland.

Frederick, Duke of Holstein, according to Ole·arius, built Frederickstad in the Dutchy of Holstein, to settle there a Trade for Silk more considerable than any in Europe. To this purpose he resolv'd to hold a Correspondence with the King
King of Persia, in order to facilitate the Carriage by Land. But this not being practicable without the Permission of the Great Duke of Muscovy, he thought fit in the Year 1633 to send him a solemn Embassy; to which he nam'd Crucius, one of his Counsellors of State, and Brugman, a Merchant of Hamburg. This last by his ill Management, together with the Dangers they were to run through in passing among the Tartars of Dagesthan, caused the Design to miscarry. He was afterwards convicted of Male-Administration, and condemn'd to die, and was accordingly executed at Gottorp, May 5, 1640. The Dutch, who have since attempted to make themselves Masters of the Silk of Persia, which comes from Asfaran, are oblig'd to take a great Quantity every Year; for which reason they don't get much by this Trade, because the Armenians make them take the good and bad together. Mr. Prefcot assure'd us, that the English loaded a great deal of Goods of Asia at Archangel; and that there was the best Caviar that could be eaten: That which they sell in Turkey, comes from the Black-Sea: It is very flovenly, and put up in Skins; but the Caviar of the Caspian Sea is manag'd with a great deal of Care, and they put it up very cleanly. We eat Sturgeon's Spawn at Mr. Prefcot's, which had been salted in the Neighbourhood of the Caspian Sea, and Caviar salted in the same Places, which was very excellent: The Sauces made at Marseilles are not better.

We could not but laugh to see the way of Trafficking among the Armenians in the Caravans of Erzeron. They begin by putting Money upon a Table, as among the Turks; after that they haggle a great while, and add one Piece after another, but not without a great deal of Noise. We believe'd by their way of talking...
they were ready to cut one another's Throats; but they meant nothing like it. After having pushed one another backward and forward with a great deal of Violence, the Brokers or Mediators squeeze the Hands of the Seller so very hard as to make them cry out, and don't let them go till they agree that the Buyer shall not pay above so much as they think a reasonable Price: After that, every one laughs. They say, with reason, that the Sight of the Money makes them sooner agree.

As to their Religion, every body knows the Armenians are Christians; and they would be very good Christians, were it not for the Schism whereby they separate from us. They are said to be Eutychians, that is to say, that they own but one Nature in Jesus Christ, or rather two Natures so confounded together, that tho' they admit the Properties of each Nature in particular, they nevertheless allow but of one Nature. Their most able Bishops would clear themselves of this Heresy, and pretend, that the Mistake arises from the Barrenness of their Language; which not furnishing them with proper Terms, is the Cause that they often confound the Words Nature and Person. When they speak of the Hypostatical Union, they think they express it sufficiently by confessing that Jesus Christ is perfect God, and perfect Man, without Mixture, Change, or Confusion. The truth is, they don't all explain themselves in the same manner; and the greatest Part of them have a great Veneration for two famous Eutychians, Dioscorus and Barfuma. When they are reproached with having excommunicated the Fathers of the Council of Chalcedon for having condemned the first of these Heretics, they a-vow, that tho' it appears ridiculous to excommunicate the Dead, the Custom was introduc'd a-
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 235
among them, to revenge themselves on the Greeks, who in all their Feasts excommunicate the Armenian Church: That their Design was not merely to excommunicate the Fathers of the Council of Chalcedon, who had condemned Dioecorus, Patriarch of Alexandria, without having duly examined the Cause; but that their Intention was to excommunicate the present Greek Bishops, as the Successors of the Prelates of the most famous Assembly which was ever held in Greece: That the Greek Fathers had dealt very unjustly by Dioecorus, in confounding his Sentiments with those of Eutychius, seeing Dioecorus always maintain'd, that the Word Incarnate was perfect God and perfect Man. The Source of the irreconcilable Enmity between the Armenians and the Greeks is from that Council: And the Enmity is so great, that if a Greek comes into an Armenian Church, or an Armenian into a Greek Church, they think the Church to be defiled, and consecrate it a-new.

When one examines into their Opinions, one finds a great many Articles of Schism which are not to be attributed to the Armenian Church, but to particular Persons. For example; It is not true, that they three times a Year excommunicate the Latin Church: The good People never think on it; and there is nothing like it to be found in their Rituals: Tho at the same time it is very true, that some of the more violent Bishops, or Vertabets, who have declared against the Latin Church, have, or even do still practise it: For in an ill-govern'd Church, oftentimes every one does as he pleases. The Patriarch Ozuets, sworn Enemy of the Latins, may perhaps have added to this Excommunication the Name of Pope Leo, because he confirm'd the Condemnation of Dioecorus. How great soever their Esteem be for their great Doctor Athenæs, 'tis entirely wrong to
to attribute to the whole Armenian Church the several Injuries which this Fanatick has vomited out against the Roman Church.

Only the most silly and ignorant of the Armenians believe the Little Gospel. This Little Gospel is stuffed with Fables and Extravagancies concerning the Infancy of our Lord: For example; That the Virgin being big with him, Salome, her Sister, accused her of having prostituted herself to somebody: The Virgin answered her, that she need only lay her Hand upon her Belly, and she would know how she was with Child. Salome accordingly put her Hand upon the Virgin's Belly, and a Fire came out, which consum'd half her Arm. She acknowledged her Fault, and drew back her Hand, and her Arm was perfectly healed, after having by order of the Virgin put it upon the same Place. They pretend, that the Son of God had done himself wrong to pass thro the Womb of a Woman; that he only seem'd to do so; and that the Jews substituted some other Person in his stead. They have borrow'd from the Adabometans this last idle Fancy. They say also, that Jesus Christ being at School, to learn the Armenian Tongue, would never pronounce the first Letter of their Alphabet, unless the Master would give him a Reason why it represented an inverted. The good Man, not knowing the Infant Jesus, gave him a Box on the Ear. Well, said Jesus, without any Emotion, since you don't know, I will tell you: This Letter represents the Trinity by its three Legs. The Master of the School admir'd his Knowledge, and sent him to his Mother, confessing that the Child was wiser than himself. M. Thevenot, who also mentions this Story, affirms it is in an Armenian Manuscript in the King's Library, which gives an account of the History and Inventors of their Characters; but it does not carry back the Invention above four
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 237
four hundred Years. They probably used the
Greek Characters.

The Armenians relate, that Jesus Christ being a
fowling with St. Bartholomew and St. Thaddeus,
be kill’d five Partridges on the Banks of the Araxes,
and that a great many People came about him to hear
him preach; but that Night coming on, the two
Apostles put him in mind of dismissing them. Jesus
answer’d them, that after having fed their Souls
with necessary Food, he ought to take care of their
Bodies, and for that purpose they should boil the five
Partridges with an Oque of Rice. The whole
Company were fill’d with them; and it being
not Day-light, every one thought he had a whole
Partridge. The King of Armenia, who took
great delight in that Game, was very angry at
this, and order’d the Apostles and their Master
to be kill’d: Jesus sav’d himself in the Ark on
the top of Mount Macis; but St. Bartholomew
and St. Thaddeus paid for the whole.

The pleafanteft Story they tell, is that of Ju-
das: This Wretch, as they fay, repenting that he
had betray’d bis Master, thought there was no other
way to save his Soul, but to hang himself, and go to
the Limbo, whither he knew Jesus Christ would
descend to deliver the Souls; but the Devil, who
refolv’d to carry him to Hell, play’d him a fhy Trick
in his way, and kept him up by the Feet, harring
as he was, till Jesus Christ had made bis Vifit to
the Limbo: after which, he let him fall, and fo
dragg’d him away among all the Devils. The
Georgians tell a thousand ridiculous Stories of this
kind, taken out of their Little Gospel. I be-
lieve these two Pieces were made by the fame
Hand.

Though the Armenians won’t hear Purgatory
mention’d, they pray over the Tombs, and fay
Maffes for the Dead; it is perhaps owing to the
Avarice
AVOYAGE into the Levant.

Avarice of their Priests, that their Opinions being chang'd, they still continue the Use of so profitable a Ceremony. According to the greatest part of their Priests, there is neither Paradise nor Hell: they believe Hell was destroyed after Jesus Christ took thence the Souls of the Saints, as well as of the Damned. As to the Creation of the Soul, they hold Origen's Sentiments, without knowing there ever was an Origen in the World; for they imagine that all the Souls were created in the beginning of the World. There are Millenarians among them, who know nothing of Papias or St. Irenæus. They believe that, after the universal Judgment, Jesus Christ shall remain a thousand Years upon Earth with the Predestinated, to make them enjoy Happiness. The greatest part of the Armenian Doctors are of opinion, that the Souls wait the universal Judgment in a Place between Heaven and Earth, where they flatter themselves they shall enjoy a day of Glory, tho' they are under fears of being condemn'd to eternal Punishment.

St. Nicon, who was of the Lesser Armenia, and pass'd some Years of his Life in Miffions in the Greater Armenia in the tenth Century, has left us a Treatise in Greek concerning the Errors of the Armenians: the Original is in the King's Library, and Cottellierius has translated it into Latin. St. Nicon mentions some very singular things concerning the Creed of this People; and does not only accuse them of being Disciples of Eutychius, Dioscorus, Peter the Armenian, and Manucanex, but likewise of being in the Herefy of Monostelites. He mentions some of the Fables which are still in their Little Gospel.

However, this People were favour'd with two Apostles our Lord sent them soon after his Passion. Baronius affirms, that St. Bartholomew and
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 239

St. Thaddeus suffer'd Martyrdom in Armenia forty
four Years after the Death of Jesus Christ; in
recompence for the Faith they had preach'd there.
Unhappily it made no great Progress there; for
Eusebius tells us, that a holy Bishop call'd Meru-
zanes sow'd the good Seed there in the Reign of
Decius, and God spread his Blessings to such a
degree among this People, that there were none
but Christians among them in the time of Diocle-
ian. Maximinian set himself to destroy them,
but the Armenians took Arms in defence of their
Faith; and this, as Eusebius says, was the first
War undertaken for Religion. In fine, God
went on to open the Eyes of this People by the
Ministry of St. Gregory the Illuminator; an Arme-
nian by Birth; but brought up at Cesarea in Cap-
padocia, where he was consecrated by St. Leontius.
St. Gregory return'd into his own Country in the
Reign of Constantine the Great, converted Tirida-
tes King of Armenia by a very singular Miracle;
and this Prince, who at first caus'd him to be ill
us'd, was so touch'd with it, that he by an Edict
oblig'd all his Subjects to embrace the Christian
Religion. The Saint compleated by his Doctrine,
by his Example, and by his Miracles, what the
King could only command and order. A Slave,
who became a Christian at Constantinople at the
same time, contributed not a little by his Mirac-
les to propagate the Christian Religion in the
same Country.

We must not confound St. Gregory the Illumi-
nator, first Patriarch of the Armenians, with an-
other Saint of the same Country and Name, who
in the tenth Century dy'd in France, shut up in
a Solitude near Plieviers in Beauce, in the Diocese
of Orleans. He spent seven Years in this Her-
mitage, fasting according to the Custom of his
Country, that is to say, in a manner which those
in the West dare hardly imitate. He eat nothing at all on Monday, Wednesday, Friday, and Saturday; and if he broke his fast Tuesday and Friday after the Sun set, he eat only three Ounces of Barley-Bread, some raw Herbs, a handful of Lentils soak'd in Water, and shot in the Sun. On Feast-days and Sundays he fed a little better, but he never eat Meat.

The Clergy of Armenia consists of a Patriarch, Archbishops, Bishops, Vertabets or Doctors, secular Priests, and Monks. The Patriarch has borne the Name of Catholico a great while; for Procopius observes, that the Armenians borrow'd this Term of the Greeks. The Armenians have many Patriarchs in the Dominions of the King of Persia, and the Grand Signior. Besides him of Ischmiadzin, who is the chief of 'em all, they reckon in Persia him of Schamakee near the Cappu-an Sea, and him of Naifvan, whom the Armenian Roman Cathlicks own for their Patriarch next the Pope. In Turky there are two Prelates, who have made themselves Patriarchs by the Grand Vizier, who would give this Title to all the Prelates, if they would buy it of him, as the Bishop of Cis near Tarsus in Cilicia, and the Armenian Bishop of Jerusalem have done, who by Presents obtain their Mission and Authority from the Port. The Armenians have another Patriarch at Caminiac in Poland: for Father Pidou, Religious Theatin of Paris, and Apostolical Missionary, knew so well how to manage the Armenians of Poland, and especially their Archbishop, that he brought 'em back to their Mother the Church of Rome in the Year 1666. They purged their Books of all the Errors which separate Schismatics from us. The Patriarch acknowledg'd the Pope for Head of the true Church, and carried the Sacraments thro' the Streets in a general Pro-

cession,
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 241

cession, which was made to return thanks to God in the more solemn manner.

The Patriarch of Itchmiadzin is the richest of all in one sense, for they assure us he has near six hundred thousand Crowns Revenue. All the Armenians who acknowledge him, and are above the Age of fifteen Years, pay him five Sols a Year. Men of Substance give him to three or four Crowns. But notwithstanding this, he is poor in another sense, and truly poor; for he is oblig’d to pay the Capitation, to keep those in his Flock, who are not themselves able to pay this Tax. Often he expends his whole Revenue this way, and part of what he had laid up. The Archbishops and Bishops send him every Year the State of the poor Families in their Dioceses, which are threatened with being sold or forc’d to change their Religion, when they don’t pay the Capitation. This Patriarch is cloth’d as plainly as the other Priests; he lives very frugally, and has but a few Domesticks; but he is the most considerable Prelate in the World, in regard to the Authority he has over his Nation, which tremble at the least Threat of Excommunication from him. They say there are fourscore thousand Villages which own him. To keep his Place, he is oblig’d to make many Presents to the Governor of Erivan, and the powerful Men at Court. A Man must be a great Slave to Ambition, to buy such kind of Posts!

He was formerly the only Patriarch among the Armenians, who had Power to make the Holy Chrism or Mieron, from the Greek Myron, a liquid Composition or perfum’d Oil. He furnish’d all Parts of Persia and Turky; even the Greeks too bought it with great Veneration, and they said commonly, that a Fountain of Holy Oil flow’d from Three-Churches, which water’d the whole
whole East. The Patriarch sent it to the Archbishops and Bishops of the Armenians, to disperse it, and to use it in Baptism and the Extreme Unction: but above forty Years since Jacob, a Vartabist and Armenian Bishop, who resided at Jerusalem, took upon him to erect himself into a Patriarch under the Influence of the Grand Vizier, and refus'd to take the Mieron from the Patriarch of Three-Churches. As Oil is a very cheap Commodity in Palestine, and this Liquor does not corrupt, he made more than could be us'd for Anointings among all the Armenians in Turkey for many Years: and this was the Foundation of a great Schism among them. The Patriarchs excommunicated one another; he of Three-Churches commenc'd a great Suit at the Porte against him of Jerusalem. The Turks are too wise to decide the Question, and content themselves with receiving the Presents both Parties make, as they revive the Suit; and each goes on to sell his Oil as well as he can.

It is prepar'd between the Vespers on Palm-Sunday and the Mass on Holy-Thursday, which is celebrated on this day on a great Vessel in which is kept this Liquor. They use neither Wood nor common Coals to boil the Kettle wherein it is prepar'd, and this Kettle is bigger than that in use among the Invalids. They boil it with Wood that has been bless'd, and with any thing that has been us'd in Churches, old Images, worn-out and decay'd Ornaments, torn Books; all is kept for this Ceremony. This Fire can't smell very well; but the Oil is perfum'd with Herbs and odoriferous Drugs, which are mix'd with it. They are not ordinary Clerks who are employ'd in making this wonderful Composition, 'tis the Patriarch himself cloth'd in his Pontifical Vestments, and attended at least by three Prelates
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 243
in their Pontifical Habits, who all together recite certain Prayers during the whole Ceremony. The People are more struck with this than with the real Presence of Jesus Christ; so true is it, that Men are not so susceptible of any thing as what is sensible.

There is nothing particular to be mention'd concerning the Archbishops and Bishops of the Armenians, but that there are many of them who have no Diocese, and who lodge in Monasteries, of which they are the Abbots. All the Prelates are subject to the Patriarch, as in other Christian Churches. It were only to wish'd they discharg'd their Duty; but they have no Zeal, and are sunk into the most wretched Ignorance, and are often less esteem'd than the Vertabists. Sometimes they are Bishops and Vertabists at the same time, that is to say, Bishops and Doctors. These Vertabists, who make such a noise among the Armenians, are not in reality great Doctors, but they are the most considerable Men of the Country, or at least pass for such. To be receiv'd to this eminent Degree, it is not necessary to study Theology for many Years; 'tis enough to understand the literal Armenian Tongue, and to learn by heart some Sermon of their great Master, Gregory Altenas, who shew'd all his Eloquence in the Blasphemies he vomited out against the Church of Rome. The literal Language is among them the learned Language, and they pretend it has no affinity with the other Eastern Languages, which renders it so difficult. They say it is very expressive, and enrich'd with all Terms of Religion, and Arts and Sciences; which shews that the Armenians were formerly Men of much greater Learning than they are at present. In short, it is a great Accomplishment among them to understand this Language; it is only to be found

Vol. III. Q 2
in their best Manuscripts. The Vertabietts are
consecrated, but they seldom say the Mass, and
are properly appointed to preach. Their Ser-
mons turn upon very ill-contriv'd Parables, up-
on Passages of Scripture ill understood and ill
explain'd; and upon some Stories true or false,
which they have receiv'd by Tradition: how-
ever, they pronounce them with a great deal of
Gravity; and these Discourses give them almost
as much Authority as the Patriarch: they above
all things assume that of excommunicating. Af-
ter having exercis'd themselves some time in
some Villages, an antient Vertabiet receives them
Doctors with abundance of Ceremonies, and puts
into their Hands the Pastoral Staff. This Cer-
emony does not pass without Simony; for the
Degree of Doctor being look'd upon among them
as a Sacred Order, they make no scruple to sell
it, as they do the other Orders. These Doctors
have the Privilege of sitting when they preach,
and holding in their Hands a Pastoral Staff;
while the Bishops, who are not Doctors, preach
standing. The Vertabietts live on the Collection
that's made for them after the Sermon, which is
considerable, especially in the Places where the
Caravans stop. These Preachers observe Celib-
cy, and fast very rigorously three quarters of a
Year, when they neither eat Eggs, nor Fish, nor
any thing made of Milk. Tho' they speak in their
Sermons half the literal and half the vulgar Lan-
guage, they often preach in the vulgar Language
entirely, to be the better understood; but the
Mass, the Singing in the Church, the Lives of the
Saints, and the Words us'd in the Administra-
tion of the Sacraments, are in the literal Tongue.

The Curates and Secular Priests marry, as do
the Papas among the Greeks, but can't marry a
second time; and therefore they chuse Lasses,
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 245
whose Complexions promise a long Life and
good Health. They employ themselves in any
Trade or Occupation, to get a Livelihood, and
maintain their Families; which engages them so
much, that they have hardly time to perform
their Ecclesiastical Functions. To approach the
Altar with the greater Purity, they are oblig'd
to lie in the Churches the Vigil of those Days in
which they are to officiate.

The Religious Armenians are either Schismat-
ticks or Catholicks. The Schismaticks follow
the Rule of St. Basil; the Catholicks that of St.
Dominic. Their Provincial is nam'd by the Ge-
neral of the Dominicans at Rome. About the
Year 1320, Father Bartholomew, a Dominican,
reunited many of the Armenians to the Church of
Rome, which Pope John XXII. then govern'd;
and this great Missionary establish'd there a great
many Convents of his Order: there are still some
in the Province of Nacifvan, between Tauris and
Erivan. M. Tavernier reckon'd ten about the
Town of Nacifvan and the antient Julfa, which
are but a Day's Journey distant: all the Mona-
steryes are governed by Armenian Dominicans.
To make good Subjects, they send from time to
time some of the young Children of this Nation
to Rome, to be brought up in the Sciences, and
in the Spirit of the Order of St. Dominick. Each
Monastery is in a Borough; and they reckon in
this Quarter about six thousand Catholicks.
Their Archbishop, who takes the Title of Pa-
triarch, goes to Rome, to be confirm'd after his
Election; and they follow in his Diocese the
Roman Ritual in every thing, except the Mass
and the Divine Service, which they sing in the
Armenian Tongue, that the People may under-
stand it. This little Flock lives holy, is well
Q 3 taught,
taught, and there are not better Christians in all the East.

The Armenian Schismaticks are much to be pitied: they fast like the Religious of la Trappe; and all this would signify nothing, if they did not take care to be Orthodox. They fare very hardly two Days in a Week, Wednesday and Friday; and they eat neither Fish, nor Eggs, nor Oil, nor anything made of Milk. The Lents of the Greeks are times of Plenty and Good Cheer, in comparison of those of the Armenians: besides the extraordinary Length, they are not permitted thro' the whole to eat any thing but Roots, nor so much of them as is needful to satisfy the Appetite. The Use of Shell-fish, Oil, and Wine is forbidden them, except on the Holy Saturday; on that Day they begin again to eat Butter, Cheese, and Eggs. On Easter-day they eat Meat, but that only which was kill’d on that Day, not on any of the foregoing. During the Great Lent they eat no Fish, nor hear Mass but on Sunday: 'Tis said at Noon, and they call it Low-Mass, because they place a great Hurdle before the Altar; and the Priest, who is not seen, pronounces only the Gospel and Creed aloud. The Faithful communicate only on Holy Thursday at the Mass, which is said at Noon; but that of Holy Saturday is celebrated at Five or Six a Clock in the Evening, when also they give the Communion. After that they break Lent, in the manner just now mention'd, by eating Fish, Butter, or Oil. Besides the Great Lent, there are four others in the Year, consisting each of eight Days; they are instituted to prepare for the four great Feasts of the Nativity, of the Ascension, of the Annunciation, and of St. George. These Lents are as rigorously observ'd as the great one; they must not so much as speak of Eggs,
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 247
Eggs, or Fish, or even of Oil or Butter; some
take no manner of Nourishment for three Days
together.

The Armenians have seven Sacraments, as we
have; Baptism, Confirmation, Penance, the Eu-
charist, Extreme Unction, Orders, and Matrimony.

Baptism is administer'd among them by Im-
ersion, as among the Greeks; and the Priest
pronounces the same Words, I baptize thee in the
Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the
Holy Ghost; and plunges the Child three times in
the Water, in memory of the Holy Trinity.
Tho our Missionaries shew'd them their Mistake,
in repeating all the Words at each Immersion;
there are still many Priests who do it thro' mere
Ignorance. While the Curate recites certain
Prayers of his Ritual, he makes a small Cord or
String, one half of white Cotton, the other of
red Silk, the Threds whereof he has himself
twisted separately. After having put it on the
Neck of the Infant, he makes the Holy Unction
on the Forehead, the Chin, Stomach, Arm-pits,
Hands and Feet, by making the Sign of the
Cross on each Part. The Ceremony of the String
is, they say, in memory of the Blood and Water,
which came from our Saviour's Side, when he receiv'd the Stroke of the Lance upon the Cross.
They baptize only on Sundays, if the Child be
not in danger of Death; and the Priest gives it
always the Name of the Saint of the Day, or of
him whose Feast is to be the Day following, if
there be no Saint for the Day on which the Bat-
pism is celebrated. The Midwife carries the
Child to Church, but the Godfather carries it
home to the Mother, with the Sound of Drums
and Trumpets, and other Instruments of the
Country. The Mother falls prostrate to receive
her Child, and the Godfather kisses the hinder
part
part of the Mother's Head; after that, they sit down to Table with the Parents and Friends, and the Clergy. The Clergy must be at the Feast, because the Armenians believe that none but the Priests can administer valid Baptism on any occasion whatever. I myself have heard say, there are Priests who baptize dead Children; and I make no difficulty of believing it, since they give the Extreme Unction only to those who are dead.

The Baptisms which are administer'd on Christmas-day are the most magnificent, and they put off to this Day the Baptisms of such Children whose state of Health will permit it. The most famous Feasts are principally celebrated in Places where there is a Pond or River. For this purpose they prepare an Altar in a Boat cover'd with fine Carpets: thither the Clergy repair as soon as the Sun rises, accompanied by their Parents, Friends, and Neighbours; for whom they provide Boats fitted and adorned in the same manner. Be the Season ever so severe, after the ordinary Prayers, the Priest plunges the Child three times into the Water, and performs the Unctions. The Fathers are not dismiss'd with a small Charge, for the Festival is carried on with Feastings and Presents; and therefore many Parents avoid the waiting till the Feast of the Nativity, and pretend their Children are in danger of dying. And, in reality, what Folly is it, without any manner of necessity, to run one's self into Inconveniencies? The Governours of Provinces are often present, and even the King himself sometimes comes to Julfa to see these sort of Feasts. They must then make abundance of Presents, besides the Entertainments and Collations. Women go not to Church till forty Days after their Delivery; they observe many Jewish Ceremonies.
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 249

It appears by what we have said, that the Armenians confer two Sacraments at one time, Baptism and Confirmation, seeing they give the Holy Chrism to Infants. They believe that all Priests can administer this Sacrament, but they think the Patriarch only can bless the Holy Chrism.

For the Communion, the Priests give the Faithful a piece of the consecrated Host soak'd in consecrated Wine; but it is scandalous that they give it to Infants at the Age of two or three Months in their Mothers Arms, because they frequently throw the consecrated Elements out of their Mouths. The Armenian Priests consecrate Bread without Leven, and make the Hosts themselves the Vigil of the Day in which they are to offer: they are like those we use, only they are three or four times as thick. The Priest, before he begins Mass, takes care to put the Host upon a Paten, and the Wine pure and unmix'd in a Chalice. Jesus Christ, say they, made the Supper with Wine, and Baptism with Water. The Priest covers the Elements with a great Veil, and shuts them up in a Cupboard near the Altar, on the side of the Gospel. At the Offertory, he goes to take the Chalice and Paten with Ceremony, that is to say, follow'd by his Deacons and Subdeacons, some carrying Flambeaux, and others Plates of Copper fastned on pretty long Sticks, furnish'd with little Bells, which they roll about in a very harmonious manner. The Priest, having a Censer carried before him, and being in the midst of the Flambeaux and these musical Instruments, carries the Elements in Procession round the Sanctuary. Then the People, misinform'd, fall down and adore the Elements not yet consecrated. The Clergy, yet more to be blam'd, on their Knees sing a

Song
A VOYAGE into the Levant.

Song, which begins thus, The Body of our Lord is present among us. The Armenians seem to have taken this abominable Custom from the Greeks; for the Greeks, as we have already observ'd, by an inexcusable Ignorance, do also adore the Elements before their Consecration. Their Error comes from hence, that formerly they thought they might not celebrate this Sacrament, but on Holy Thursday; and consecrated that Day as many Hosts as they should want throughout the Year: these they kept in a Cupboard by the side of the Gospel; and the People were in the right to adore them, when the Priest carried them from the Cupboard to the Altar. After this little Procession, the Priest puts the Elements upon the Altar, and pronounces the Sacramental Words: turning himself to the People, who prostrate themselves, kifs the Earth, and beat their Breasts, he shews them the Host and the Chalice, saying, Be bold the Body and the Blood of Jesus Christ, which was given for us. After that, he turns himself to the Altar, and communicates by eating the Host soak'd in Wine. When he gives the Communion to the Faithful, he repeats the following Words three times, to make the Force of them be the better perceiv'd and felt; I firmly believe this is the Body and the Blood of the Son of God, who took away the Sins of the World, and who is not only my proper Salvation, but likewise of all Men. This the People repeat very low after him word for word.

Notwithstanding this holy Precaution, the Armenian Schismatics don't appear to have any Sense of the Grandeur of this adorable Mystery: They for the most part come to the Communion without any Preparation, and they give it to Children of fifteen or sixteen Years old, without Confession, notwithstanding at this Age they are not
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 251
not so innocent as People may imagine. The Armenians rarely communicate in the Country, because oftentimes the People have not where-withal to have Mass said; and the Priests persuade them that a Mass not well paid for, is of no great efficacy.

Our Missionaries are to be admir'd for their Knowledge, for their Zeal, and for their Generosity; but these Schismatics, by their Money, destroy all that those Apostolical Men have built up in the most solid manner. The most flourishing Missions must sink and come to nothing, unless God change the Hearts of the Schismatics. These Wretches, who apprehend nothing so much as the holy Progresses of our Priests, set the Civil Powers against them, and don't cease to represent to them, how dangerous it would be to suffer the Latins to encrease among them; that they are a sort of People who entertain ill Designs against the Government, and are devoted to the Pope and Christian Princes; that they are to be look'd on as so many Spies, who, under pretence of Religion, come to observe the Strength of the Country; that they inspire those of their Persuasion with a Spirit of Sedition and Rebellion; that the most powerful Princes of Europe would not trouble themselves with them, were it not that they are a proper kind of Emiffaries, who may serve one day to extend their Conquests. All these false Reasonings, accompanied with the force of Money, open the Eyes of the Mahometans; and notwithstanding all the Recommendation in the World, our Missionaries are forc'd to withdraw themselves. Nevertheless, these Apostles are not discourag'd; we every day see in the Levant new Capuchins, Dominicans, Carmelites, Jesuits, Priests of the foreign Missions of Paris. They instruct such as offer themselves; they
they baptize; they bring back to the Flock, Sheep that have stray'd; and open the Gates of Heaven to the Elect.

What a pity is it, that the Armenians won't open their Eyes, for they are otherwise of a good natural Disposition, and much inclined to Devotion? Their Churches are made very neat, since they have seen ours: There is in each Church but one Altar, plac'd at the bottom of the Nave of the Church in the Sanctuary, to which they mount by five or six Steps. They are at considerable Charge to adorn this Place. No secular Person is permitted to enter it, of what Quality soever he may be. One may see by the Richness of this Place, that the Armenians handle more Crowns than the Greeks do Doubles. Poverty shews it self among the Greeks, even in the Things they hold the most sacred: They have scarce two small Wax-Candles to say Mass withal. On the contrary, among the Armenians one sees fine Illuminations, and large Torches. Their Singing is also much more agreeable; and the Symphony of the little Bells, fasten'd to the Instruments above-mention'd, whereof here is a Figure, inspires an inexpressible Tenderness of Heart. They play'd on them at reading the Gospel, and when they mov'd the Elements.

The Armenians don't make more Preparation for Confession than they do for the Communion. One may justly say, that their Confessions are for the most part so many Sacrileges. The Priests don't understand the Nature of this Sacrament; and the Penitents, who are very great Sinners, as well as we, don't know how to distinguish Sin from what is not. Unhappily, neither the one nor the other are capable of a good Act of Contrition. The Declarations of the Sins are vague and indeterminate: Without dwelling upon those, they
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 253
they have committed, some of them confess three
times more than they have committed, and re-
cite by heart a Catalogue of enormous Crimes;
which has been formerly made for a Rule or
Model by which to examine themselves. If they
confess they have robb'd or murder'd, the Con-
fessor often answers, that God is full of Mercy:
But there is no Forgiveness among them for one
who has not observ'd their Faiths, or for having
eaten Butter on a Wednesday or Friday; for their
Priests, who make their Religion to consist in
great Abstinences, impose monftrous Penances
for such Faults: They will sometimes enjoin
whole Months of Penance on those who confess
they have smoked, kill'd a Cat, or a Mouse,
or a Bird.

I should here give an Account of the Extreme
Union us'd among the Armenians, seeing they
reckon it among their Sacraments: But there is
nothing more absurd than their Practice in this
Particular; for they never give it till after Death,
and then almost only to sacred Persons, others
being denied the use of it.

They have particular Rules and Customs in
relation to Marriage: A Widower can marry but
one Woman; and amongst them none may con-
tract a third Marriage, which would be account-
ed Fornication: And in like manner a Widow
can't marry a Batchelor. There is no great harm
hitherto. Nay, perhaps Marriages would be
better and more agreeably manag'd thus among
them, than they are among those of other Reli-
gions, if the Persons were permitted to know
one another before the Marriage: But among
them they know nothing of making Love.
Marriages are wholly manag'd according to the
Pleasure of the Mothers, who generally consult
only their own Husbands. After having agreed
upon
Persons of Figure can give one another. They betroth them as soon as they are born; and after the Betrothing, to the Consummation of the Marriage, the young Man, on Easter-Day, every Year sends his Mistress a Suit of Clothes. I say nothing of the Feasts and Rejoicings at the Marriage. The Feast lasts three Days; and the Men are not mix'd with the Women: They say they drink much on both sides. These good Women unveil among themselves, talk merrily, and to be sure do not spare the Liquor.

The Armenians don't use many Ceremonies at present in conferring Holy Orders. He that designs for the Ecclesiastical State, offers himself to the Curate, accompanied with his Father and Mother, who confirm the Declaration their Son makes of his Desire to dedicate himself to God. The Curate well inform'd of his Design, without taking the Pains to represent to him the Weight of the Burden he is taking upon him, without exhorting him to beg of God the necessary Graces for persevering in so holy a State, without requiring of him the Practice of such Virtues as are inseparable from the Ministry, contents himself with putting a Cope on him, and repeating some Prayers. This is the first Ceremony. They repeat it six times, Year after Year, without observing any Rules between the Times; but when the Ecclesiastick attains the Age of eighteen Years, he may be consecrated: these Impositions of the Cope, accompanied with certain particular Prayers, being only sufficient for the other Orders, which are the Clerkship, Subdeaconship, and Deaconship. In the mean time, if the Priest intends to marry, which is the constant Practice among them, after the fourth Ceremony, they cause him to marry the Woman he has a mind to. After the Imposition of the Cope,
Manners, Religion, &c. of the Armenians. 257

Cope, he addresses himself to a Bishop or Archbishop, who puts on him all the Sacerdotal Habits. This Ceremony costs much more than the former; for they pay dearer in proportion as they advance in Orders. Formerly the Armenian Priests could not marry a second time after the Death of their Wives, and they are not entirely free as to this Point at present; but they are not permitted to say Mass if they marry a second Wife, as tho' their Character was effaced by this second Marriage. The new Priests are oblig'd to continue in the Church a whole Year, to perform Divine Service: After which time likewise, the most part lie in the Church the Eve of the Day in which they are to celebrate. Some remain there five Days, without going to their Houses, and eat nothing but hard Eggs, and Rice boiled in Water and Salt. The Bishops eat no Meat or Fish but four times a Year: The Archbishops live on Puls. As they make the Perfection of their Religion to consist in their Fasts and Abstinences, they encrease them in proportion as they advance in Dignity: Upon this foot the Patriarchs must almost starve themselves to Death. Our Missionaries are oblig'd to comply a little with their Usages and Manners; for one cannot merit their Esteem by any thing so much as by extravagant Fasting.

The Prelates prepare Holy Water but once a Year: And this Ceremony they call the Baptism of the Cross, because on the Day of Epiphany they plunge a Cross into Water, after having recited divers Prayers. And after the Holy Water is made, every one fills his Pot, and carries it home. The Priests, and especially the Prelates, draw a very considerable Advantage from this Ceremony.

I am, My LORD, &c.

Vol. III.  R  L E T.
258 A Voyage into the Levant.

LETTER IX.

To Monseigneur the Count de Pontchartrain,
Secretary of State, &c.

MY LORD,

Journey to Tocat and Angora.

We began to turn our backs upon the Levant in good earnest the 12th of September; and though we were at the Bottom of Natolia, we seem'd to see the Tops of the Steeples in France, when we had resolv'd to make towards the Mediterranean. We went, however, that Day but one Mile from Erzeron with part of the Caravan, which was going for Tocat. We set out the next Day, being the 13th of September, for the Baths of Elijah, where the rest of the Merchants were assembled. These Waters seem'd to us to be warmer than those at Assanala, and than those in the Neighbourhood of the great Monastery of Erzeron.

The 14th of September we travelled from five in the Morning till Noon in a flat Country, so dry and burnt up, that we found no Plants nor Grain there. Our Caravan consisted of not above three hundred Persons, almost all Armenians, who carried Silk to Tocat, Smyrna, and Constantinople. We set out the 15th, at half an Hour after Five, and about Noon encamp'd on that Branch of the Euphrates, which runs through the Plain of Erzeron under Elijah's Bridge. We had all along kept on the Left-side of it: But the Country seem'd much more rugged than the Day before: They are Rocks which confine the Euphrates in its Course towards the West. The
Journey to Tocat and Angora: 259

Banks of this River are cover'd with a fine Species of Barberry-tree, taller than ours, and which is distinguish'd by its Fruit. 'Tis a Bunch consisting of seven or eight cylindrical Berries, about four lines long, and two thick, black, cover'd with a Flower like that on Plumbs fresh gather'd, full of a violet-colour'd Juice, not so sharp, and much more agreeable than that of the Barberry-tree. The Shrub we are speaking of has Leaves about two inches long, and near ten lines broad, a little sharp, and indented. The Wood of it is yellow, furnish'd with hard Thorns, some single, and some with two or three Points. This Plant was rais'd from the Seed in the King's Garden.

The 16th of September we travell'd from half an Hour after Four in the Morning till One after Noon, in a narrow Valley, disagreeable, uncultivated; wherein we found but one Caravan: and the Euphrates, which runs continually towards the West, makes divers Windings. We were oblig'd to pass this River twice, having learn'd of a Caravan, consisting of about twenty-four Camels, that the Road to Tocat was full of Robbers. Upon this News we assembled together, to advise what might be best to do; and it was resolv'd to put our selves into the best Posture we could. In the Center we plac'd all the Horses laden with Silk; and we were sometimes among them, and sometimes in the Rear. We arriv'd about Eleven of the Clock at the Entrance of a Valley, much narrower than the former: And while we entrench'd our selves upon the Brow of a little Hill, at the Sight of this dangerous Place, we detach'd three Fusiliers to go and reconnoitre the Passage. Happily they brought us word, that they saw but three or four arm'd Horsemen, who were making to the
Mountains; and so we pass'd the Defile without speaking a Word, and with all the speed we could. In this place the Euphrates makes a considerable Elbow, bending towards the South to approach another of its Branches, which goes to Mammacoutam. We continu'd our Route towards the South-west, and were oblig'd to encamp half an Hour from this Passage, almost half way up the side of a rugged Mountain, in a frightful Solitude, where we could see neither Village nor Caravaneria: We had a great deal of Difficulty to find Cow-dung enough to boil our Kettle.

The 17th of September our Route was short, but very troublesome: We pass'd over a very bare Mountain; at the foot of which we enter'd into a well-cultivated Valley, where we encamp'd, after four Hours travel, near Caraboulac, a very pretty Village. This Day we were join'd by a Caravan of Silk-Merchants, as numerous as our own. It came from Erzeron two Days after us; but it had made more haste, upon a Rumour which was spread, that one Pacha Mansoul had put himself at the Head of the Robbers. This Recruit pleased us much; and we together left Caraboulac about Five in the Morning to go to Acpounar, another Village, where we arriv'd about One a Clock after Noon. The Route would be pleasant enough, were it not that we are forced to pass a very high open Mountain.

The 18th of September we set out at Four of the Clock in the Morning, to go, however, not very far; for we encamp'd about three quarters past Eight near a Brook, which runs towards the West. It is true, we pass'd a Mountain cover'd with Pines, the Defcent of which is very rugged, and leads to a Valley narrow and winding; on the Left of which one sees the Remains of
of an antient Aqueduct with round Arches, which seem pretty antient. This Day we pass'd the River which runs into the Black-Sea at Vatiza: This River comes from the South; whereas in our Maps its made to run from the East.

The 19th of September we continued our Journey to the North-west, in another very narrow Valley: After which we enter'd upon a fine Plain to the West, in which runs an agreeable Rivulet, on the Edge of which stands the Village Sukmé. A little on this side the Village, to the Right of the main Road, are seen two Pieces of antique Columns; upon the leaft of which are very antient Greek Characters, which we could not stay to examine, for fear of the Robbers; and besides, the Inscription appear'd to be much decay'd. Perhaps it mentions the Name of some antient Town, upon the Ruins of which Sukmé is built. After a Route of five Hours and a half, we encamp'd near another Village, call'd Kermeri.

Our Journey the 20th of September was of seven Hours, and we rest'd at Sarvoolar, another Village, built in the same manner as Kermeri, that is to say, very poorly. At the Descent of a Mountain, and the Entrance of a dangerous Place, we discover'd five or six Robbers on horseback; who retir'd from us, upon our threatening to fire on them. We alit from our Horses, and took in our hands our Fusées, or Pistols, or Sabres, or Lances; for we had in our Company such as were arm'd with all these different Weapons: But there were few who had Resolution enough to use 'em. For my part, I freely own that I did not find I had a Soul for War at that time. The Bales of Silk were in the middle of our Troop, and those of our Horsemen who were the most sprightly and active, were placed some in the Van, and some
in the Rear. Certain Robbers appear'd a quarter of a League from us, upon some neighbouring Hills: But notwithstanding, we enter'd upon a small Plain; terminated by a little Dale, at the Entrance of which were posted fifteen or twenty of these Robbers, who seeing us move forward in good Order, thought fit to retire. These poor Wretches are Mountaineers, who rob those to whom they find themselves much superior; but have not the Sense to understand one another, and form their Parties well. 'Tis certain, if they had attack'd us with Resolution, they might have carried off half the Bales of Silk. Some Robbers, who mingled themselves with us, in the Morning, when we were loading our Bales of Silk, had more Management and Cunning; for they drove off two Mules with their Burdens, and we heard no more of them. The Mountains over which we pass'd are cover'd with Copices of Yoke-Elm, among which grow Pines, Savine, and Juniper. The Water-Melons are excellent in all these Parts: The best have a pale red Flesh, and reddish Seeds, inclining to black; the others have a yellowish Flesh, and black Seed: The less sweet have a white Flesh.

The 21st of September we set out at Five in the Morning, and pass'd over the highest, roughest, and most fatiguing and troublesome Mountain in the Country, always on our Guard, for fear of Robbers. The Sight of an infinite Number of rare Plants, was a great Consolation to us in our Dangers. These Plants grow among common Oaks, Willows, Lote-Trees, Tamarisk, Pines, Barberries with black Fruit.

The 22d of September, from Five in the Morning till Noon we saw nothing but very rugged Rocks, all of white Marble, or red and white Jasper; among which the River Carmili runs with
with Rapidity from East to West. We had for
our Inn a very bad Caravansera, or rather a Barn,
wherein we found a Bank rais'd three Feet high,
on which every one laid his Bedding. The Turks
carry only a Carpet for their use in the Night.
This Place receives Light only by Openings,
which are less than the Windows of the Capu-
chins Chambers. We were happy, however; in
finding this Retreat; for besides, that it had
rain'd almost all Day, it hail'd the whole Night.
We observ'd this Day some wild Almond-Trees,
which are much less than the common Almond-
Trees; but their Branches don't terminate in a
sharp Point, like the wild Almond of Candia.
The Leaves of this Kind we speak of, are not
above five or six lines broad, and an inch and a
half long, of the same Colour and Contexture
with those of our Almond-Trees. The Fruit of
the wild Almond-Tree is hardly eight or nine
lines long, and seven or eight thick, but very
hard. The Kernel is not so bitter as our Bitter-
Almonds, and smells like the Kernel of a Peach-
stone. We saw here in these Parts likewise a
kind of Micocoulter, or Lote-Tree, which was
very remarkable.

This Tree grows hardly any higher than a
Plumb-Tree, but is more bushy: Its Branches
are of a white Wood, cover'd with brown-green
Bark: Its Leaves are stiffer and firmer than those
of our Lote-Tree, smaller, thicker, less pointed,
ordinarily of an inch and an half long, much
like those of an Apple-Tree, but of the Contex-
ture of those of the Micocoulter, or Lote-Tree;
they are a brown-green above, a whitish-green
underneath, of an herbish Taste, indented on the
Edges, and one of the Ears of the Base is smaller
and lower than the other. The Fruit grows out
of the Knots of the Leaves, four lines long, al-
most
most oval, yellow, inclining to a brown when they are thorough ripe. Their Flesh is yellowish, sweet, but flintick: the Kernel is green, and includes a pithy Seed, like the common Kind.

The 23d of September our Journey was eight Hours and a half long. We found at going out of the Caravansera a very high Mountain, very rugged and bare: But we afterwards enter'd upon a fine great Plain, where we encamp'd near a Village call'd Curtanos. The 24th we set out at Four in the Morning from the Plain of Curtanos, and pass'd over a Mountain, and through Valleys, which are very rugged; through which runs, on the right of the Road, a River, which is very red with the great quantity of Bole it washes off, and carries with it. It winds through very dangerous Passages, where Beasts of Burden can hardly pass one after another. These Passages brought us at length to the foot of other Mountains, very rugged and pointed; on the highest of which, is built the Town of Chonac, or Couleifar, a small Place, in form of an Amphitheater, and terminated by an old Castle. The River, which appears all bloody, runs along at the bottom of the Mountain, and renders the Passage much more frightful. The Neighbourhood is horribly steep, but on a sudden the Situation is chang'd; for as soon as we are past Chonac, we come into one of the most pleasant Valleys in Asia, full of Vineyards and Orchards. This Alteration, which we did not expect, made a very agreeable Contrast, which continued even to Agimbrat, or Agimourat, a small Town, an Hour and a half from Chonac. Agimbrat is upon a Mountain like a Pye squeeze'd flat, at the foot of which runs the same River. A Rock rises on the side of this Town, on which there stands an old
old ruin'd Castle, which antiently guard'd the Passage of the Valley. We saw nothing but fine Plants all this Journey: The Vineyards are furnisht with Peaches, Apricocks, and Plumbs. Our Inn was very agreeable: 'Tis a fine Caravansera at the side of a River, with a double Nave, like the great Hall in the Palace at Paris; the Vault is of Free-stone, and the Archings are well moulded. But this Building, though it be surprizingly beautiful for the Place, receives Light only by a Sky-light; and we lodg'd there on a Bench which runs all round both Naves. We that lov'd to be cool, went and lay in the Court, where we yet continued sensible of the great Heat of the Day: But we were oblig'd to leave our Lodging an Hour before Day, and to come and breathe an Air infected with the Breath of all the Horses and Mules of the Caravan; for the Cold had benumb'd us, and unhappily we had nothing to drink but Water cooled with Ice. As this Country is only inhabited by Turks, they sell their Wine by Wholesale to the Armenians; and after the Sale is made, one could not get a quarter of a Pint to save one's Life: We satisfied ourselves with eating Raisins, tho' they were soft, and too sweet. They told us the Vines were of little consequence, and not very profitable.

The 25th of September we kept the same Vale from Five in the Morning till Eight. The red River runs on the right; but we left it at a Village which takes up almost all the Bottom of the Valley. This River runs towards the North, and throws it self, as they told us, into one of those which empty themselves into the Black-Sea. We did not trouble our selves much about this, because the Merchants of the Caravan are not able to give much Light into such kind of matters: But we were very uneasy to know what
Road we took; because which way ever we turn'd our Eyes, we could see nothing but the Opening where the River emptied it self. Our Armenians quickly shew'd us the Road; and the Head of the Caravan began to ascend up one of the highest Mountains we had yet pass'd since we came from Erzeron. We saw there a great many Oaks and Pines: But the Descent was very frightful; and we encamp'd in a kind of Abyss, at the foot of a certain Mountain, not quite so high as this.

These Mountains produce a fine Sort of Azarolier, or Medlar-Tree: There are some as big as Oaks. Their Trunk is cover'd with a cleft greyish Bark; the Branches are bushy, and spreading out on the sides. The Leaves are in Bunches, two inches and a half long, fifteen lines broad, pale-green, shining, a little hairy on both sides, commonly divided into three Parts, even to the Rib; and these Parts indented very neatly on the Edges, pretty much like the Leaves of Tany; the Part at the end of the Leaf is again divided into three Parts. The Fruit grows two or three together at the Ends of young Shoots, and resemble small Apples, of an inch diameter, rounding with five Coins, like the Ribs of a Melon, a little hairy, pale-green, inclining to a yellow, with a Navel rais'd of five Leaves, four lines long, one line and a half broad, and indented like the Leaves of the Tree. We sometimes find one or two of these Leaves grow out of the Flesh of the Fruit, or its Stalk. This Fruit, though agreeable, is not so pleasant as our Medlar; but I believe it would be excellent if it were cultivated. The Armenians do not only eat as much of this as they can, but do likewise fill their Bags. The Middle of this Fruit is fill'd with five small Stones, four lines long, rounding on the Back, a little
Mespilus Orientalis, Tanaceti folio villose, magno fructu pentagono, viride flavescente coroll. Inst. Rei herb. 44.
a little flat on the Sides, sharp on that part which lies towards the Middle of the Fruit, very hard, and fill’d with a white Marrow, or Pith. This has no Prickles; its Leaves are unfavourly, and of a mucilaginous Taste.

The other Kinds of Medlar-Tree have a red Fruit, and differ from one another only in the Bigness of their Fruit, whereof some are an inch in diameter, and others not above seven or eight lines thick. These sort of Trees, which are not higher than Plumb-Trees, have a Trunk as big as a Thigh, cover’d with a greyish clef t Bark. The Branches are bushy, ending in hard Prickles, blackish, and shining. The Leaves grow in Bunches, like tho’ of the Aza rolier, or Medlar-Tree, one inch and a half long, pale green, hairy, and downy on both sides, cut into three Parts, the Middle whereof is cut again into three Parts, and tho’ on the sides cut into two. The Fruit grows four or five together, raised into five Coins or Wedges, rounding, red, hairy, with a Navel furnisht with five pointed Leaves: They are a little sharp, more agreeable than tho’ of the preceding Species. Their Flesh is yellowish, and incloses five small Stones, very hard, fill’d with a white Pith.

The 26th of September we set out about Five of the Clock, and did not make any stop till Noon, which tir’d us much; for we travell’d all the while in the same Vale, which is, as I may say, water’d, and which we expected to leave every moment; tho’ it made so many Turnings and Windings, that we were forced to encamp there this Day too upon the Banks of a River. In this Road we saw Tombs of Stone, built after the Turkish Manner, without Mortar. They told us that poor murder’d Merchants were buried there: for this Route was formerly one of the
the most dangerous in Anatolia. At present the People of the Country, who from time to time rob several little Caravans, fire upon strange Robbers, and have almost destroy'd them. 'Tis a Maxim among them, that every one should rob in his own Country: So that one would run a great hazard to pass this way without a good Guard. Otherwise the Country is very pleasanct. And I had forgot to mention the vast Quantity of Partridges we saw all along the Road, since we left Erzeron.

Beside the common Oaks, and that which bears the Velanede, we saw several other Kinds in the Valley, especially those with Leaves of three or four inches long, and two broad, cut almost to the Rib, in a manner much like the Slashes of the Acanthus. The Rib is pale-green, and begins by a Stalk seven or eight lines long; but the Leaves are smooth, and dark-green above, but whitish beneath; their Slashes are sometimes cut into three Parts at the Point. The Acorns grow commonly by two and two, in a great many Pairs, heap'd one upon another, and fasten'd to the Branches without a Foot-stalk. Each Acorn is fifteen lines long, eight or nine in diameter, and half way out of the Cup, rounding, and terminated by a small Nib. The Cup is fifteen or sixteen lines in diameter, about an inch deep, adorn'd with Threads after the manner of a Perriwig, half an inch long, especially towards the Edges, curled some upward, some downward, and as it were frizzled up, half a line thick at their Base, but taper quite to the end. On the same Stalk are sometimes found Acorns, which are shorter and rounder. The Leaves of this Tree are of an insipid mucilaginous Taste.
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

The 28th of September our Route was of eight or nine Hours, almost all the while in the same Valley; which after having widen'd and narrow'd itself in many places, opens at length into a sort of uncultivated Plain, where we took notice of the same Species of Oaks. The River hitherto ran all the way on our Left; we forded it an Hour from our Inn, and left it on the Right in this Plain. Part of the Caravan went this Day to lodge at Tocat. They caus'd us to encamp near a Village call'd Almous, in the midst of Oaks with the great and with the small Leaves. Among many other rare Plants, we observ'd Sage with large frizzled Sickles, Juniper with red Berries, the Spindle-Tree, Alder-Tree, Cornel-Tree, the Common Turpentine-Tree, Mustard, Burnet, Wild Succory, Savory, Jerusalem Oak, the Female Fern, and I know not how many very common Plants. But nothing pleas'd us better than that Kind of Thapsia, of which Rawwolf gives the Figure, under the Name of Gingidium Dioscoridis. The Description whereof is as follows:

Its Root is but one line thick, whitish, three or four inches long, furnish'd with some Fibres. The Stalk, of the most part of what we found, was not above a Span high, twifted, one line thick, accompanied with Leaves like those of the Scandix Cretica minor C. B. two or three inches long, which enwrap the Stalk in a sort of Sheath of half an inch long. The Umbella are an inch an half in Bigness, surrounad at the Base with five Leaves, cut like the others, but seven or eight lines long, folded in Gutters from their Beginning. Each Furrow is terminated by two Leaves like those which accompany the Flowers. They were gone off, as well as the Seed, which we gather'd up from the Ground in great quantity. These Seeds are oval and flat.

The
The 28th of September we took Horse at One in the Morning, and reach'd Tocat about Ten. After having pass'd very narrow Valleys, cover'd with Oaks, we again found our River, which we forded twice. It is call'd Toskuk, and runs into the Iris of the Antients, which the Turks call Casaimac. At length we enter'd a larger and more beautiful Valley than the rest had been, which led to Tocat. But this City did not appear till we came to the Gates of it, for it is situate in a Nook among great Mountains of Marble. This Nook is well cultivated, and fill'd with Vineyards and Gardens, which produce excellent Fruit. The Wine would be admirable, if it were not so strong.

The City of Tocat is much bigger and pleasanter than Erzeron. The Houses are handsomely built, and for the most part two Stories high; they take up not only the Land which lies between these rugged Hills, but likewise stretch themselves along the tops of the Hills, in form of an Amphitheatre, in such manner, that there is not a City in the World of a Situation so singular. Not to lose any Ground, they have even built up on two very frightful, rugged, and perpendicular Rocks of Marble, for one sees an old Castle on each of them. The Streets of Tocat are well enough pav'd, which is very rare in the Levant. I believe the Inhabitants have been oblig'd out of necessity to have them pav'd, that the Rains in tempestuous times might not lay open the Foundations of their Houses, and overflow their Streets. The Hills on which the City is built, have so many Springs, that each House has its Fountain. Notwithstanding this great Quantity of Water, they could not put out a Fire, which a little before our Arrival there consumed the finest part of the City and Suburbs. Several Merchants.
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

chants were ruin'd by it, their Warehouses being at that time full of Goods; but they began to rebuild it, and they hop'd that quickly there would be no Sign of the Fire left. They find Timber and other Materials enough about the City.

There is at Tocat a Cadi, a Vaivode, an Aga of the Janizaries, with about a thousand Janizaries, and some Spahi's. They reckon there are twenty thousand Turkish Families, four thousand Armenian Families, three or four hundred Families of Greeks, twelve Minaret Mosques, and an infinite Number of Turkish Chapels. The Armenians have seven Churches there, the Greeks only one sorry Chapel, which they boast to have been built by the Emperor Justinian. It is governed by a Metropolitan, dependant on the Archbishop of Niceara, or, to speak more properly, of Neocasaria; an antient City almost ruin'd, two days Journey from Tocat.

Niceara is still the Metropolis of Cappadocia; and it will never be forgot, that in the third Century it had St. Gregory Thaumaturgus, or the Worker of Miracles, for its Pastor. Niger, and some other Geographers, had no manner of reason to confound this City with Tocat. The Archbishop of Niceara has the fifth Place among the Prelates, who are under the Patriarch of Constantinople.

Besides the Silks of the Country, which are very considerable, they use at Tocat every Year eight or ten Loads of that of Persia. All this Silk is made up in eight Pieces into fewing Silk, or Silk to make Buttons. This Trade is very good, but the chief Trade of Tocat is in Copper Vessels, as Kettles, drinking Vessels, Lanthorns, Candlesticks, which are made here very handsome, and sent to Constantinople, and into Egypt. The Work-
Workmen of Tocat have their Copper from the Mines of Gumificana, which are three days Journey from Trebizond, and from those of Caffamboul, which are much richer than the other, ten days Journey from Tocat, on the side towards Angora. They likewise at Tocat prepare much of the yellow Turky Leather, which is carried by Land to Samson upon the Black-Sea, and from thence to Calas, a Port in Wallachia. They also bring thence a great deal of the red sort, which the Merchants of Tocat convey from Diarbeek and Car- tamania. They inform’d us, that they dy’d the Leather yellow with Fustet, and red with Madder. The painted Cloth of Tocat is not so beautiful as that of Persia, but it serves the Musco- vites and Crim-Tartars. They are likewise carried into France, and are those which they call the Toiles de Levant. Tocat and Amasia furnish more of them than all the rest of the Country.

Tocat ought to be look’d on as the Center of the Trade of the Lesser Asia. The Caravans of Diarbeekir come thither in eighteen Days; a Horseman will go it in twelve. They are six Days going from Tocat to Sinope; Footmen go it in four Days. The Caravans go from Tocat to Prusa in twenty Days; Horsemen in fifteen. They who travel directly from Tocat to Smyrna, without going to Angora or Prusa, are seven and twenty Days upon the Road with Mules, and forty with Camels; but they run great hazards of the Robbers. Our Caravan was bound for Smyrna, but part went to Prusa, and part to Angora, to avoid the Robbers. Our Armenians assured us they got a great deal more by carrying their Silk to Smyrna; for they bought it at Gangel, on the Frontiers of Persia, at the rate of twenty Crowns the Batman; so that selling the same Weight at Smyrna, at the rate of thirty Crowns,
Zunghian Women of Locai
Journey to Tocat and Angora. 273

Crowns, they gain'd three Crowns clear of all Charges they were at in their Journey. This Profit is very considerable; for a Batman weighs but six Oques, that is to say, eighteen Pounds twelve Ounces; and a Horse carrying six hundred Pounds weight, and a Camel a thousand, there will be an hundred Crowns gain'd by every Horse Load, and five hundred Livres by every Camel's Load. The Merchants who carry ten Loads of Silk, gain at this rate a thousand Crowns, if they use Horses; and five thousand Livres, if they use Camels; without reckoning the Advantages made by such Goods as they carry back.

Tocat belongs to the Government of Sivas, where there is a Bassa, and an Aga of the Janizaries. The Greeks of this Province pay Capitation for four thousand. Sivas, according to their Tradition, is the ancient City of Sebastia, which Pliny and Ptolemy place in Cappadocia. This City is but two Days Journey from Tocat, toward the South; and Amastia, another ancient City, is three Days Journey from Tocat, toward the North-west: But these two Cities, tho' ancient, are much less than Tocat. Sivas is very small at present, and would hardly be known, if the Bassa did not keep his Residence there.

Ducas, who wrote the Byzantine History from John Paleologus to Mahomet II. affirms that Bajazet took Sivas in 1394. Tamerlane besieged it a little after in so singular a manner, that our Engineers will not be displeas'd to have an Account of it.

Tamerlane caus'd the Walls of the Place to be undermin'd, and supported them with Pieces of Wood, as they took out the Stone. The Workmen approach'd it under-ground, by Passages which open'd at a Mile distance from the City,
without being suspected by the Inhabitants. When the Work was finish'd, the Place was summon'd to surrender. The Besieg'd knowing nothing of their Danger, and not seeing their Walls any way damag'd, believ'd they could defend themselves some time; but were strangely surpriz'd to see their Walls fall on a sudden, after the Besiegers had set fire to the Wood which supported them. They entered the Town, and made a dreadful Slaughter; and they who escap'd it were however destroy'd in a manner unheard of before that time. They tied them fast with Cords in such manner, that their Heads were brought between their Thighs, and their Noze to their Fundament; and in this Posture they were thrown by dozens into Ditches, which they cover'd with Planks, and then with Earth, and so left them to die gradually. The City was raz'd, and has not been rebuilt since, tho' it preserves its Rank and Dignity.

There might be many very remarkable things said of Amasia, but this is not the Place: I only add that Strabo, the most famous of the ancient Geographers, tho' originally of Crete, was a Native of this Place. I don't know whether he has made any mention of Tocat; all the Greeks of the Place, of whom we enquir'd, told us it was formerly call'd Eudoxia or Eutochia: Is not this the City of Eudoxiana, which Ptolemy mentions in Galatia Pontica? Paulus Jovius calls Tocat Tabenda, 'tis like, because he thought this was the City this Geographer calls Tebenda. One should probably find the true Name of Tocat upon some of the Inscriptions, which, as they told us, are to be seen in the Castle; but the Turks would not give us entrance. They had just been taxing the Armenian Catholicks of this City, after a great Persecution, which had been rais'd against them.
Journey to Tocat and Angora. 273

at Constantinople; and therefore all over Asia the Franks were not so civilly us'd as they were wont to be.

After the bloody Battle of Angora, where Bajazet was made Prisoner to Tamerlane, Sultan Mabomet, who after the Interregnum; and the Death of all his Brethren; reign'd peaceably under the Name of Mabomet I. This Sultan, I say; who was one of Bajazet's Sons, at the Age of fifteen Years, with the few Troops he could get together; march'd Sword in hand among the Tartars, who then posses'd the Country, and came to Tocat, of which he was Governor 'till his Father's Misfortune, who had obtain'd it some time before; so that this City was the Capital of the Turkish Empire: and Mabomet I: having defeated his Brother Mufa or Moses, caus'd Mabomet Bey and Jacob Bey, who had been in his Brother's Interest, to be put into the Prison of Tocat, call'd the Great Cord. It appears by this; that the City did not at that tittle fall into the hands of Tamerlane, but that it was under Mabomet II. Jusufxes Beghe, General of the Forces of Usun-Cajfan, King of the Parthians, ravish'd this City, says Leunclavius, and pour'd into Caramania. Sultan Mufapba, Son of Mabomet, defeated him in 1473, and sent him Prisoner to his Father, who was at Constantinople.

We in vain sought for Compaxy to go to Ca-
sarea of Cappadocia. This City is but six Days Journey from Tocat, and has not chang'd its Name; for the Greeks call it Kesaria ever since the time of Tiberius; who chang'd the ancient Names of Eusebia and Maxacu. Caesarea had the Happiness to have the great St. Basil for its Pastor; and its Archbishop to this Day holds the first Rank among the Prelates who are un-
der the Patriarch of Constantinople. They affir'd
us there were Inscriptions at Cæsarea, which made
mention of St. Basili; but we could not go out of
the Country of Tocat. This Country produces a
great many fine Plants, and especially Vegeta-
tions of Stone, of a surprizing Beauty. We found
strange things in breaking of Pebbles and Pieces
of Rocks, cover'd over with Chrystallizations,
which were very charming. I have some of them
in my Cabinet which are like the candied Citron-
Peel; some are so like Mother of Pearl, that
one may easily take them for those Shells petri-
ified. Some are of a Gold-colour, which differ
only in their Hardness from candy'd Orange-
Chips.

The River which passes by Tocat is not the
Iris or Cæsalmac, as Geographers suppose; but
the Tofanlu, which passes also by Neocæsarea, and
without doubt is the Loup which Pliny mentions,
and which throws itself into the Iris. This River
does much mischief in time of great Rains, and
when the Snows melt. They told us there are
three Rivers which unite towards Amasia, the
Couleisfar-sou, or the River of Chonac; the Tofan-
lou, or that of Tocat; and the Cæsalmac: This last
keeps its Name even to the Sea.

We set out from Tocat to Angora the 10th of
October 1701, with a Caravan made up of new
Comers, and those we had follow'd to Tocat.
These new Comers had been four and twenty
Days coming from Gangel to Erzeron, and con-
sequently had made their Journey six Days longer
than otherwise they had need, to avoid the Taxes
at Teflis, where they pay very considerable Duties.
They had with them seventy-five Horses or Mules
laden with one hundred and fifty Bales of Silk,
which weigh'd each six and twenty Batmans. At
going out of Tocat, we entred upon a fine Plain,
in which the River winds: This perhaps is the
Plain
Plain which Paulus Jovius calls the Fields of the Geefe, wherein the Battel was fought between the Troops of Mahomet II, and those of Uzum-Caffan, King of Persia.

After travelling four Hours, we encamp’d near the Village of Agara, in whose Churchyard are seen some Pieces of ancient Columns and Cornishes of white Marble, and of a fine Proful, but without Inscriptions. All the Mountains round about are of Marble, as at Tocat. The Boile, I doubt not, is plentiful, for there are Places very steep and perpendicular, which are of a bright red, like the Rocks of which Paulus Jovius speaks, in the Caverns whereof Techellis, the famous Mahometan, Disciple of Hardual the great Interpreter of the Law, retir’d, to give himself up to Meditation and Prayer, and to escape the Persecutions of those who oppos’d the Doctrines of his Master.

The 11th of October we continued our Route in the Plain of Tocat, which grows narrower within six Miles on this side of Turlcal, and widens again as we come nearer to it. Turlcal is a fine Borough, fifteen Miles from Agara, situate round and on the top of a steep Rock, separate from others about it, terminated by an old Castle, and water’d at bottom by the River of Tocat. All this Part is full of good Vineyards, the Fields are well cultivated, the Villages numerous, and Pieces of antique Columns are common in their Churchyards, which is a sign the Country was formerly inhabited by rich People. When we are pass’d Tocat, we hear no more of the Curdes, but enough of the Turemans, that is to say, of another kind of Robbers more dangerous than the former, because the Curdes sleep in the Night, but the Turemans rob both Night and Day. However we encamp’d without any fear
in the Plain half a League below Turcal. The next Day we enter'd upon a very narrow Valley, bounded by a considerable Mountain, from whence we descended into another winding Valley, where our Caravan stopp'd. The whole Country is very pleasant, and cover'd with Woods, but the Pines and Oaks are smaller than in other Places. The River of Tocat runs towards the North at Turcal, and throws itself into the Casalmac towards Amasia. We left it to the Right, to follow the Road to Angora, and met with nothing remarkable all the rest of our way to the City. We heard that Partridge, and Game of all sorts is there plentiful enough, as likewise in all parts of Natalia.

The next Day we saw nothing but Oaks and Pines for nine Hours Journey, sometimes in small Valleys, and sometimes on Mountains of a considerable Height. We saw but one pretty large Plain, wherein is the Village Geder, upon a small River of the same Name. When we were past this Village, there was nothing but steep-Rocks to the Right and Left, adorn'd with some Thickets.

The 14th of October the Landskip was the same as the Day before, but our Journey was but of about five Hours. We encamp'd in a pleasant Plain near the Village of Emar-Pacha. All the Thistles were covered with a very pretty sort of small Buccinum, only one inch long, and three or four lines in diameter, almost cylindrical, greyish, turn'd like a Skrew in nine narrow Windings, and ending in an obtuse Point. The Mouth of this Shell is more remarkable than all the rest; it is turn'd to the right, two lines and a half long, pointed at bottom, rounding towards the top, and adorned with two or three Teeth. This Shell is common in the Isles of the
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

Archipelago; and Columna has caus’d one to be engrav’d, which is very much like this we are speaking of. Though it does not seem to be any thing extraordinary, that these Shells should have their Mouths turn’d to the right or left, yet it is very certain that the Author of Nature has made very few of these Shells with their Mouths and Windings turn’d to the right; and the Curious are very desirous of such. Among a great number of sorts of Buccinum, which I have in my Cabinet, there are not above three or four which have the Mouth and Winding turn’d in this manner; namely, the small one we have been speaking of, another kind of about two inches long, and one thick, of a shining yellow, or marbled with oblique tawny and yellowish Bands or Stripes, white round the Mouth. The most considerable is all tawny, five inches high, and two thick, with a Mouth which has no Border or Ledge; whereas the others have the Mouth rais’d with a sort of Border, and the Winding is eight or nine times round.

The 15th of October we travell’d through horrid Defiles which run into a fine Plain. After eight Hours Journey, we encamp’d below Sike. The next Day we pitch’d our Tents near Tekia, another Village, four Hours from the former, and in the same Plain. All the Country is pleasant, and well cultivated. The wild Pear-trees are cover’d over with Misletoe; and I observ’d upon their Trunks, though the Bark was hard, the first Shootings of the Seed, which I had long fought, but could never find in France, where this Plant is so common. These Seeds, which are of the shape of a Heart, were out of their Cases, and stuck by their Clamminels to the Trunks and Branches of these Trees, when the Wind, or any other Cause shook them out. Each Seed was laid
laid in such manner, that the Point of the Root began to pierce into the Bark, whilst the Eye of the Seed shot out and unfolded itself. All this confirm'd me in my Opinion, which I had mentioned concerning the Multiplication of Mistletoe, in my History of Plants which grow about Paris.

Our Journey of the 17th of October was about twelve Hours. We pass'd this Day thro' nothing but small Vales cover'd with Oaks and Pines. The next Day the Prospect was very different, for we travell'd nine Hours in a flat Country, meanly cultivated, without Trees or Bushes, with some small Risings full of fossil Salt. This Salt, which is crystalliz'd in Bottoms where the Rain-water stagnates, mixes with the Moisture of the Earth, and causes it to produce such Plants as love the Sea-side, such as the Saltwort and Limonium. I observ'd the same thing upon the Mountain of Cardonna, situate on the Frontiers of Catalonia and Arragon, which is nothing but a prodigious Mass of Salt.

The 19th of October we quitted this Salt Country, to enter again into Valleys and Plains, cover'd with divers sorts of Oaks. We encamped near the Village of Beglaife after seven Hours Journey. The Route of the next Day was of twelve Hours, in Plains divided by small Hills, adorn'd with Woods of Oaks with Leaves like to ours, tho' they don't grow much higher than our Underwoods. We this Day forded the River Halys, or the Casilrimac of the Turks, which turns its Course towards the North, by reason of a Mountain directly opposite to the great Road. The Casilrimac is not deep, but it seem'd as wide as the Seine at Paris; and they told us that it runs but one Day's Journey from Cesarea. From the top of this Mountain, we fell, as I may say, into a horrible Bottom, and stopp'd at the Village
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

Hence the Country is very rugged and unpleasant, 'till within two Leagues of Angora. We arriv'd at this famous City the 22d of October, after four Hours Journey, thro' a Valley very well cultivated in many Places.

Angora, or Angori, as some pronounce it, which the Turks call Engour, delighted us more than any other City in the Levant. We imagin'd the Blood of those brave Gauls, who formerly posses'd the Country about Toulouse, and between the Cevennes and the Pyrenees, still ran in the Veins of the Inhabitants of this Place. Those generous Gauls, confin'd in their own Country too much for their Courage, set out to the number of thirty thousand Men, to go and make Conquests in the Levant, under the Conduct of many Commanders, of whom Brennus was Chief. Whilst this General ravag'd Greece, and plunder'd the Temple of Delphos of its immense Riches, twenty thousand Men of this Army march'd into Thrace with Leonorius, who, as a Gaul, doubtless call'd himself Leonorix; and I would willingly, to accommodate the Name to our Language, call Leonor. One might say the fame of the other Chief who followed him: the Latin Authors call him Lutarius, from the Word Lutarix, which answers much better to our old French Terminations.

These two Chiefs subdued the whole Country to Byzantium, and went down to the Hellespont. Glad to find that Asia was not separated from Europe but by an Arm of the Sea, they sent to Antipater, who commanded on the Coast of Asia, and who might oppose their Passage. This Affair went on but slowly, and probably Antipater thought he could not well agree with such fort of Guefts: the two Kings separated themselves. Leonorius return'd to Byzantium. Lutarius
rius some time after receiv'd an Embassy from the Macedonians, sent by Antipater in two Ships and three Shallop's. Whilst they observ'd the Troops of the Gauls, Latarius lost no time, but pafs'd them over into Asea Night and Day in those Vessels. Leonorius hastned into Bithynia, with his Forces, being invited therewith by King Nicomedes, who made considerable Use of the two bodies of Gauls against Zipoetes, who the posses'sd part of his Country.

The Gauls spread Terror all over Asea, even to Mount Taurus, as we learn from Titus Livius, whom I follow close in this Expedition. Of the twenty thousand Gauls who went from Greece, there remain'd hardly more than half the Number; but all things gave way to their Valour, and they put the whole Country under Contraction. In fine, there being 'tis forts of Gaul among them, they divided their Conquests, in such manner, that one fort fix'd upon the Cape of the Hellespont; another inhabited Æolia and Ionia; and the most famous, who were calleed Teuthosages, penetrating further, extended themselves to the River Halys, one Days Journey from Angora, which is the ancient Ancyra. This River is represented upon a Medal of Geta, under the form of an old Man lying half along holding a Reed in his right Hand. Thus on Toulousians posses'sd Phrygia major to Cappadoce and Paplagonia; and all the Country thro' which they had spread themselves, was call'd Galatia or Gallo-Gracia, as much as to say, Greece of the Gauls. Strabo affirms, that they divided their Conquests into four Parts, that every one had it as his King and Officers Civil and Military; and above all, that they continued to do Justice in the midst of a Wood of Oaks, according to the Custom of their Ancestors: There was no warp;
of this sort of Trees about Ancyra. Pliny makes
mention of several People among the Gaurs, who
perhaps bore the Name of their Chiefs: it is
probable they were only larger Divisions of the
same People.

Memnon reports, that the Trocmian Gaurs built
the City of Ancyra, but I believe this Passage of
that Author is corrupted in the Extract Photius
has given us of it; for besides that they fix'd
themselves upon the Coasts of Phrygia, Pliny
says expressly, that Ancyra was the Work of the
Teutschages. The following Inscription, which is
upon a Column, set in the Wall of this City,
between the Smyrna Gate and that of Constan-
tinople, mentions only the Teutschages, and does
them a great deal of Honour.

ΜΟΣ. ΣΕΒΑΣΤΗ-
ΝΩΝ ΤΕΚΣΟΑ-
ΤΩΝ ΕΤΙΜΗΣΕΝ
M. ΚΟΚΚΗΙΟΝ
ΑΛΕΞΑΝΔΡΟΝ ΤΟΝ
ΣΑΤΤΩΝ ΠΟΛΙΤΗΝ
ΑΝΑΡΑ ΣΕΜΝΟΝ ΚΑΙ
ΤΩΝ ΗΘΩΝ ΚΟΣΜΙΟ-
ΤΗΤΙ ΔΟΚΙΜΩΤΑΤΟΝ,

Senatus Populusque
Sebatienorum
Teutschagum
honoravit
M. Cocceium
Alexandrum
Civem suum
virum honorabiliem
Et morum elegantia
Spesabilitissimum.

Moreover, when Manlius, the Roman Consul,
had defeated a Party of the Gaurs at Mount O-
lymus, he came to attack the Teutschages at An-
ycra. It is probable the Teutschages did only rebuild
this City; for long before their coming into Asia,
Alexander the Great gave Audience here to the
Deputies from Paphlagonia. 'Tis surprizing that
Strabo, who was of Amasia, has made no mention
of Ancyra but only as a Castle of the Gaurs, tho'
he liv'd under Augustus, to whom they consecrat-
ed in the middle of Ancyra that fine Building of
Marble, which I shall speak of presently. Per-
haps Strabo was not pleasd with the Gaurs, who,
it may be, had us'd the Inhabitants of Amastra but ill. Titus Livy is more just to Ancyra, and calls it an Illustrious City.

Of all the Kings of Asia, Attalus was the only one who vigorously oppos'd the Gauls in their Enterprizes, and had the good Luck to beat them; but they supported themselves powerfully till the Defeat of Antiochus by Scipio. The Gauls made the best part of the Troops of this Prince, and flatter'd themselves that the Romans would not penetrate so far as into their Country: But the Consul Manlius, under pretence that they had afflicted Antiochus, declared War against them, and defeated them at Mount Olympus. He penetrated even to Ancyra, which he took, according to Zonaras, and oblig'd them to accept of Peace upon his own Terms. The four Provinces of Galatia were reduc'd to three, says Strabo; afterwards to two; and then to one Kingdom, over which the Romans put Deiotaros: His Son Amyntas succeeded him. At length Lelius Marcus subdu'd Galatia under Augustus. It was reduced to a Province, and taken from Pylemenes, Son of Amyntas. The Name Pylemenes was so common to the Kings of Paphlagonia, that this Province was called Pylemenia. Thus ended the Empire of the Galatians, who had made even the Kings of Syria their Tributaries; without whom the Kings of Asia could not make War, and who supported the Majesty of Kings, as Justin expresseth himself.

The Emperor Augustus did, no doubt, beautify Ancyra; seeing Tzetzes calls him the Founder of it; and it was probably in acknowledgment that the Inhabitants consecrated to him the greatest Monument ever yet in Asia. You shall judge, my Lord, of this Beauty of the Building by the Design of it, which you commanded me
Monumentum Ancyranum.
Journey to Tocat and Angora. 285

to take. It was all of white Marble, in large Pieces; and the Corners of the Vestibulum, which yet remain, are alternately of one Piece, returning with a Corner, in manner of a Square; the Sides or Legs of which are three or four feet long. These Stones are moreover cramp'd together with Pieces of Copper, as appears by the Hollows in which they lay. The chief Walls are still thirty or five and thirty feet high. The Front is entirely destroy'd; there remains only the Door by which they went out of the Vestibulum into the House. This Door, which is square, is twenty four feet high, and nine feet two inches wide; and its Posts, which are each of one Piece, are two feet three inches thick. On the side of this Door, which is full of Ornaments, was cut above seventeen hundred Years ago the Life of Augustus in fine Latin, and handsome Characters. The Inscription is in three Columns on the Right and Left: But besides the defac'd Letters, 'tis full of great Hollows, like those wherein they cast Bullets for Cannon. These Hollows, which have been made by the Peasants, to get out the Pieces of Copper with which the Stones were cramp'd together, have destroy'd half the Letters. The Facings of Stone are of an oblong Square, very neat, jetting out one inch. Without reckoning the Vestibulum, this Building is within-side fifty-two feet long, and thirty-six and a half wide. There remain still three grated Windows of Marble, with great Squares, like those of our Windows. I don't know how these were furnish'd, whether with a transparent Stone, or with Glasses.

One sees within the Circumference of this Building the Ruins of a poor Christian Church, near two or three sorry Houses, and some Cow-houses. This is what the Monument of Ancya.
A Voyage into the Levant.

is come to; which was not a Temple of Augustus; but a Publick House, or Prytaneum; wherein they ate on the great Feasts of the publick Games, which were frequently celebrated in this Place, as appears by the Medals of Nero, Caracalla; Decius, Valerianus the elder, Gallienus, and Salaminus. The Legends shew the Games where-in they exercis'd themselves.

We might perhaps discover something more particular concerning this Edifice, if we could find out the meaning of divers Greek Inscriptions which are cut on the out-side of the Walls; for this Building undoubtedly stood alone. At present we find these Inscriptions in the Chimneys of several particular Houses, where they are cover'd with Soot. These Houses stand against the chief Wall on the Right.

The Inscription we mention'd above, which contains the Life of Augustus, is to be found in the Monumentum Ancyranum Gronovii, and in Charles de Gruter. Leunelove had it of Clusius, who, beside the great Knowledge he had in Plants, was well acquainted with Antiquity: And Faustus Verantius, who communicated this valuable Piece to Clusius, had it from his Uncle Antonius Verantius, Bishop of Agrig; and Ambassador of Ferdinand II. to the Porte. This Prelate caus'd it to be transcrib'd as he pass'd by Angora. Busbequius took a Copy of it, and fancies the House we speak of was rather a Pretorium, than a House design'd for the Feasts of the publick Games.

What we have been saying, sufficiently shews that Ancyra was one of the most illustrious Cities of the Levant. Its Inhabitants were the principal Galatians, whom St. Paul honour'd with an Epistle; and the Councils which have been there held,
held, make it as considerable among Christians,
as any other Things which have been there
transacted. It appears by the Medals of Ancyra,
that it supported its Honour under the Roman
Emperors. There are some with the Heads of
Nero, Lucius Verus, Commodus,
Caracalla, Geta, Decius, Valerianus,
Galienus, Salaminus. Ancyra took
the Name of Antoniniana in ac-
knowledgment of the many Fa-
vours heap’d upon it by Antoninus
Caracalla. It was declared the
Metropolis, that is, the Capital of
Galatia, under Nero, and has al-
ways preserv’d that Title. There
is mention made of it on a Medal
of Antinous, and of Julius Saturninus, one of its
Governors. He is nam’d in the following In-
scription, which is upon Marble set in the Walls
of the City. Gruter gives it thus:

![](image)

The Name of Metropolis is also to be found
upon a Tomb-Stone in the Church-yard belong-
ing to the Christians without the City.

![](image)

The
A Voyage into the Levant.

The following is cut on a Pedestal, which serves for a Trough in the Caravansera where we lodg’d.

Δἰ Ἡ αἰών μετάλω σαράπιδι καὶ τοῖς σύν-

ναίοις θεοίς τοῖς σωτῆρας διοσκορ-

ούς θερ τῆς τῶν αττοκρατοῦν σωτῆ-

ρίας καὶ νείκας καὶ αἰωνίων διαμονής Μ

αῦριλιού ἀντωνεῖνος καὶ Μ. ἀὐρι-

λίον κομμωδοῦ καὶ τοῦ συμπάντος

αττῶν οἴκοτ καὶ ὑπὲρ βούλες καὶ

Δῆμου τῆς μητροπολεως Ἀγκυρᾶς.

Απολαύσιος, Απολαύσιος.

Jovi Soli magno Sarapidi & ejsusdem
Templi Diis, servatores Dioscuros
Pro salute Imperatorum
Et victoria & perennitate
M. Aurelii Antonini & M. Aurelii
Commodi & pro universa
ipsorum domo & pro Senatu
Populoque metropoleos Ancyra,
Apollonius Apollonii F.

This is found on the Walls of a square Tower, between the Gate of the Gardens, and the Gate of Effet.

Caracyleam,
Sacerdotum principem,
ex regibus ortam,
filiam Metropoleos,
Uxorem Julii
Severi
Græcorum primi.

Καρακυλαιαν
Αρκηπειαν
Αποτονον βα-
σιλεων θυγα-
τερα της μητρο-
πολεως γιναι-
κα ιουαιοι σε
ουρυου του πρω-
του των ελαι-
νων τυπερα.

Ἀνκυρασμῆτ.
B.N. Ancyra Met-
tropolis bis Ne-
cora.

The Legend of a Medal of the elder Valerianus notes that Ancyra was twice Neocore. It received this Honour the first time under Caracalla, and the second time under Valerianus the elder. The Reverse of this Medal represents three
three Urns, out of each of which spring two Palms.

The Greeks call those Neocortes, who have the Care of the Temples, common to a whole Province, and wherein they assembled on occasion of the publick Games. This Charge of Neocortes answer'd almost to that of Churchwarden: But when afterwards they took to defying of the Emperors, those Cities which asked Permission to prepare Temples in their Honour, were likewise called Neocores.

The Situation of Ancyra in the middle of Asia minor, has frequently expos'd it to great Ravages. It was taken by the Persians in 611, in the Time of Heraclius, and ruin'd in 1101, by that dreadful Army of * Normans or Lombards, as + M. du Cange will have it, commanded by Tzitas and the Count de S. Gilles, who was afterwards known by the Name of Raimond, Count of Toulouse and Provence, at the time when Baldwin, Brother of Godfrey of Bologne, was chosen King of Jerusalem. This Army, which consist'd of an hundred thousand Foot, and fifty thousand Horse, after the Expedition of Angora, pass'd the River Halys; but was so beaten by the Mabometans, that the Generals found a great deal of difficulty to retire to Constantinople near Alexis Comnenus.

The Tartars made themselves Masters of Ancyra in 1239. It was afterwards the chief Seat of the Ottomans; for Orthogul, Father of the famous Ottomans, settled himself here; and his Successor seiz'd not only Galatia, but likewise Cappadocia and Pamphylia. Angora was fatal to the Ottomans, and the Battel which Tamerlane obtain'd there over Bajazet, had well nigh destroy'd their Empire. Bajazet, the haughtiest Man in the World,
World, too confident in himself, left his Camp to go a Hunting. Tamerlane, whose Troops began to want Water, laid hold on this Opportunity, and rendering himself Master of the small River which run between the two Armies, three Days after forc'd Bajazet to give him Battel, to prevent his Army from dying of Thirst. His Army was cut to pieces, and the Sultan taken Prisoner, the 7th of August, 1401. After the Retreat of Tamerlane, the Children of Bajazet retir'd whither they could. Mabomet secur'd to himself Galatia, which his Brother Eses had disputed with him: He made use of Temirte, an old Captain, who had serv'd under Bajazet; and Temirte overcame Eses at Angora, and caused his Head to be cut off.

Angora, at present, is one of the best Cities in Anatolia, and every where shews Marks of its antient Magnificence. One sees nothing in the Streets but Pillars and old Marbles; among which there is a Species of reddish Porphyry, mark'd with white, like that at Pennes, near Marseilles. One finds likewise at Angora some Pieces of red and white Jasper, with large Spots, like that of Languedoc. The greatest Part of the Pillars are smooth and cylindrical; some are channelled spirally; the most singular are oval, adorn'd with a Plate-band before and behind, which also runs all along the Pedestal and the Capital. They seem'd to me beautiful enough to be engrav'd: I think no Architect has spoken of this Order. There is nothing so surprizing as the Steps of the Door of a Mosque: They are fourteen in Number, and consist only of Bases of Marble-Pillars, plac'd one upon another. Tho' at present the Houses are made of Clay, yet one sees in them oftentimes very fine Pieces of Marble. The
Antient Columns use'd in the Lesser Asia.
The Walls of the City are low, and furnish'd with very sorry Battlements. They have indifferentely made use of Pillars, Architraves, Capitals, Bases, and other antient Pieces, intermingled with Masonry, to build the Wall, especially in the Towers and Gates, which nevertheless are not at all the more beautiful; for the Towers are square, and the Gates plain. Tho' they have put many Pieces of Marble into this Wall with the Inscriptions inwards, there are however many whose Inscriptions may be read: They are mostly Greek, and some Latin, Arabick, or Turkish. The following Inscription is very near certain Lions of Marble, very much disfigur'd at the Port of Kesaria.

ΚΑΙΡΕ ΠΑΡΟΔΕΙΤΑ. Salve Viator.

Underneath these Words is a Head in Bas-relief, of which we know nothing; but underneath are the following Words:

ΜΑΡΚΕΛΛΟΣ ΣΤΡΑΤΟΝΕΙΚΗ ΓΑΤΚΥΤΤΠΙΤΓ ΤΝ . . . . ΜΝΗΜΗΣ ΧΑΡΙΝ

Marcellus Stratonice Dulcissimae Conjugi Memoriae Causa

At the Port of the Gardens one reads the following Inscription:

ΑΓΑΘΗ ΤΥΧΗ ΤΟΡΝΙΤΟΡΙΑΝΟΝ, ΕΠΙΤΡΟΠΟΝ ΤΩΝ ΚΥΡΙΩΝ ΗΜΩΝ ΕΠΙ ΑΘΛΩΝ ΤΩΝ ΔΙΚΑΙΟΝ ΚΑΙ ΣΕΜΝΟΝ ΚΑΙ ΑΙΔΙΟΣ ΑΓΗΣΙΑΔΟΣ ΤΟΝ ΕΑΤΤΟΤ ΦΙΑΟΝ ΚΑΙ ΕΤΕ . . . .

Bona fortuna
Tornitorianum curatorem Domi-norum nostrorum . . . . . . .
justum & illustrem, C. Aelius
Agesilaus amicum suum & beneficium.

T 2 Wo
We read below the Tower, as we past to the Port of Effet, upon a Pillar work'd into the Wall, these following Words;

\[ \text{IMP. CÆS.} \]

\[ \text{ET IMPRO... GALLIENO} \]

The rest is on that Part of the Pillar which is in the Wall.

There remain three Medals stamp'd with the Head of this Emperor, and with the Legend of Ancyra, wherein this City is called a Metropolis. The Reverse of the first represents three Urns with Palms; that of the second a Wolf, with Romulus and Remus fucking: On the third is the Figure of Apollo standing, and naked, holding in his Right-hand a Crown, and leaning his Left-Elbow on a Pillar, which has on it a Lyre. There is a fourth, in the King's Cabinet, with the same Reverse as the first; but the Legend expresses, that the City is Neocore for the second time.

The three Lions which are at the Smyrna Port are handsome enough. There is upon a Piece of a broken Architrave, which serves for the Lintel of a Door, the following imperfect Line, written in great Characters;

\[ \ldots \text{BAΣΤΩ ETΣΕΒΕΙ ΕΤΤΤ...} \]

I will set down some other Inscriptions which are to be met with on the same Walls between the Smyrna Port, and that of Constantinople.
Upon another Pedestal adorn'd with a Feston:

D. M.
VENTIDIA CAR
PILLA
VIXIT ANNIS
XXXIII M VIII
D VI
T. LIVIUS CARPUS
PATER EJ....
DIONYSIUS UXORI CARISSIMÆ.

On the Inside of the same Walls:

ΔΙΟΤΕΙΜΟΣ ΔΙ
ΟΤΕΙΜΟ ΚΑΙ ΔΟ
ΤΑΤΙΟ ΙΔΙΟΙΟ
ΤΟΝΕΤΕΙ ΜΝΗ
ΜΗΧ ΧΑΡΙΝ

Diotimus Dio
simo & Lotatio
propriis
parentibus
memoriae gratia.

In the same Place upon a Stone set in the Wall:

EUTYCHUS
NEREI
CAESARIS
AUG.
SER. VIC.
FILIO.

Vol. III.  T 3
294. *A Voyage into the Levant.*

The Castle of *Angora* has a triple Enclosure, and the Walls are of large Pieces of white Marble, and a Stone much like to Porphyry. They suffer’d us to go all over it; and they carried us in the first Enclosure to an Armenian Church, built, as they pretend, under the Name of the Cross, twelve hundred Years ago. It is very small and dark, enlighten’d partly by a Window, which receives the Light only thro’ a great square Piece of Marble like to Alabaster polish’d, and shining like Isinglass; but it is dull within, and the Light which passes thro’ is sensibly reddish, and inclining to a Cornaline. The Sun did not shine on it when we observ’d it; it is perhaps of that sort of Marble, which *Pliny* calls *Sphingites.* This whole first Enclosure is full of Pedestals and Inscriptions; but what part of *Angora* is without them? A good Antiquary would find what would employ a whole Year to transcribe. We copied out the following.

The Inscription, which mentions *Julian* the Apostate, is upon a Stone fix’d upon a Wall and plaiter’d, the Letters are very ill made.

```
DOMINO TOVIUS ORBIS
JULIANO AUGUSTO
EX OCEANO BRI
TANNICO VIS PER
BARBARAS GENTES
STRAGE RESISTENTI
UM PATEFACTIS-----
```

Probably it was made at the time when this Emperor was at *Ancyra.*
Upon a Pedestal in the Enclosure of a Mosque of the same Castle:

ΤΑΦΟΝ ΤΟΝ
ΕΝΘΑ ΠΑΛΗΣΙ-
ΟΝ ΒΩΜΟΝ ΑΘ
ΜΑ ΕΤΕΤΕ ΚΑ-
ΤΑ ΓΗΣ ΚΑΛΑΤΔΙΑ Η
ΚΑΙ ΔΕΘΑΣ ΑΘΗ
ΝΙΩΝ ΠΑΤΚΥΤΑΤΩ
ΚΑΙ ΦΙΩΤΑΤΩ ΑΓΝΩ
ΤΕΝΟΜΕΝΩ ΣΥΜ-
ΒΙΩ ΜΝΗΜΗΣ
ΧΑΡΙΝ

Sepulchrum hoc
& aram simul
excitavit in terra
Claudia, Dexas
item vocata,
Atheniones dulcissimo
& amabilissimo
Caioque Conjugi,
Memoriae causa.

Upon a Pedestal in the Enclosure of the Castle:

ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΟΣ ΕΥΤΥ-
ΧΟΥ ΚΑΛΑΤΔΙΑ ΙΟΥ-
ΛΙΤΤΗ ΣΥΜΒΙΩ Α-
ΤΑΘΗ ΤΟΝ ΒΩΜΟΝ
ΚΑΙ ΤΗΝ ΟΚΤΟΘΗ-
ΚΗΝ ΜΝΗΜΗΣ ΧΑ-
ΡΙΝ ΑΝΕΣΤΗ-
ΓΕΝ.

Apollonius Euty-
chii F. Claudia Ju-
litiae conjugi opti-
mae banc aram
& hoc monument-
orum memoriae causa
posuit.

Upon another Pedestal in the same Castle:

ΑΡΧΗΣΑΝΙΑ
ΚΑΙ ΑΣΤΥΝΟ-
ΜΗΣ ΑΝΤΑΚΑΙ
ΙΕΡΑΣΑΜΕΝΟΝ
ΔΙΣ ΘΕΑΣ ΑΗΜΗ-
ΤΡΟΣ ΤΙΜΗΘΕΝ
ΤΑ ΕΝ ΕΚΚΛΗΣΙ-1·
ΑΙΣ ΠΟΛΛΑΚ
ΦΥΛΗ ΕΝΑΘΗ
ΙΕΡΑ ΒΟΥΛΑΙΑ
ΤΟΝ ΕΑΤΤΗΣ
ΕΤΕΡΓΕΣΘΗΝ.

T 4

Upon
Upon a Stone of an antient Building, which the Turks call Meseresail:

D. M.
Q. AQUILIO LUCIO
LEG. II AUG.
SEVERIA MARTIN
LA CONIUNX. ET
AQUILIA SEVERINA
FILIA ET HERES
F. C.

In the Chamber of a private Person who lodges In this House, on a Stone behind the Door:

G. Longino Paulino G. Longinus Sagarii, &c.
G. Longinus
Claudianus
Patri, memoria causa.

In the same Building upon a Stone in the Wall:

Flavio Sabiano genere Nicomedius, Filia
Cippum (supple posuit) memoriae causa.
Qui expilaverit
Sepulchrum dabit
ad speculum denaria bis mille quingenta.

Upon three different Stones of the same Building:

D. M.
C. JUL. CANDIDO
P. P. LEG. XVII. GEM.
HEREDES EX TES
TAMENTO FECE
RUNT.

ΔΥΤΙΚΟΣ
The Churchyard belonging to the Christians is so full of Greek and Latin Inscriptions, it can never be exhausted; but the greatest Part are Epitaphs of Persons, about whom we are not concern'd.

Upon another Tomb-stone:

D. M.
ASTIO AVG
LIB. TAR.
VENNONIA AE TETE
CONJUGI
PIENTISSIMO FECIT.

Upon another Tomb-stone:

Valens & Sam-
batus propria ma-
tri banc aram
rexerunt memoriae
causa,

OYALHC KAI SAN-
VATOS THEA MIAH-
TRI TAE CTICANTON
BROMON MNHMHC
XAPIN.
Upon another Tomb-stone:

C. JU P. SENECIO
NEM: VE
PROC PROV: GA
LAT. ITEM VICEPRAE
SIDIS EJUSD. PROV.
ET PONTI
ZENO AUC CUB
TABULAR
PROC: EJUSD: PRÆPO
SITO INCOMPARABILI,

Without the City, about the Convent of St. Mary of the Armenians, among very fine antique Marble, Pillars, Architraves, Basfs, Capitals, which are near the little River of Chibouboujou, are to be seen many Inscriptions; the most remarkable of which is this of M. Aurelius:

IMP. CAESARI
M. AURELIO
ANTONINO. IN
VICTO. AVGVSTO
PIO FELICI
AEL. LYCINVS. V. I.
DEVOTISSIMVS
NVMINI EJVS.

Perhaps the Bust which is near, is that of this Emperor. It is a Bust with a full Face, of two Feet high, and twenty inches wide; but it has been very much abus’d. The Marble is grey, vein’d with white, as is likewise the Pedestal on which it stood.

Here
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

Here is an Inscription which we found upon another Pedestal, lying on a Tomb-stone near the Convent.

Γ. ΑΙΛ. ΦΛΑΟΥΙΑΝΩΝ
ΣΟΥΔΙΠΙΚΙΩΝ ΔΙΕΙ Γ.
ΝΑΝΤΑΡΧΗΝ ΤΟΝ Α
ΓΝΟΤΑΤΟΝ ΚΑΙ ΔΙ
ΚΑΙΟΤΑΤΟΝ
ΦΛΑΟΥΙΑΝΟΣ
ΕΥΤΥΧΗΣ
ΤΟΝ ΓΑΙΚΙΤΙΤΑΤΟΝ
ΠΑΤΡΟΝΑ
ΔΙΕΤΥΤΧΙ.

Gaian Ελιου Flavianum
Sulpicius bis Galat-
archen cafsissum
& justissium
Flavianus
Eutyches
Dulcissimum
Patronum.

These two modern Epitaphs are in the same Churchyard:

HIC IACET INTERRATVS
D. IOANNES ROOS
SCOTVS QVI OBIIT IN AN
GORA DIE 22. IUNII ANNO
DOMINI M. DC. LXVIII.
ÆTATIS SVAE XXXV.
ANNORVM
HODIE MIHI: CRAS TIBI.

HIC IACET
SAMUEL FARRINGTON
ANGLVS, ACIDWALLI
FARRINGTON MERCA
TORIS LONDINENSIS
FILIVS: OBDORMIVIT
IN CHRISTO, ANNO
ÆTATIS XXIII.
SALUTIS MDCLX.

You
You will find here, my Lord, the Design of a Pillar which is handsome enough, and is set up hard by the Monument of Augus tus, with which I have had the honour to entertain you. This Pillar is made of fifteen or sixteen Pieces of white Marble, about twenty inches each in height; the Base and the Capital are of the same Stone. The Capital, which is square, is adorned at each Corner with a Leaf of the Acanthus, and a kind of indifferent Escutcheon, whose Ornaments are effaced: There is no Inscription on it. The Turks call this Pillar The Maidens Minaret, because they imagine it once supported a Maid's Tomb-stone.

The Bafia of Angora has thirty or five and thirty Purses Income. The Janizaries are there under the Command of a Sardar, but there are but about three hundred. They reckon there are in this City forty thousand Souls among the Turks, four or five thousand Armenians, and six hundred Greeks. The Armenians there have seven Churches, without reckoning the Monastery of St. Mary. The Greeks have but one Church in this City, and one in the Castle.

Angora is four great days Journey from the Black-Sea the shortest way. The Caravan from Angora to Smyrna is twenty days passing; and the antient City of Cotyæum, which the Turks still call Cataya, is half way. The Caravans go from Angora to Prula in ten days, from Angora to Kesaria in eight, from Angora to Sinope in ten, from Angora to Ismih, or the antient Nicomedia, in nine days; and from Angora to Affamboul in twelve or thirteen Days.

They breed the finest Goats in the World in the Champaign of Angora. They are of a dazzling white; and their Hair, which is fine as Silk, naturally curl'd in Locks of eight or nine inches
to Prusa. The 3d of November we travell’d seven Hours on beautiful Plains, with only one small Hill, on this side of Aias, a pretty handsome City in a Bottom, whose Gardens are pleasant, and where there are a great many old Marbles. The next Day we arriv’d at Beibazar after nine Hours Journey.

Beibazar is a small City built on three small Hills, pretty near equal to one another, in a close Valley. The Houses are of two Stories, nearly cover’d with Planks, but you are always going up and down. The River of Beibazar runs into the Aiala, after it has turn’d several Mills, and made fruitful many Parcels of Land, which are divided into Orchards and Kitchen-Gardens. Hence come those excellent Pears sold at Constantinople, by the name of Angora Pears: but they are very backward, and we had not the good Fortune to taste them. All this Country is dry and bare, except the Orchards. The Goats eat nothing but the young Shoots of Herbs; and perhaps 'tis this which, as Busbequius observes, contributes to the Conservation of the Beauty of their Hair, which is loft when they change their Climate and Pasture. The Goatherds of Beibazar and Angora often comb them and wash them in the Brooks. This Country puts me in mind of the Land without Wood, which Titus Livy speaks of, which can’t be far from Beibazar, because the River Sangaris roll’d its Waters thither. They burn nothing but Cow-dung here, as well as in many other Parts of Asia.

We left Beibazar the 6th of November, about Nine in the Morning, and about Four in the Evening lodg’d at an old Building which was forsaken, and without a Covering: however, the Country is fine and well cultivated, but rais’d into several steep Hillocks. There we pass’d the
River of Aiala, thro' a deep Ford; its Waters overflow the Land when one pleases, but it is to raise excellent good Rice. It runs into the Black-Sea, and we had encamp'd at the Mouth of it in our way to Trebisond.

We took horse about Six in the Morning, and arriv'd the 7th of November, at half an hour after One, near the Town of Kabr, in a Kan without Benches, or rather in a great Stable. The Country began to be rais'd into Mountains, cover'd with Pines and Oaks, which are never cut, and which are yet hardly higher than our Underwoods, the Land is so poor and unfruitful. The 8th we lay at Caragamous, after a Journey of ten Hours cros'd one of the finest Plains in Asia; but uncultivated, without Trees, very dry, though marshy in many Places, and interspers'd with low small Hills. The old Marbles, which are in the Churchyards, plainly shew, that there has been formerly some antient City: But how should we come at the Name of it, supposing it might be found upon some Inscription? For we did not stop there at all, and the Carriers thought of nothing but how to escape the Robbers.

The 9th of November we pursued our Route for seven Hours on the same Plain. We discov-er'd three small Villages, whose Fields are water'd by a little River, which winds very agree-ably. We stopp'd at Mounptalat, in a sorry Kan, instead of proceeding, as we hop'd to have done, to Eski'sar, which is a League farther. All the Places which the Turks call Eski'sar are remark-able for their Antiquity, as are likewise those the Greeks call Paleocastron, for both these Words signify Old Castle. They told us Eski'sar was a tolerable good City, full of antient Marbles: It is to the Left of the great Road to Prusa: Is it not the famous Pessamunte? Our Journey of the 10th
10th of November was twelve Hours, among beautiful Plains, border'd with small Woods. We were pleasantly lodg'd at Boudoun in a Caravanfere cover'd with Lead, as was the Dome of the Mosque. The Churchyards abound with Pillars; and one sees nothing but old Marbles about the Town, but without Inscriptions. Our Journey the 11th of November was equal to that of the Day before. We retir'd at Koursounou into a tolerable good Caravanfere, on the other side of a small River. It is a Country full of Woods, especially of Oaks. The 12th of November we arriv'd at Acson, which signifies a white Water. It is a Village five Hours from Prusa, in a well cultivated Plain, and well peopled: After which we met with nothing but Woods of great and small Oaks, of different Kinds. We had all this day Mount Olympus on the Left: It is a vast Range of Mountains, on the top of which is nothing to be seen but old Snow, in a very great quantity.

It is a great while, my Lord, since I talk'd as a Botanist; tho' we saw some very fine Plants after we left Locat, intermix'd with most of those we had met with in Armenia, and many others not rare in Europe. As we drew near to Mount Olympus, we saw nothing but Oaks, Pines, Thyme of Crete, Laudanum Cifus, another fine Species of Cifus, which J. Baubin Cifus ledon calls the Cifus of Crete with large folium, J. B. Leaves, which grows not only about Montpellier, but also the Abbey of Fontfrede, and throughout Roussillon. C. Baubin justly observes, that Belonius had found it upon Mount Olympus; but Baubin confounds it with the Laudanum Cifus, which Belonius and Prosper Alpinus have mentioned. The Alder-Tree, Dwarf-Elder, the Male and Female Cornel-Tree, Fox-Gloves,
A View of Prusa from y' Road to Angora.
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

At length we arriv'd at Prusa, after a Journey of five Hours thro' Desiles cover'd with Woods, which abut upon this fine Plain to the North of Mount Olympus. We began to see there Plants and Chestnut-Trees as tall as the Fir-Trees upon the Mountain. It's true, the Lands are in some measure incommoded by the Stones which the Waters carry down; but in proportion as we approach to Prusa, the Fields are cover'd with Mulberry-Trees and Vineyards. Most of the Mulberry-Trees are low, and, as it were, planted in Nurseries. The largest are set one near another, and form small Forests; divided by large Thorn-bushes; among which grows a Species of Aphon, which not only twines along the Hedges, but also creeps up the highest Trees. In our Approach to Prusa, on the side of Angora, we could see but a part of the City thro' the Woods of high Trees. The finest part of it, which is the Seraglio-Quarter, does not appear; which is the reason that I have the Honour to send you two different Plans: the first design'd to the North-East, on the way from Angora; the other on the side of the Baths, to the North-North-West.

Prusa, the Capital of antient Bythinia, is the biggest and most magnificent City in Asia. This extends it self West to East, at the foot of the first small Hills of Mount Olympus, of an admirable Verdure. These Hills are, as we may say, so many Steps up to that famous Mountain. On
the North-side, the City stands upon the Edge of a large fine Plain, full of Mulberry and Fruit-Trees. It seems as if Prusa was made purposely for Turks; for Mount Olympus sends out so many Springs, that every House has its own Fountains: I never saw a City which had so many, except Granada in Spain. The most considerable Spring of Prusa is to the South-West, near a small Mosque. This Spring, which sends out a Stream as big as a Man's Body, runs into a Channel of Marble, and so spreads it self over the City. They say there are above three hundred Minarets there. The Mosques are very fine; for the most part covered with Lead, adorned with Domes, as are likewise the Caravaneras. On the other side the Jews-Street, to the Left-hand as you go to the Baths, is a Royal Mosque, in the Court whereof are the Mausolea of some of the Sultans, in certain Chapels strongly built, and separated from one another. We could meet with no body who was able to give us the Names of these Sultans. Leunclaven may be consulted on this Point, who has written a very handsome Treatise concerning the Tombs of the Sultans.

b The new Seraglio is upon a steep Hill in the same Quarter: It is the Work of Mahomet IV. for the old Seraglio was built in the Time of Murat, or Mourat I. The Caravaneras of this City are fine and commodious. The Bezirck is a great House well built, wherein are many Warehouses and Shops, like those of the Palais at Paris; and there are all the Commodities of the Levant to be found, besides those which are work'd up in this City. They use here not only

---

* Libitinarius Indix Osmanidarum. Francofurti. 1591.
the Silk of the Country, which is reckon'd the best in Tury, but likewise that of Persia, which is not so dear, nor much esteem'd. The Silk of Prusa is worth fourteen or fifteen Piasters the Oque and half. All these Silks are well wrought; for it must be own'd, that the best Workmen of all Tury are at Prusa; and that they imitate mighty well the Tapestries which are sent hither from Francë or Italy.

The City is also very pleasant, well pav'd, neat, especially in the Bazar's Quarter. They drink good Wine there at three Parats the Oque. Bread and Salt are very cheap. Butchers Meat is good. They have excellent Trouts, and good Barbel. The Carp is of a surprizing Beauty and Largeness, but unavoury and soft, which way ever they are dress'd. In coming from Angora to Prusa, we pass'd a fine River by a Bridge, which was pretty well built: This River runs afterwards into the Valley of Oaks, on the South-side. I believe it is the Zoufer, which pass's towards Montania. There are in Prusa ten or twelve thousand Families of Tury, which make above forty thousand Souls, reckoning but four Persons to a Family. They reckon four hundred Houses or Families of Jews, five hundred of Armenians, and three hundred Families of Greeks. And yet this City did not seem to us well peopled; and its Circumference is not above three Miles about. The Walls are half ruin'd, and were never good, tho' they were fortified by square Towers. We found there neither old Marbles, nor Inscriptions. Indeed we saw but little Signs of Antiquity in the City, because it has been rebuilt many times. Its Situation is not so advantageous as it seems; for it is commanded by some Hills towards the side of Mount
Mount Olympus. None but Mussulmans are permitted to dwell in the City. The Suburbs, which are vastly larger, finer, and better peopled, are full'd with Jews, Armenians, and Greeks. The Plane-Trees there are of a surprizing Beauty, and make the Landskip admirable, intermingled with Houses, whose Terraces have a charming View.

The Tombs of Orcan, his Wife, and Children, are in a Greek Church, cover'd like a Mosque, which is neither large nor beautiful. At the Entrance are two great Pillars of Marble, and at the farther end four old ones, which inclose the Quire, the Turks have not meddled with; so that their Bases are not in the place of their Capitals, and the Capitals in the place of their Bases, as Meffeurs Spoon and Wheeler have written. The Quire, tho' cover'd with Marble, was never beautiful: The Stone is of a dirty white, dull, and green in some places. The Sanctuary remains still, with four Steps into it. They shew Strangers, in the Porch of the Mosque, Orcan's pretended Drum, which is three times as big as the common Drums. When it is jogg'd, it makes a great Noise, by means of certain Balls of Wood, or some other Matter, which make it sound, to the great astonishment of the People of the Country. The Chapelet of this Sultan is also in the same place; the Beads of it are of Jet, and as big as a Wallnut. There remains still at the Door of the Mosque a piece of Marble, on which was read formerly a Greek Inscription, but at present it cannot be underflood. Besides the Mosques I have spoken of, there are in Prusa many Colleges of Royal Institution, where the Scholars are maintain'd and taught gratis the Arabick Tongue, and the Knowledge of the Alcoran. They are distinguish'd by the white Sesse of
of their Turbants, which form a great Knot as big as the Fift, made up like Stars. In a Turkish Chapel near the City they keep an old very large Sword, which they pretend was Roland’s Sword. The Chapel stands upon an Eminence on the South-West side.

There is a Basha in Prusa, an Aga-Janizary, who commands about two hundred and fifty Janizaries, and a Moula, or great Cadet, who is the most powerful Officer in the City. When we were there, it was the Son of the Musti of Constantinople who had this Post; and at the same time he had the Reversion of the Charge of Musti, which is a thing without Example in Turky. A little time after he follow’d the Fortune of his Father: The Son was not only stripp’d of all his Goods and Honours, but was likewise put to death at the same time when his Father was drawn upon a Hurdle at Adrianople.

The Armenians have but one Church in Prusa: The Greeks have three. The Jews have four Synagogues. We were surpriz’d, as we were walking about the City, to hear them speak as good Spanish there as at Madrid. The Jews, to whom I addressed my self, told me that they always preserv’d their natural Tongue ever since their Fathers retir’d out of Granada into Asia. It is true, they have chose the City which in all the World most resembles Granada for Situation and Fountains, as I have said before.

The 21st of November we set out at Seven in the Morning, to go to see Mount Olympus, the Ascent of which is easy enough: But after three Hours riding, we saw nothing but Fir-Trees and Snow; so that about Eleven of the Clock we were oblig’d to stop near a small Lake, in a very high Place. To go from thence to the top of
the Mountain, which is one of the biggest in Asia, and like the Alps or Pyrenees, the Snows must be melted, and we must travel a whole Day. The Season did not permit us to see any of the more curious Plants. The Beeches, Yoke-Elms, Asps, Small-Nuts, are common enough here. The Firs don't differ from ours; for we examin'd nicely their Leaves and Fruits. After all, we were not satisfied with our herborizing, tho' we had observ'd some singular Plants among many others which are common in the Mountains of Europe. It was near this Mountain that our poor Gauls were defeated by Manlius, who, under pretence that they had fallen in with Antiochus, was resolv'd to be reveng'd of them for the Mischief their Fathers had brought upon Italy.

The 23d of November we went to see the new Baths of Capliza, a Mile to the North-North-West of the City, to the Right of the Road to Montania. The Turks call them Jani-Capliza, that is to say, New-Baths. They are two Buildings near one another; the biggest of which is magnificent, and has four great Domes cover'd with Lead, bor'd like a Skimmer, if I may use that Comparison; and all the Holes of these Domes are clos'd with Glass-Bells, like those the Gardiners use to cover Melons withal. All the Rooms of this Bath are pav'd with Marble: The first is very large, and, as it were, divided into two by a Gothic Arch. The Middle of this Room is taken up by a fine Fountain with many Pipes of cold Water; and round the Walls is a Bench of two Feet high, cover'd with Mats, upon which they undress themselves. To the Right are the Rooms wherein they bathe, enlightned by Domes pierc'd in the same manner.
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

as the larger ones. In these Apartments they mix the Springs of hot Water with those of the cold. The Reserver, which is of Marble, wherein they bathe, and swim if they please, is in the farthermost Room. They smoke in this House, and drink Coffee and Sherbet: This last is only iced Water, wherein they steep a certain Confection of Grapes or Raisins. This Bath is only for the Men. The Women bathe in the other; but it is not so fine. The Domes are small, and cover'd with that sort of hollow Tiles which at Paris we call Freuieres.

The Springs of hot Water run in the Road between the two Baths: Their Heat is so great, that Eggs will become like those that are soft-boil'd in ten or twelve Minutes, and quite hard in less than twenty; so that one can't bear one's Finger in it. The Water, which is sweet, or rather insipid, smells a little copperish: It smokes continually. The Sides of the Canals are of a rusty Colour; and the Vapour of these Waters smells like addled Eggs. These Baths are on a small Hill, which doth it fell upon the large Plain of Prusa. Upon the Rising between the Road to Montania and Smyrna, there are two other Baths; one of which is call'd Cuchurtli, because its Waters smell of Sulphur: It was the Basha Rustam, Son-in-law to Sulaman II. who caus'd it to be built.

Two Miles from Prusa, and one from the New Baths, in the Road from Smyrna to the City Cembirge, are the ancient Baths of Capliza, which the Turks calls Eski-Capliza. Doctor Mark Anthony Cerci accompanied us thither, and caused us to observe that there was in this Place a fine

*Lemel. Ind. Libitin.*

U 4

Imaret.
Imaret. 'Twas undoubtedly that which was founded by *Mourat I* The Waters of Old Capliza are very hot. And tho' this Building be much like that of the New Baths, and by consequence not old, it is very probable that these are the Royal Hot Waters us'd by the ancient Greeks in the flourishing Time of that Empire, which are mention'd by *Constantine* and *Stephen of Byzantium*. *Mabomet I* caused them to be repair'd, and put into the Condition in which they now are. Besides this great Bath, there is a smaller one in the same Village, which the Turks frequent likewise; where they cause themselves to be pump'd. The Waters of both the Old and New Baths make Oil of Tartar white; but make no Alteration upon blue Paper.

We were acquainted with two Botanists at *Prusa*, one an *Emir*, the other an *Armenian*, who went for great Doctors. They furnish'd us with the Root of the true *Black-Hellebore* of the Antients, in what Quantity we would, to make an Extract. 'Tis the same Species with that of the *Anticyres*, and the Coasts of the *Black-Sea*. This Plant, which the Turks call *Zoplème*, and which is very common at the foot of Mount *Olympus*, has for its Root a Stump about the bigness of the Thumb, lying along, three or four inches in length, hard, woody, divided into several Roots, smaller and wreath'd. All these parts put forth Shoots of two or three inches long, ending in reddish Eyes, or Buds: But the Stump and the Subdivisions are blackish without, and whitish within. The Fibres which accompany them are bushy, eight or ten inches long, from one to two enzymes

*De administris. Imp. cap. 50. τιν ό με ἔρθον βασιλείᾳ

*Stephan. ad vocem Οἰνα.*
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

lines thick, little or nothing hairy: The oldest are black without, the others brown; the new ones white: One and t'other are of a brittle Flesh or Substance, without Sharpness or Smell; and a reddish Nerve runs thro' them. They smell like Bacon, when it's boil'd in Water.

Out of twenty five Pounds of the Root we drew two Pounds and a half of an Extract, brown, very bitter, and resinous. It purges, taken alone, from twenty Grains to half a Gros. Three Armenians, to whom we gave it, all complained they were much troubled with Nauseas, Griping of the Guts, Heats, a Sharpness in the Stomach, along the Oesophagus, in the Throat and Fundament; of Cramps, Convulsive Motions, join'd with violent Shocking Pains in the Head, which also return'd again some Days after: So that we abated one half of our Esteem for this great Remedy. As for the Roots, they must be us'd as those of our Hellebore, boiling them to the quantity of a Gros, or a Gros and a half, in Milk, letting them infuse the whole Night, warming the Milk in the Morning the next Day, and straining it thro' a Cloth.

The Turks ascribe great Virtues to this Plant; but we could not learn them. M. Anthony Cerci, who has practis'd Physick a great while at Constantinople, Cutaye, and Prusa, told us he never used it, because of the Accidents which it brings upon sick People. He inform'd us, that they gather'd Gum-Adragant at Caraijfar, or Black-Castle, four Days Journey from Prusa. Tho' he be a Man of Parts, he has no Taste for Antiquity: He laugh'd at us when we talk'd of beautiful Greece, and referr'd us to Nice and Cutaye. Nice is but one Days Journey from Prusa, but on the other side of a Mountain, which
which is infested with Robbers to such a degree, that there is no passing without a strong Guard. Catay is but three Days Journey from Prufa. The Baffa who commands there is accused of having an Understanding with the Robbers, and of having considerable Fees of them. The Caravans are five Days going from Catay to Prufa: It is their Way from Satalia, or Attalia, an ancient City of Carmania. They go from Prufa to Montania in four Hours, and from Montania to Constantinople by Water in one Morning: So that there needs but one Day to go from Prufa to Constantinople. On horseback they are three Days going from Prufa to Scutari. Mount Olympus is called by the Turks Anatolai-Dag: The Greeks formerly called it the Mountain of the Caltyers, because a great many had retir’d thither for Solitude.

The Name of Prufa, and the Situation at the foot of Mount Olympus, leave no room to doubt but this is the City they antiently call’d Προύα, built by Hannibal, according to Pliny, or rather by Prufas, King of Bitbymia, who made War with Crefas and Cyrus, according to Strabo and his Copyer Stephen of Byzantium. It must be older still, if it be true that Ajax flabb’d himself here with his Sword, as is represented on a Medal of Caracalla. *Tis surprizing that Livy, who has so well describ’d the Neighbourhood of Mount Olympus, where the Gauls were defeated by Manlius, has not mention’d this Place. After Lutulhus had beaten Mithridates at Cyziqua, Triarius came to besiege Prufa, and took it. The Medals of this City, stamp’d with the Heads of the Roman Emperors, shew, that it was very faithful to them. The Greek Emperors did not enjoy it so quietly. The Mahometans plunder’d and ruin’d it under Alexis Comnenius. The
Journey to Tocat and Angora.

Emperor Andronicus Comnenius, as Nicetas affirms, caused it to be seek’d, on occasion of a Revolt there begun. After the taking of Constantinople by the Earl of Flanders, Theodorus Lascaris, Despot of Romania, got Possession of Prusa, by the Help of the Sultan of Iconium, under pretext of keeping the Places in Asia for his Father-in-law Alexis Comnenius, surnamed Andronicus. Prusa was besieg’d by Rem de Brecheux, who had put to flight the Troops of Theodorus Lascaris. The Citizens made a brave Resistance, and the Latins were oblig’d to raise the Siege, and the City remain’d to Lascaris by the Peace made in 1214, with Henry II. Emperor of Constantinople, and Brother of Baldwin.

Prusa was the second Seat of the Ottoman Empire in Asia, for it must be acknowledg’d that Angora was the first Place where the Turks fix’d themselves: they made themselves Masters of Prusa by Famine, and the Negligence of the Greek Emperors. The illustrious Ottoman, who may be compar’d to the greatest Heroes of Antiquity, block’d up the City by two Forts, which hinder’d their receiving any Provisions: One was at the old Baths of Capizza, with a strong Garrison of chosen Men, under the Command of his Brother Attemur, a great Warrior. The other, which was upon one of the Hills of Mount Olympus, which divided the City, was called the Fort of Balabansouc: it was commanded by a General Officer of great Reputation. As Prusa was continually more and more press’d with the Scarcity of Provisions, Ottoman, who was kept in his Bed by the Gout, order’d his Son Orcan to carry on the Siege. Others affirm, that he was there in Person. Be that as it will, Beroses, the Governour of the Place, made
as honourable a Capitulation as he could, in the Year 1327. Calvifus places the taking of Prusa in the Year 1326.

After the Defeat of Bajazet, Tamerlane came to Prusa, where he found the Treasures this Emperor had heap'd up, and which he had wrested from the other Princes his Neighbours. They measur'd, as Ducas says, the Precious Stones and Pearls by Buffels. But when Tamerlane went down towards Babylon, Sultan Mabomet, Son of Bajazet, who reign'd afterwards under the Name of Mabomet I. took Possession of Prusa, though he had fix'd the Seat of his State at Tootat. Isabeg, one of his Brothers, came before the City; but the Inhabitants abandon'd it, and retir'd to the Castle, and there defended themselves with a great deal of Resolution, insomuch that Isabeg, not being able to take the Place, burn'd and raz'd the City. It was rebuilt some time after by Mabomet, who beat his Brother's Forces. It seems as if this Place was design'd to hold the Ottoman's in play. Solyman, who was one of the Sons of Bajazet, seiz'd the Castle of Prusa, by means of a forg'd Letter, which he caus'd to be deliver'd to the Governour, in the Name of his Brother Mabomet, wherein he orders him to deliver the Castle to Solyman; but Mabomet recover'd it again by means of the same Governour, who, through Remorse of Conscience that he should be so deceiv'd, gave it up to its former Master, when Solyman was oblig'd to go into Europe to defend his Dominions, which another of his Brothers had invaded: and by a very extraordinary Misfortune this Place, which did not expect to change its Master, saw it self again expos'd to the Insults of Caraman, Sultan of Iconium, who had taken and plunder'd it in
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. 317

1413. He took up the Bones of Bajazet, and
burned them, in revenge that this Emperor had
caused his Father's Head to be cut off. Leman-
cclave adds, that Caraman burnt Prusa in 1415.

After the Death of Mabomet I. his Son Murat,
or Amurat II. who resided at Amasia, came to
Prusa, to cause himself to be declar'd Emperor.
We read in the Annals of the Sultans, that there
was so great a Fire at Prusa in 1490, that the
twenty-five Regions of it were consumed; and
by this we know that it was divided into many
Regions or Quarters. Zizime, that illustrious
Ottoman Prince, Son of Mabomet II., disputing
the Empire with his Brother Bajazet, feiz'd on
the City of Prusa, to secure Anatolia; but being
beaten twice by Abkmet, Bajazet's General, he
was forced to retire to the Great Master of Rhodes.
It was the fame Zizime, who came into Italy to
Pope Innocent IV. and died at Terracina, as he
accompanied Charles VIII. in his Voyage to
Naples.

I am, My Lord, &c.

---------------------------------------------

LETTER X.

To Monseigneur the Count de Pontchartrain,
Secretary of State, &c.

MY LORD,

Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. I N the Uncertainty under which
we were, whether it was safer from
Robbers to travel the great Road to
Constantinople, or take the Route to Smyrna, we
at last chose to go to Smyrna, in hopes not only
of
of finding more rare Plants than we had met with upon the Black-Sea, but likewise of approaching to Syria, whose Borders we intended to see.

We set out therefore the 8th of November from Prusa for Smyrna, and lay at Tartalis, a Village three Hours and a half from Prusa. We pass'd by Cecbirge, where are the antient Baths of Capliza, and from thence over the Bridge of the Louifer or Merapli, a small River which comes from Mount Olympus, and runs into the Sea near Montania. The Troutts of the Louifer are excellent, and all the Country is fine and well cultivated. To the Left runs a Chain of Hills, on which stands Phisidar, a considerable Borough, inhabited by Greeks; who for the Pleasure of being alone, without any Mixture of Turks, pay a double Capitation, and see but once in a Year a Cadi-Trinertant.

The 9th of December, after a Journey of nine Hours, we began to discover the Lake of Abouillona, which is five and twenty Miles about, and seven or eight Miles wide in some Places, sprinkled with several Isles and some Peninsulas: 'tis properly the great Sink of Mount Olympus. The biggest of the Islands is three Miles in Circumference, and is called Abouillona, as well as the Village, which is doubtless the antient City of Apollonia; for 'tis from this Lake that the River Rbyndacus proceeds, which passes to Lopadi or Loubat. Caragas is also a Village of Greeks, in another Island of the same Lake, but there are some Turks mingled with them: They both pass in Caiques with Sails from one Island to another; to cultivate them. The Carps of this Lake weigh twelve or fifteen Pounds; but we did not find them to be better than those we had
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. had eaten at Prusa. This Lake was antiently called Stagnum Artynia. The Rhynandus was called Lyros; and perhaps Lopidi, a small Town a League below, is the City of Meteltopolis, mention'd by Pliny; but it must not be confounded with the Meteltopolis of Strabo. According to this Author, the Lake of Abouillon was called Apolloniatis; and the City which was there, bore the Name of Apollonia. The Medal of Septimius Severus, the Reverse of which represents a Ship falling, shews that the Inhabitants gave themselves much to Navigation, and that the City was considerable. That of M. Aurelius, on the Reverse of which is the Rhynandus with a long Beard, lying along, and leaning upon his Urn, holding a Reed in his Left Hand, and with his Right moving a Boat, shews that this River was navigable in that time.

M. Vaillant affirms, that he has seen the City of Apollonia, and places it upon a Hill, at the foot of which runs the Rhynandus, fifteen Miles from the Sea; but no doubt this learned Man took Lopidi for Apollonia, which must be the Village of Abouillon. Apollo was undoubtedly worshipped in this City; for besides that it bore his Name, this God is represented on a Medal of M. Aurelius, standing before a Trypoe, round which a Serpent is twin'd. Apollo is there crown'd by Diana the Huntress. The Medal of Lucius Verus also represents Apollo standing, the Left Arm leaning on a Pillar, and holding a Branch of Laurel in his Right Hand. The same Honour appears upon another Medal of Cara-salla, where Apollo is standing among four Pillars of the Frontispiece of his Temple. The same Representation is also upon the Medal of Gordianus Pius. The City of Apollonia continu'd
to be very considerable under the Emperor Alecis Commenus; his Daughter Ann relates, that it was pillag'd by the Turks as well as Prusia.

We leave the Lake of Aboutilla a all the way on the Left to go to Lopadi, where we lay that Day, after having cross'd a large Plain. The River comes out of the Lake about two Miles above the City; but it is deep, and carries Boats, notwithstanding no body has now a long time caus'd it to be clear'd. We pass'd it at Lopadi upon a Wooden Bridge, to the Left of which are the Ruins of an antient Stone Bridge, which appears to have been well built. Lopadi, which the Turks call Ulubat, the Franks Loubat, and the Greeks Lepadion, contains but about two hundred Houses, of a very poor Appearance; nevertheless this Place was considerable under the Greek Emperors. Its Walls, which are almost ruined, were defended by Towers, some round, some of five sides, and some triangular; the Circumference is almost square. There are Pieces of antique Marble Pillars, Capitals, Bass-Reliefs, and Architravés, but all broken and much abus'd. The Caravanera where we lodg'd was very dirty and ill-built, though there are some old Capitals and Bafes of Marble.

The Emperor John Commenus, who came to the Empire in 1118, built the Castle of Loubat, when he was about to fight the Persians: 'tis at present almost quite demolish'd. Nicetas affirms, that this Emperor built the City of Lepadion, when he went to retake Caftiancon upon the Coast of the Black-Sea. All this may be easily reconciled, by saying that John Commenus built the Castle in one of his Journeys, and the Walls of the City in another: For it is certain, that this City is antienter than that time, seeing it was plun-
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. 321
plunder'd by the Mobometans under the Emperor Andronicus Comnenus, who reign'd in 1081. The Marble Remains which are found, shew that it was older than the Comneni, unless they have been brought by Water from the Ruins of Apollonia. Indeed there is some probability, that the Inhabitants of this Place, for the convenience of their Commerce, did gradually remove to the Place where Loabat stands, and that they call'd it Apollonia, after they had forsaken the antient Apollonia, which stands upon the biggest Isle we before spoke of; for Ann Comnena relates, that under Alexis Comnenus, Helian, a famous Mobometan General, feizing Ctyzqua and Apollonia, the Emperor sent thither Eupborbenus Alexander, to drive him thence. Alexander made himself Master of Apollonia; and Helian was forc'd to retire into the Castle; but the Succours appearing, the Christians rais'd the Siege: and as they were about to retreat by the Sea, Helian, who was Master of the Bridge, hemm'd them in by the River, and cut them to pieces. Opus, who commanded the Army after the Defeat of Eupborbenus, repair'd this Loafs; he not only took Apollonia, but oblig'd Helian to surrender himself, and sent him to Constantinople, where he became a Christian, with two of his most famous Generals. This seems to prove that Lopadi had taken the Name of Apollonia at that time.

Andronicus Comnenus sent an Army to Lopadi, to reduce the Inhabitants to their Duty; who, after the Example of those of Nice and Prusa, had revolted from him. After the taking of Constantinople by the Earl of Flanders, Peter de Bracbeux put to flight the Troops of Theodorus Lajaris, who had Lopadi by the Peace made with Henry, Successor of Baldwin, Earl of Flanders, and first Latin Emperor of the East.

Vol. III. X After
After the great Otoman had defeated the Governor of Prusa, and the neighbouring Princes, who had form'd themselves into a League to stop the Progress of his Conquests, he pursued the Prince of Teck to the very Bridge of Lopadi, and sent the Governor of the Place word, That if he did not send him his Enemy with his Throat cut, he would pass the Bridge, and destroy all with Fire and Sword. The Governor answer'd, That he would satisfy him, provided he would swear, that neither he nor any of his Successors should ever pass that Bridge. Indeed, since that time the Ottomans always pass that River by Boat. Otoman caused the Prince of Teck to be hew'd to pieces in sight of the Citadel, and took possession of the Place. Lopadi is as famous in the Turkish History for the Defeat of Mustapha, as the Rhynacus in the Roman History for that of Mithridates.

The General, who was just beaten at Cyziqua, being inform'd that Lucullus besieг'd a Castle in Bitkynia, march'd thither with his Horse and the remainder of his Foot, designing to surprize him. But Lucullus having Intelligence of his March, surpriz'd him, notwithstanding the Snow and Rigour of the Season. He beat him at the River Rhynacus, and made so great a Slaughter among his Troops, that the Women of Apollonia came out of the City to plunder the Dead, and steal their Baggage. Appen, who agrees to this Victory, forgot the chief Circumstances, which Plutarch has related.

As to the Battel which Amurat won over his Uncle Mustapha, Authors relate it differently: Ducas and Leunclaye pretend that Amurat destrou'd the Bridge at Lopadi, to hinder his Uncle from coming to him. We saw the Remains of it; and ever since that time they have had a Bridge
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. 323

Bridge of Wood, over which they pass to the City. Myσταπβα finding himself abandon'd by his Allies, thought only of passing into Europe. Calcondylas affirms, that Amurat caused a Bridge to be made over the River. Leunclavae may be read concerning the other Particulars of the Action; for he pretends there was a bloody Combat, and that Myσταπβα was the Aggressor.

M. Spon had no reason to take the Lake of Lopadi for the Lake Ascanius, no more than to affirm, that the River of Lopadi throws itself into the Granicus. The Lake Ascanius is the Lake of Nice, which the Greeks call Nixaca, and the Turks Ismick. M. Tavernier says, that this Lake is called Chabangioul, because of the City Chabangi, which stands upon the Borders of it, five or six Miles from Nice. Strabo places the Lake Ascanius near this City. As for the Granicus, it is far enough off from Lopadi, as we shall see; and we observ'd the Mouth of the Rhymadae by an Island which the Antients call'd Besbicos.

We staid at Lopadi the next Day, the 10th of December, because five Jewish Merchants of Prusa, who had the same Carrier with us, had made their Bargain to rest the Sabbath-Day: So we quitted the great Caravan, and were but six Persons with Fulees, namely, us three, two Carriers, and the Jews, who all together had but one very indifferent Carabine with a Lock, very foul, and which we could not charge for want of a Gun-stick. The good People were so much afraid of the Turks, that they hid themselves as soon as they saw any of them at a distance. When they could not hide themselves, they put off their Turbant with the white Sesse. We took white Turbants at Angora, that we might not be taken for Franks by the Robbers, who use such without Mercy. We met five
324 *A Voyage into the Levant.*

arm'd with Lances between *Prusa* and *Lopadi*; but they pass'd away very quietly.

The next Day, the 11th of December, we continued our Route in *Michalicia*, which is part of the *Mysia* of the Antients, and travell'd till Two of the Clock in a great Plain, well cultivated, with some small Hills on it, cover'd with Woods: But in our way we saw only *Squeticui*, a poor Village, to our Right. We had on our Left a Well with Buckets, for the Conveniency of Travellers. Afterwards we pass'd a small River, which throws it self into the *Granicus*, and quickly found our selves upon the Banks of this River. The *Granicus*, whose Name we shall never forget so long as *Alexander* shall be remember'd, runs from South-east to North, and afterwards towards the North-west, before it falls into the Sea. Its Banks are very high on the West-side; so that the Forces of *Darius* had a considerable Advantage, had they known how to use it. This River, so famous for the first Battle the greatest Captain of Antiquity gain'd upon its Banks, is at present call'd *Soufoughirli*, which is the Name of the Village by which it passes. We pass'd the *Granicus* upon a Wooden Bridge, which did not seem to us very safe. The Caravanseras of *Soufoughirli* are vile Stables with Benches, which are but two feet high, and but just broad enough to lie down cros-s-ways; ill-pav'd, full of Filth, with very bad Chimneys, five or six feet from one another. There are however some Pillars, and ancient Marbles in the Village, but without Inscriptions. The *Agmus Cafrus* and *Yellow Daffodil* are common upon the Banks of the *Granicus*. M. *Wheeler* took this *Daffodil* for that with the fistulous Leaves: But I don't understand how he could suppose that *Alexander* met the Army of *Darius* upon the
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus.

Granicus upon this side of Mount Taurus, near the Euphrates.

The 12th of December we set out at half an Hour past Four in the Morning, and arriv’d after twelve Hours Journey at Mandragoia, a forry Village; which we should not have cast our Eyes on, had there not been some old Marbles. The Pillars of the Caravanferra where we lodg’d, as old as they are, are but rough, form’d, and, according to appearance, will re-main a great while in the same Condition.

These Remains of Antiquity have caused M. Spon to conjecture, that Mandragoia may be the City of Mandropolis, which Pliny speaks of. To go from Sousougibiri to Mandragoia we crofs’d a Mountain, which M. Wheeler took for Mount Timnus; And we could not discover any of the Ruins of that antient Citadel, which it’s pretended Alexander caused to be built after the Battle of the Granicus, because we set out before Day. Mount Timnus is not very high, but very wide; and its Sides are cover’d with small Oaks, Spanish Junipers, and Adrachnes. The Iron-Gate is a very bad forfaken Caravanferra in one of its Valleys, upon a Brook, which runs towards the Levant: We happily pafs’d all thefe at a time when the Robbers could not keep the Field.

The 13th of December, after a Route of ten Hours, through Defiles fill’d with Oaks, Pines, and Phillyrea, which they often burn to encrease the Pasturage, we lay at Courougoulgi, and found about half way from Mandragoia the Village of Tchoumlekechi. There are nothing but Storks Nefts upon the Caravanferras of this Route. These Nefts are like great Baskets, hollow’d in Form of a Basin, made up of Branches of Trees laid confusedly together. The Storks come there every Year to hatch their Young; and the
326 *A Voyage into the Levant.*

People of the Country, far from driving them away, have so great a Veneration for them, that they don’t dare touch their Nefts. A Stranger would be ill us’d if he should venture to shoot at them.

As to the Brook which runs a little way from Mandragoria, and which M. Spon took for the Granicus, ’tis the Fournif, which falls from Mount Timmus, and which may be the Caicus of the Antients. We ate this day, the first time, of the Fruit of the *Adracbane:* This Fruit is very thin upon Bunches, which are branch’d and pur-purine, almost oval, half an inch long, chagrin’d with flat Seeds, whereas those of the *Arbut-Tree* have pointed Seeds. That of the *Adracbane* ends in a small blackish Nib, half a line long: The Flesh of it is reddish, inclining to an orange, yellowish within, more or less agreeable to the Taste, according to the Condition of the Fruit. They seem to me rougher than those of the *Arbut-Tree:* Nevertheless they are of the same Make, divided into five Chambers, each fill’d with a fleshy Placenta, charg’d with Seeds one line long, brown, pointed at the Ends, a little crooked, and, as it were, triangular in their length: The Flesh of these Kernels is whitish.

The Origany, which M. Wheeler observ’d upon Mount Sulpis, is very common in all thefe Parts; as are likewise the Sage of Candia, mention’d by Clusius; the Thyme of Crete, spoken of by the Antients; the Turpentine, the Echinophora of Columna, the Aster Tomentosus Verbaesi Folio, the Valeriana Tuberofo Imp, and many other fine Plants.

The 14th of December we travelled but about six Hours, and pass’d over a Mountain not so high and rugged, extended, and divided by many little Dales, full of great and small Oaks,
Capitals found at Balamont.
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. 327

Oaks, mix'd with some Pines of Tarara, Philly-rea, Adrachne, Turpentine-Trees. We arriv'd at Baskelambai, a pretty handsome Borough, where we eat good Winter-Melons, as long as those of Vera in Spain; but their Flesh is white, not vi-nous, tho' otherwise very pleasant. We pass'd two Rivers before we came to Baskelambai; this Place is situate on a well-cultivated Plain, and they drive a great Trade in Cotton.

The 15th of December we continu'd our Jour-ney in the Plain of Baskelambai, where runs a small River. We afterwards ascended a flat Mountain, and enter'd upon the great Plain of Balamont, where they cultivate a great deal of Cotton. Balamont was our Inn, after a Journey of eight hours. 'Tis a handsome Place, upon a Brook which runs to the South-West. There are several broken Pillars in this Plain; and the two Caravanseras of Balamont, which are sepa-rated only by a large Court, are full of Pillars of Marble and Granate, which support its Beams; They have even heap'd together Pieces of Pillars mingled with Capitals and Bases, which make but a very ill Performance. We observ'd in the Village a Capital so well made, that I could not forbear having it ingrav'd. The Hills, which are to the right and left, have between them very fine Plains sow'd with Cotton. Ackissar, or the an-cient Thyatira, which is one of the seven Churches in the Apocaylype, is to the left of the Road from Balamont. Kircagan is a great Mountain, an Hour and a half from Baskelambai, where there is another Ackissar. The Turks much use the Names of Ackissar or Karaisser, that is to say, White Castle or Black Castle; of Eskiisar or Eenis-sar, Old Castle or New Castle, according as they fancy.
The 16th of December we travell'd from Thessalonica in the Morning till Noon, in a pretty flat Country terminated by this great Plain of Magnesia, bounded on the South by Mount Sypilus; and this Mountain, tho' very wide from the East to the West, seem'd not by far so high as Mount Olympus: the highest Top of Sypilus is to the South-East of Magnesia, and this City is not much more than half so big as Prusa. These two Cities are like one another only in Situation; for there are neither good Churches nor Caravanseras in Magnesia, and they trade only in Cotton. Most of the Inhabitants are Mahometans. The Jews, who are more numerous than the Greeks or Armenians, have but three Synagogues. The Citadel is so much neglected, that it runs to ruin; as does the Seraglio, whose Ornaments are nothing but some old Cypreis-Trees. The Ver- dure is much finer in the Neighbourhood of Prusa, and Mount Sypilus is not to be compared to Mount Olympus; and also the River of Hermus, which seem'd to us to be much bigger than the Granicus, is a great Ornament to the whole Country. This River receives two others into it, whereof one comes from the North, and the other from the East. It runs half a league distant from Magnesia under a Bridge of Wood, supported by Piles of Stone. After having travers'd the Plain from the North-North-East towards the South, it makes a great Elbow before it comes to the Bridge; and running to the South, throws itself into the Sea between Smyrna and Pboeca, as Strabo has well observ'd; while all our Geographers make it empty itself into the bottom of the Gulph of Smyrna, on this side the Plain of Melemein. This River forms at its mouth great Banks of Sand, for which reason, the Vessels which come into the Bay of Smyrna
are obliged to keep along the Coast, and to pass in view of the old Castle upon the Shore.

We pafs'd the Morafs between Hermus and Magnesia, over a fine Causey of about a quarter of a league long, in which they have used a great many antique Marbles and Jaspers; there are some in the Walls of the City, but we found no Inscriptions. The Plain of Magnesia, tho' of a surprizing Beauty, is almost cover'd over with Tamarisks, and is not well cultivated, except on the East-side: Its Fruitsfulness is express'd by a Medal in the King's Cabinet; on one side is the Head of Domitia, Wife of Domitian; on the other, a River lying down, holding a Bow in his Right-Hand, and the Horn of Plenty in his Left. Patin has given us one of the like figure: Strabo also observes, that Hermus is one of those Rivers which fatten the Earth with their Mud.

They burn nothing in this City but the Wood of Adrachne, with which they are supply'd from Mount Sipilus. The Jewish Merchants of our Caravan oblig'd us to lie by the 17th of December; and to make up for the Loss of Time, provided us with good Wine among their Brethren there, at eight Parats for a thousand Drachms, as they speak; these thousand Drachms weigh two Oques, that is, five Pounds. It was very cold, and the North Wind blew very hard, but it did not freeze.

We amused ourselves this day with herborizing upon Mount Sipilus, which is very steep on the North-side; and among the Plats of Laurel-Roses and Adrachne, we found upon the Precises several rare Plants which we had seen in Candia, especially the Jacea.

The Goddess Sypilene took her Name from this Mountain; or rather Cybele, the Mother of the Gods, was named Sypilene, because she was worship'd
worship'd in a particular manner upon Mount Syphilus: therefore 'tis not strange that we see so many Medals of Magnesia, on the Reverse of which this Goddess is represented, sometimes on the Frontispiece of a Temple with four Pillars, and sometimes in a Chariot. They also in Affairs of importance were used to swear by the Goddess of Mount Syphilus; as appears by that valuable Marble at Oxford, on which is cut the League of Smyrna and Magnesia, upon the Meander, in favour of King Seleucus Callinicus.

From the top of Mount Syphilus, the Plain shows admirable, and one sees with abundance of pleasure the Course of the River. Sometimes we thought on the great Armies of Agesilaus and Tissaphernes, sometimes those of Scipio and Antiochus, who disputed the Empire of Asia upon these large Plains. Pausanias affirms, that Agesilaus beat the Army of the Persians by the side of the Hermes; and Diodorus Siculus relates, that the famous General of the Lacedemonians, descending from Mount Syphilus, went and ravaged all the Neighbourhood of Sardis. Xenophon says, the Battel was fought by the side of the Pactolus, which throws itself into the Hermes.

As to the Battel of Scipio and Antiochus, it was fought between Magnesia and the River Hermes, which Titus Livy, and Appian call the River of Phrygia. This great Action, which gave the Asiaticks so high an opinion of the Roman Valour, was perform'd in the Road from Magnesia to Ibytira, the Ruins whereof are at Abyssar or White Castle. Scipio had caused his Troops to advance on this side; but having intelligence that Antiochus was encamp'd advantageously about Magnesia, he pass'd the River with his Army, and forced the Enemy to come out of their Trenches, and give him Battel. There were,
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus.

Says Florus, in this King's Army Elephants of a prodigious Bigness, who shin'd with Gold, Silver, Ivory, and Purple, with which they were cover'd. This Battel, which was the first the Romans won in Asia; secur'd them the Country till the Wars of Mitridates.

After the Taking of Constantinople by the Earl of Flanders, John Ducas Vatazze, Son-in-law and Successor of Theodorus Lascaris, fix't the Seat of his Empire at Magnesia, and reign'd there three and thirty Years. The Turks made themselves Matters of it under Bajazet; but Tamerlane, who took him Prisoner in the famous Battel of Angora, after having plunder'd Prusa, and the Places thereabout, came to Magnesia, and caus'd all the Riches of the Cities of Lydia to be carried thither.

The Sicilian War being at an end between the Count de Valais, and Frederick King of Sicily, Son of Peter of Arragon, the Catalans, who had serv'd under Frederick, enter'd themselves among the Troops of Andronicus, Emperor of Constantinople, who was at war with the Turks. Roger de Flor, Vice-Admiral of Sicily, came into Asia, at the head of the Catalans, and beat the Mahometans in 1304, and 1305: but the Disorders and Violences committed by the Catalans against the Greeks, having oblig'd those of Magnesia, supported by Ataliotestheir Governour, to rise against the Garrison of the Catalans, and cut their Throats; Roger, who had left his Treasures there, came and besieged the Place, which defended it self so well, that he was forc'd to retreat.

Amurat II. chose Magnesia, wherein to spend the Remainder of his Days in quiet, after he had plac'd his Son Mahomet II. upon the Ottoman Throne; nevertheless the Wars which the King of Hungary, and John Hunniades, rais'd against him
him in Europe, force'd him to quit his Retirement, for his Son was too young to bear the Burden. Amurat pass'd the Canal of the Black-Sea at Neocastron, came to Adrianople, and march'd against the Christian Princes: the King of Hungary was kill'd, and Hanniades put to flight.

After this signal Victory, the Viziers, by their Instances, prevail'd with the Sultan to take upon him the Administration, and Mabomet retir'd to Magnesia. The Turks made a small Province of the Country about this Place, whereof Magnesia was the Capital, and where Corcut Son of Bajazet II. reign'd. The great Soliman II. also resided at Magnesia, till the Death of his Father. Sultan Selim made himself Master of it, and drove out another Corcut, an Ottoman Prince. There is no Bassa at Magnesia, but one Mousselin and one Sardar are there in Command. The Greeks there are very poor, and have but one Church.

The 18th of December we again ascended Mount Sypilus, to go to Smyrna. The Way is rough, and the Mountain is very steep. Plutarch likewise says it was call'd the Thunder-Mountain, because it thundred there more frequently than in other Places thereabout; and it is probably for this reason, that at Magnesia they have stamp'd Medals of M. Aurelius, Philip the elder, Herennia and Etruscilla, whose Reverse represents Jupiter arm'd with Thunder-bolts. After eight Hours Journey, we arriv'd at Smyrna. There is nothing commoner in this Route, than the Adracline; with it they heat Ovens, and cover the tops of Garden-Walls and Vineyards, to secure them from the Rains.

Smyrna is the finest Port at which one can enter into the Levant, built at the bottom of a Bay, capable of holding the biggest Navy in the World. Of the seven Churches in the Apocalypse,
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus.

It is the only one which remains in any Reputation: It owes this Advantage to St. Polycarp, to whom St. John, who had raised it into a Bishoprick, wrote by Command of our Lord, Be thou faithful unto Death, and I will give thee a Crown of Life. The other Cities St. John counsel'd by our Lord's Command, are either miserable Villages, or utterly ruin'd. The illustrious City of Sardis, so renowned for the Wars of the Persians and Greeks, Pergamus, the Capital of a fine Kingdom; Ephesus, which gloried in being the Metropolis of all Asia; these three famous Cities are small Boroughs built with Clay and old Marbles. Thyatira, Philadelphu, Laodicea, are not known but by some remaining Inscriptions, wherein we find the Names mention'd.

Smyrna is one of the largest and richest Cities of the Levant. The Goodness of the Port, so necessary for Trade, has preserved it, and caus'd it to be rebuilt several times, after it had been destroy'd by Earth-quakes. 'Tis as it were the Rendezvous of Merchants from the four Parts of the World, and the Magazine of the Merchandise they produce. They reckon fifteen thousand Turks in this City, ten thousand Greeks, eighteen hundred Jews, two hundred Armenians, and as many Franks. The Turks have nineteen Mosques, the Greeks two Churches, the Jews eight Synagogues, the Armenians one Church, and the Latins three Convents of Religious. The Latin Bishop has but an hundred Roman Crowns Income; the Greek Bishop has one thousand five hundred Piastras. Tho' the Armenian Bishop subsists barely on the Alms of those of his Nation, he is better provided for than all the Christian Prelates. They gather these Alms on Festivals and Sundays, and they say it amounts to six or seven Purses a year.
The Situation of Smyrna is admirable. The City extends itself all along the Shore, at the foot of a Hill which commands the Port. The Streets are there better enlightened, better paved, and the Houses better built than in other Cities upon the Continent. The Franks Street, which is the finest in Smyrna, runs all along the Port. It may be said it is one of the richest Magazines in the World: the City is placed in the Center of the Trade of the Levant, eight days' Journey from Constantinople by Land, and four hundred Miles by Water; five and twenty days' Journey from Aleppo, by the Caravans; six days' Journey from Cogna, seven from Cutaya, and six from Satalia.

There is no Bassa in Smyrna, but only one Sàdar, who commands two thousand Janizaries, lodg'd in and about the City. Justice is administered there by a Cadi. The French in 1702 had about thirty Merchants there well settled, without reckoning many other Frenchmen, who drive a less considerable Trade. The English were as numerous, and their Trade flourishing.

At the time when we were at Smyrna, the Dutch were not above eighteen or twenty Merchants, well settled, and much esteem'd. There were but two Genoese, who traded under the Protection of France. There was a Consul from Venice, tho' there was not one Merchant of that Nation. It was Signior Lupazzolo, a venerable old Man, of one hundred and eighteen Years of Age, who boasted he was in the third Century of his Life, for he was born about the End of 1500, and we look'd upon him as the Head of all Mankind. He was of a middling Stature, and square; he died a little after. They said he had near sixty Children of five Wives he had married, without reckoning his Mistresses.
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. 335

Mistresses and Slaves, for the good Man was of an amorous Disposition. It is very certain that his eldest Son died before him at the Age of eighty-five, and the youngest of his Daughters was but six Years old at that time.

The Caravans of Persia are continually arriving at Smyrna from All-Saints to May and June. They bring thither sometimes near two thousand Bales of Silk a Year, without reckoning the Drugs and Cloths. Our French bring from thence Cochineal, Indigo, Sarisparilla, Brazil, Campechey, Verdigrease, Almonds, Tartar-Powder, Cinnamon, Cloves, Ginger, Nutmegs. Cloths of Languedoc, Serges of Beauvais, Serge de Nièmes, Pinchinats, the Satins of Florence, Paper, fine Tin, good Steel and Enamels of Nevers, go off very well there. Before our Trade was settled thither, the Merchants of other Nations call’d us Mercanti di Barretti, because we then, as now, furnish’d them with almost all their woollen Bonnets and Caps. We also carried thither Earthen-Ware, but the greatest Quantity comes thither from Ancona. The French Foines are much in esteem there, especially those of Daupbine, which are us’d for Furs. A Fur for a Vesti is sold from fifty to eighty Crowns: they mix those of the deepest Colours with the Samour, which is the Sable or Foin of Muscovy. They use more of these Foin-Skins, which are brought from Sicily, than of those which come from France; but they are cheaper, because those from France are upon the foot with the Foines of Armenia and Georgia.

Besides the Silks of Persia, and the Thread made of the Goats-Hair at Angora and Beibazar, which are the richest Commodities of the Levant, our Merchants bring from Smyrna Cotton spun, or Caragack, Cotton rough in Bags, fine Wool-
The whole Trade is carried on by the Inter-
position of Jews; one can buy or sell nothing but
what must pass through their Hands. We may
call them Chifous, and miserable, but 'tis they
put all into motion. We must do them justice,
and own they have better Capacities than other
Merchants; besides, they live at Smyrna well
enough, and make a very handsome Appearance,
which is very extraordinary among a People who
study nothing but how to save. Foreign Mer-
chants live together very genteelly, and don't
fail in any Visits of Ceremony or Decency. The
Turks are seldom seen in the Franks Street, which
is the whole Length of the City. When we are
in this Street, we seem to be in Christendom; they
speak nothing but Italian, French, English or
Dutch there. Every body takes off his Hat,
when he pays his Respects to another. There one
sees Captuins, Jesuits, Recolets. The Speech
of Provence shines there above all others; because
there are more from Provence than any other
Parts. They sing publickly in the Churches;
they sing Psalms, preach, and perform Divine
Service there without any trouble; but then they
have not sufficient regard to the Mahometans,
for the Taverns are open all Hours, Day and
Night. There they play, make Good-Cheer;
dance after the French, the Greek, and the Tur-
kish Manner. This Quarter would be very fine,
if there was a Key at the Port; but the Sea bears
up to the very Sides of the Houses; and the
Boats enter, as I may say, into the very Ware-
houses.

M. Royer
M. Royer, our Consul, maintains the Honour of our Nation there very worthily; he dwells in a small Palace, where Men of Fashion are receiv'd very agreeably; he is withal very well made, wife, of good Parts, generous, and applies himself very much to every thing which regards the Honour or Interest of the French. As he had the Complaisance to lodge us in his House, we were there when the English and Dutch Merchants came to wish him a merry Christmas. His Buffet was well furnish'd; for besides the Wines of the Country, there was plenty of French, Italian, and Spanish Wines; there was no want of Liquors, or the different Fruits, according to the Season: thus they spent the Feast, to which our chief Merchants were invited for the Honour of our Nation. After the ordinary Compliments were over, they gave every body to drink; and you must pledge, or seem to do so by putting the Glass to the Mouth. The Consul was oblig'd to drink above a hundred times of all sorts of Wine. When the English and Dutch were retir'd, came the Greeks and Armenians in their turn. Our Merchants go likewise to make their Compliments to the English and Dutch Consuls, by whom they are receiv'd much in the same manner; that is to say, with Bottles and Flaggons; but by good luck not on the same Day, for they reckon according to the Old Stile. The Consuls don't visit one another upon these occasions, but satisfy themselves with sending their mutual Compliments by their Interpreters.

After we had rested ourselves some days at M. Royer's, where we found every thing we could wish for, to make amends for what we had undergone in such long Journeys; that is to say, abundance of Good-Cheer, charming Conversation,
tion, all the Gazettes, and a Library, we went to take a walk by the side of the Castle, which stands on the shore, with the Chancellor of the Nation and some of his Friends well arm'd, as were likewise their Servants. This Precaution is necessary when there are any Barbary Vessels near Smyrna; for the Soldiers and Seamen, who ramble about upon the shore, seize on Persons as soon as they perceive they have discharg'd their Fuzees at any sort of Game.

The Castle, of which I have the honour to send you a Plan, is a square Fort, whose Sides are about a hundred Paces long, flank'd with four mea Bastions, and defended by a square Tower, which stands in the middle: the Inclosure of it is low, with Battlements; the Cannon, which are without Carriages, are as big as at the Castles of the Dardanelles. This Place is surrounded with Marshes, which are passable, and full of Snipes. After having pass'd a small Forest of Olives, we found at the foot of one of the Hills which face the Road where the Ships ride, some hot Baths almost abandon'd. Perhaps these are the same Strabo speaks of, in his Description of the Places which lie in the way between Cia-
zomene and Smyrna: this Author assures us, that he there found a Temple of Apollo, and hot Water. Of the ancient Building of these Baths, which were very fine, if we may judge by the Ruins, there remains nothing at present but one little Cellar, in which is the Reservoir into which two Pipes empty themselves, one of hot Water, the other of cold. These Baths are to the South-East of Smyrna, but the Water seem'd not so hot as that at Milo. As for the Temple of Apollo, it can't be far off, and the English Consul's Chap-

lain assur'd me he had discover'd the Ruins of it. He is a pretty Gentleman, and a good Antiqua-
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus.

I communicated to him the Inscriptions I had copy'd at Angora. We were at my Return from Ephesus to have had some Conversations upon our Discoveries, but during my absence he went to Constantinople to my Lord Paget, and then into England; so that I learnt nothing more of the Temple of Apollo. I hope Mr. Sherard, who is at present Consul of that Nation, will inform us of all the Antiquities of Smyrna, and the Places adjacent; for he is a very learned Man, and full of Zeal for the Perfection of the Sciences: he has given me some light into the Situation of Clazomene, and its Islands.

Clazomene, which they take to be the Village of Vourla, was an illustrious City in the flourishing time of Greece, and had a great part in the Peloponnesian War. The Persians thought it so necessary for their Designs, that they not only feiz'd on it, but likewise took care to reserve it to themselves in that famous Peace of Antalcidas.

Augustus is call'd the Founder of this City, upon a Medal in the Elector of Brandenburg's Cabinet; but this Emperor was only the Restorer of that Place. Clazomene formerly kept Smyrna and all the Country about the Bay in so much awe, that Izachas, a famous Mahometan Corfair, was oblig'd to get possession of it, when he fix'd himself at Smyrna under Alexis Comnenus.

One can't better set out the Situation of Clazomene, than by the Islands which are at the Entrance of the Bay of Smyrna, after doubling the Cape of Carabouron. Strabo reckons eight in number: Pliny speaks but of four; they are near the shore, on this side the Castle. The Turks know them by the name of the Isles of Vourla.

Pausanias says, that Clazomene was firm Land, and that the Ionians fortify'd it, to put a stop to the Conquests of the Persians; however, they

Vol. III. Y 2 were
were so terrify’d with their Progress, after the
taking of Sardis, that they pass’d into one of the
Isles over against the City, thinking themselves
much safer there, because the Persians had yet no
Fleet. Afterwards Alexander the Great made it
a Peninsula, by a Jetee of two hundred and
fifty paces long, on which they went from the
Island to the Continent. To avoid the great and
dangerous Tour of Carabouron, this great Prince
open’d a Plain cross Mount Mimas, which led to
Erythrea, a famous City and Sea-Port overa-
gainst Scio; so that disembarking at Erythrea,
they pass’d by this new Road to Clazomene, in
the same manner as now disembarking at Seagi
they go to Smyrna by Land, without entering the
Bay. Perhaps Seagi is a Corruption of Teus, for
the Greeks for the most part pronounce the T
like S; of Teus they make Seus, and so Seagi. ‘Tis
a Country of good Wine. We had a Medal of
Augustus, with a Legend of this City, and a Re-
verse representing Bacchus standing, clothed like
a Woman, holding a Pitcher in his Right-hand,
and a Thrysus in his Left. By Flattery they have
set round the Head of Augustus, that he was the
Founder of this City.

The Antients call that Chain of Mountains
Mineas which occupy the Peninsula, which they
named Myonnes, or the Isle of Field Mice, where-
with all the Coaft of Asia is infected. The two
principal Summits of this Mountain are call’d
the Brothers, because they seem equal, and stand
one by the other like Twins. The Country Folk
call them Pousfes, that is Breasts, according to the
Fancies of the ancient Greeks, who thought the
Points of Mountains resembled Breasts. M. Mo-
rel, who surpass’d the greatest Antiquaries of his
Time, by the wonderful Correctness of his De-
signs, thought Clazomene was the ancient City of
Grymum,
The Castle upon the Point at Smyrna

An Amazons Head at Smyrna.
Grynium, which gave the Name of Gyrnaeus to Apollo. Cybele, the Mother of the Gods, was much worship'd at Clazomene, and bore the Name of the City, and as one may see upon the Medals of Valerian. They also there worship'd Diana with white Eye-brows, as we learn from some Medals of Gallienus. It would be very pleasanf to go and rake among the Ruins of Vourla.

Some days after, we went to the old Castle of Smyrna, situate on a Hill which commands the City. The Turks have quite demolish'd one of the finest marble Theatres in Asia, which stood upon the Brow of this Mountain, on the side which looks to the Road where the Ships lie. They have used all these Marbles in building a fine Bezeftein and a great Caravanfara. The ancient Castle, built by John Ducas, is upon the top of this Hill; its Circumference is irregular, and favours of the Times of the later Greek Emperors, under whom they used the finest Marbles in the building of the Walls of Cities. One sees before the Gate of this Castle, a famous Tree, which the Greeks pretend to be a Shoot of St. Polycarp's Staff. As far as I can judge of it, at the beginning of January, by a Branch I cut off from it, which began to lose its Leaves, it is the Micoouler which we observ'd in our Route of Tocat. To the right, and by the side of the Gate, is mortiz'd into the Wall the Bust of the pretended Amazon Smyrna, about three feet high, but it does not seem to have been ever very hand- som; and the Turk, have used it ill, by strikings their Fuzees against it to break the Nose off. It is certain, this Bust has none of the Attributes of an Amazon; whereas on the Medals which are stamp'd with the Legend of this City, the Amazon who founded it is distinguish'd by an Ax with a double Edge, and a Shield. In the first Times
A Voyage into the Levant.

Times, the Figure of this Heroine was as the Symbol of the City, as appears by the Reverse of the Medals which are stamp'd in token of the Alliances made between the Smyrneans and their Neighbours.

There is nothing in the Castle which is worth seeing; the Turks have built an ordinary Mosque there. Upon the North Gate there are two Eagles, very ill design'd, and an Inscription so high, that we could not read it. The Place where the Castle now stands, was taken up, in the flourishing time of Greece, by a Citadel under the protection of Jupiter Acreus, or who presided over lofty Places. Pausanias affirms us, that the top of the Mountain of Smyrna, call'd Carypus, gave the Name of Carypeus to Jupiter, who had a Temple there. M. de Camps has a fine Medallion, whereon this God Acreus is represented sitting, as he is likewise on another Medal of Vespasian, where the same God sits, holding a Victory in his Right-hand, and a Spear in the other.

Many other Medals of Smyrna help us to know the Rank it held among the Cities of Asia. The Citizens boast, says Tacitus, to be the first in all Asia, who raised a Temple to Rome under the Name of Rome the Goddess, in the very Time while Carthage stood, and that there were powerful Kings in Asia, who as yet knew nothing of the Roman Valour. Smyrna was made Neocore under Tiberius with a great deal of distinction; and the most famous Cities of Asia having ask'd permission of that Emperor to dedicate a Temple to him, Smyrna was preferr'd to them. It became Neocore of the Caesars, whereas Ephesus was only so of Diana; and at that time the Emperors were much more fear'd, and consequently more honour'd than the Goddesses. Smyrna was declared Neocore the second time under Adrian, as the
the Oxford Marbles shew. Again, it had the same Honour, and took the title of First City of Asia under Caracalla, which it retain'd under Julia Mæsa, Alexander Severus, Julia Mammea, Gordianus Pius, Otacilla, Gallienus, and Saloninus.

Going out of the Castle, we went to fee the Remains of the Circus, which are on the left. We pass'd before a Chapel half ruin'd, where they shew us the Fragments of the Tomb of St. Polycarp, who was the first Bishop of Smyrna, who not only had the happiness to be a Disciple of St. John, but was made a Bishop by the Apostles themselves. After having govern'd his Church a long time, he was burnt alive at the Age of Ninety-Five or Six, under Aurelius or Antoninus Pius. The Acts of his Life, say this holy Tragedy, was acted in the Amphitheatre of Smyrna; so that it is more probable it was done in the Theatre which we have been speaking of, than in the Circus we are going into.

This Circus is so much destroy'd, that no more of it remains, as I may say, but the Mould; they have carry'd away all the Marbles, but the Pit retains its ancient Figure. It is a kind of Dale of four hundred sixty-five feet long, and one hundred and twenty wide; the Top is terminated in a Semicircle, and the Bottom opens in a Square. This Place is made very pleasant by the Mouse-Ear, for the Waters don't stand there. We must not judge of the true Bigness of the Circus or Stadium by the Measures we have given; we know that this sort of Places were ordinarily but one hundred and twenty-five paces long, and that they were called Diauli, when they were twice as long. From this Hill we discover all the Champain of Smyrna, which is perfectly fine; the Wines whereof were much esteem'd in the Times of Strabo and Athenæus.

Y 4 Nothing
Nothing can give a finer idea of the Magnificence of the ancient Smyrna, than the Description Strabo has given of it. When the Lydians, says that Author, had destroy'd Smyrna, all that part, for about four hundred Years, was inhabited only in small Villages; but Antigonus rebuilt it, and afterwards Lysimachus. 'Tis at present the finest City in Asia. One part is built upon the Mountain, but the greatest part stands in the Plain upon the Port, opposite the Temple and Gymnæum of Cybele. The Streets are the most beautiful that can be, running at Right Angles, and paved with fine Stones. There are large and fine Porticos, a publick Library, and a square Portico, where stands the Statue of Homer; for the Inhabitants of Smyrna are very fond of having Homer to have been born there, and they have stamp'd a Copper Medaillon, which they call Homerion. The River Meles runs along by its Walls. Among the other Conveniencies of the City, there is a Port which may be shut up at pleasure.

Such was Smyrna in the Time of Augustus; and it seems as if they had not then built either the Theatre or the Circus, for Strabo would not have forgot them. So that M. Spon very well conjectures, that the Theatre was built under Claudius, for one finds the Name of that Emperor upon a Pedestal. Strabo informs us, that the Lydians had destroy'd a City more ancient than that which he describ'd; and 'tis of this that Herodotus speaks, when he says that Giges, King of Lydia, declared War with the Smyrneans; and that Halyates, his Grandson, took it. It was afterwards ill used by the Ionians, surpriz'd by the Colophonians; afterwards restored to its own Citizens, but dismember'd from Æolia. M. Spon writes, that this ancient Smyrna was between the Castle on the Shore and the present City; there remain still some of its Ruins upon the Water-side.
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus.

The Romans, to preserve to themselves the finest Port in Asia, always treated the Smyrneans very kindly; and they, not to expose themselves to the Roman Arms, carry’d it very fair with them, and were very faithful to them. They put themselves under their protection during the War with Antiochus; only Crassus, the Roman Proconsul, was ever unfortunate near this City: He was not only overcome by Aristonicus, but taken and put to death: his Head was presented to his Enemy, and his Body bury’d at Smyrna. Perpenna soon avenged the Romans, and took Aristonicus captive. In the Wars of Caesar and Pompey, Smyrna declared for the latter, and furnish’d him with Ships. After the death of Caesar, Smyrna, which inclined to the side of the Conspirators, refus’d entrance to Dolabella, and receiv’d the Consul Trebonius, one of the principal Authors of the Dictator’s death; but Dolabella imposed upon him so well, that entering the City by night, he seiz’d him, and martyr’d him in two days. Dolabella however could not keep the Place; Cassius and Brutus came thither to take their measures.

All that was pass’d was forgotten when Augustus was become peaceable Possessor of the Empire. Tiberius honour’d Smyrna with his good Will, and regulated the Rights and Privileges of the City. M. Aurelius rebuilt it after a great Earthquake. The Greek Emperors, who possess’d it after the Romans, left it under Alexis Comnenus. Tzachas, a famous Mahometan Corsair, seeing the Affairs of the Empire very much embarras’d, seiz’d Clazomene, Smyrna, and Ptocea. The Emperor sent thither his Brother-in-law John Ducas, with an Army by Land, and Caspax with a Fleet. Smyrna surrender’d without striking a Blow; that Government was given to Caspax;
Caspax; who returning to the City, after he had been to accompany Ducas, was stab'd with a Sword by one Sarrafin. This Wretch had robb'd one of the Citizens of a large Sum of Money, and seeing his Condemnation unavoidable, vented his Fury upon the Governour.

The Mahometans, in the Time of Michael Palæologus, who drove the Latins from Constantinople, seiz'd on almost all Anatolia. Attin, one of their chief Generals, took Smyrna, under Andronicus the elder. Homur his Son succeeded him; and as he was taken up in ravaging the Coasts of the Propontis, the Knights of Rhodes took possession of the Country about Smyrna, and built the Fort St. Peter. Homar return'd to Smyrna, and viewing the Fort, which was not yet finish'd, receiv'd a Wound with an Arrow, of which he died. During the Life of Homur, who was call'd the Prince of Smyrna, the Latins burnt his Fleet, and took the City. The Patriarch of Constantinople, who had been made by the Election of the Pope, judging it proper to lay Mafs in the principal Church, was there surpriz'd by Homur's Troops, who having put the Latins to flight, beheaded him in his Pontifical Habit, and massacred the Nobility who were about him. Some Genoese Historians refer an Expedition the Genoese made upon these Coasts, under the Doge Vigna, to the Year 1346, wherein they added to their former Domains, Sicil, Smyrna, and Phocaea. It seems as if they did not keep Smyrna long, because Morbassan besieg'd it by Order of Ocran II. Emperor of the Turks, who had married one of the Daughters of the Emperor Cantacuzenus.

After the Battel of Angora, Tamerlane besieg'd Smyrna, and encamp'd very near to Fort St. Peter, which the Knights of Rhodes had built, and whither the greatest part of the Christians of Ephesus
Ephesus had retir'd. Ducas, who has given an account of this Siege, relates two Circumstances of it, which are very singular. 1. That Tamerlane caus'd the Entrance of the Port to be fill'd up, by ordering every Soldier to cast in a Stone. 2. That he had built there a Tower, after a new Order of Architecture, compos'd in part of Stone, and in part of dead Men's Skulls, rang'd in order like inlaid Work, sometimes full-fac'd, and sometimes sideways. After the Retreat of the Tartars, Smyrna remain'd in the power of Cineites, Son of Carasupas, Commandant of Ephesus, who had been Governour of Smyrna under Bajazet. Nevertheless, Mu'lliman, one of the Sons of Bajazet, jealous of the Greatness of Cineites, pass'd into Asia in the Year 1404, with design to humble him. Cineites made a strong League with Caraman, Sultan of Iconium, and Carmian another Mabometan Prince, but they made Peace without coming to an Engagement. Cineites had not such good Success with Mabomet I. another Son of Bajazet. Mabomet came to besiege Smyrna, which they had well fortified, and stor'd with Ammunition. Cineites retir'd to Ephesus, and the Great Master of Rhodes endeavour'd with all possible Expedition to repair Fort St. Peter, which Tamerlane had raz'd; the City surrender'd after ten Day's Siege. Mabomet caus'd the Walls to be demolish'd, and beat down a Tower the Great Master of Rhodes had caus'd to be built at the Entrance of the Port. Since that time the Turks have remain'd peaceable Masters of Smyrna, and have rebuilt the Tower, or to speak more properly, have built a kind of a Castle on the Left of the Entrance into the Galley-Port, which is the ancient Port of the City.

We walk'd out at the other end of Smyrna, at the end of the Franks Street, toward the Gardens,
which are water’d by the River Meles. ’Tis the
noblest Stream in the World, in the Republick
of Letters. The *greatest Poet was born upon
its Banks, and as the Name of his Father was
unknown, he bore the Name of this River. A
fair Adventurer, nam’d Critheis, driven from the
City of Cuma, by the Shame of finding herself
with Child, and being destitute of Lodging, came
to lie in here. Her Child afterwards lost his
Sight, and was therefore called Homer, that is
to say, Blind. It is not necessary to say his Mo-
ther married Phanius, a Schoolmaster and Mu-
ician of the City. An ingenious Woman never
wanted a Husband. Smyrna, illustrious for the
Birth of so great a Poet, did not only erect a
Statue and Temple to him, but likewise stamp’d
Medals with his Name. Amaetis and Nice, its
Allies, did the like, one with the Head of M.
Aurelius, and another with the Head of Commo-
dus. As for the River Meles, tho’ it hardly turns
two Mills, I leave you to guess whether it was
forgot upon these Medals. It is become a very
poor one since the Time of Pausanias, who calls
it the fine River. This Stream, at the Head of
which Homer employed himself in a Cavern, is
represented upon a Medal of Sabin, under the
Figure of an old Man, leaning with his Left
Hand upon an Urn, holding an Hörn of Plenty
in his Right. It is also represented upon a Me-
dal of Nero, with the simple Legend of the City,
as likewise upon those of Titus and Domitian.

A Mile or thereabouts on the other side the
Meles, in the Road to Magnesia, to the Left in
the middle of a Field, they still shew the Ruins
of a Building they call the Temple of Janus, and
which M. Spon suppos’d to be that of Homer;
but since the Departure of that Traveller, they

* Melesigene born on the Banks of the Meles.
The castle of Ephesus or of Alagalouc inhabited by Turks.
3. The ruins of an older castle with a gate of Bar-reliefs.
4. The church of St. John converted into a Mosque.
5. A ruined aqueduct.
6. The ruins of the temple of Diana.
7. The remains of a gate where the road from Colossenes to Smyrna.
8. The prison of St. Pol.
9. A moras at the head of which stood Diana's Temple.
10. Ruines & square pieces of marble.
11. Ruines & columns at the mouth of the Caister.
12. The lake.
14. A ferry where they pass the river to go from Colossenes to Smyrna.
15. The bridge & road from Ephesus to Smyrna.
16. The road from Ephesus to Colossenes.
have utterly demolish'd it, and that Quarter is fill'd with fine ancient Marbles. Some Paces thence runs an admirable Spring, which turns constantly seven Mill-stones in one Mill. What pity it was that Homer's Mother did not come to be deliver'd near so fine a Fountain. One sees there the Fragments of a great Marble Edifice, call'd the Baths of Diana; these Fragments are very magnificent, but there are no Inscripti- ons.

If we go from the Baths of Diana into the Fields of Meneme, besides that they are very fruitful in Melons, Wines, and all sorts of Fruits, we find the Earth there full of natural fix'd Salt, which they use instead of Saltweed to make Soap.

The 25th of January we went from Smyrna for Ephesus, about nine in the Morning. At going out of the City, we enter'd upon a Military Way, which is still pav'd with large Pieces of Stone, cut almost like Lozenges. Three Hours from Smyrna we pass a pretty handsome Stream, which runs into the Sea; but we met another near four Hours from thence, which may pass for a little River. The Country is flat, uncultivated, cover'd in some Places with small Wood like Underwood, mix'd with Pines. We drank good Coffee on the Road, in a Meadow where a Turk had a Stall, or small moveable wooden House. We arriv'd about half an hour after Four at Tiberpicui, a poor Village in a great uncultivated Plain, where we saw the Remains of a great old Wall of Stone, which has been an Aqueduct, according to the People of the Country, to carry Water to Smyrna.

From the Plain of Tiberpicui to Ephesus is a continued Range of Mountains, whose Woods and Defiles are full of Robbers in the fine Season. We met with nothing but Stags and Wild-Boars; but
330 A Voyage into the Levant.
but we were agreeably surpriz'd to see the Hills naturally cover'd with fine Olive, which without Culture bring excellent Fruit, which is all lost, for want of People to gather it. As we drew nigh to Ephesus on the Right, the Mountains are frightful, steep, and perpendicular, and make but a hideous Sight. We pass the Cayfrie, half a League on this side Ephesus. This River, which is very swift, runs under a Bridge built with antique Marbles, and turns some Mills. We enter afterwards upon the Plain of Ephesus, that is to say, into a great Basin shut up on all sides, except towards the Sea, with Mountains; the Cayfrie winds in this Plain, but it does not make so many Turnings as M. Spon represents by much: and those of the Meander, which are much more twisted, don't come near those of the Seine below Paris: I am surpriz'd that our Poets have never describ'd them. The Cayfrie has been represented on Medals; there are some with the Heads of the Emperors Commodus, Septimius Severus, Valerian, and Gallienus.

We in vain sought for another River, which the Antients speak of, which water'd the Country about Ephesus; without doubt it throws itself into the Cayfrie above the Bridge. In reality they told us at Ephesus, that the Cayfrie receives a considerable River beyond the Mountains which lie to the North-East, which agrees very well with the Medal of Septimius Severus, on which the Cayfrie is represented under the Form of a Man, as being a River which discharges itself into the Sea; and then the Kenchrios, which is the River we are speaking of, under the Figure of a Woman, to signify that it runs into another. Besides these Figures, a Diana with several Breasts is represented on one Side upon the same Reverse, and on the other a Horn of Plenty. All this signifies
gnifies the Fruitfulness which these Rivers procure to the Lands of Ephesus. The Seine and the Marne, which bring so great Riches to Paris, would, in my opinion, well deserve a Medal.

'Tis a melancholy thing to see Ephesus, a City formerly so famous, that Stephanus Byzantinus calls it Epiphanesate, at present reduced to a miserable Village, inhabited by thirty or forty Greek Families, which certainly, as M. Spon observes, are not capable of understanding the Epistle t. Paul writ to them. The Threatning of our Lord is fulfill'd upon it, I will remove thy Candle-stick out of its place, except thou repent. These poor Greeks are among old Marbles, and near a fine Aqueduct built of the same Stones. The Citadel, where the Turks are retired, stands upon a little Hill, which stretching from North to South, commands the whole Plain; this is perhaps the Mount Pion of Pliny. The Inclosure of this Citadel, which is fortify'd with many Towers, has nothing magnificent; but some paces thence, on the South side, one sees the Remains of another Citadel more ancient, much finer, and whose Works were cover'd with the finest Marbles of ancient Ephesus.

There remains still a Gate of a very good Taste, built of the same Fragments. I don't know for what reason it is call'd the Gate of the Persecution. It is remarkable for three Bas-Reliefs upon the Mould; that on the left was the finest of all, but it is most abused. It is about five feet long, and two and a half high, and represents a Bacchanal of Children, who roll upon Vine-Branches. That in the middle is one foot higher than the other, and twice as long. The half is almost as high, but not above four feet long. The Gate of the Persecution turns from the South to the South-South-East: this Gate
was defended by Works which were pretty irregular, which were enlarg’d as there was occasion; as may be seen by the Ruins; for as they tumble down, one sees other Marble Works which had been cover’d over.

To the South, and at the foot of the Hill whereon the Castle is built, stands the Church of St. John, converted into a Mosque. I don’t know whether it be the same which Justinian caused to be built there; but it is certain, that from this great Evangelist comes the name of Aiasaloue, under which Ephesus is known by the Greeks and Turks. The Greeks call St. John, Aios Scologos, instead of Agios Theologos, the Holy Divine, because they pronounce the Theta as a Sigma: from Aios Scologos they have made Aiasaloue. The Outside of this Church has nothing extraordinary. They say there are fine Pillars within: but besides that the finest Pieces of the Ruins of Ephesus were carry’d to Constantinople for the Royal Mosques, the Turk who keeps the Key was absent when we were there. ’Tis believed, that after the death of Jesus Christ, St. John chose Ephesus for the Place of his Residence, and that the Holy Virgin retired thither also. St. John, after the death of Domitian, came to take the Care of the Church of Ephesus, and found that St. Timothy, its first Bishop, had been martyr’d there.

The Aqueduct, which still remains to this day, tho’ half ruin’d, is to the East; it was the Work of the Greek Emperors, as also the ruin’d Citadel. The Pillars which support the Arches are built of very fine Pieces of Marble, intermingled with Pieces of Architecture; and there are Inscriptions which speak of the first Caesars. These Pillars are square, but the Moulds of the Arch are all of Brick. This Aqueduct serv’d to bring Water
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus.

to the Citadel and to the City, from the Spring of Halisae, which Pausanias speaks of. It was spread over the City by Brick Pipes or Gutters, made in small square shape, and fasten'd upon some one of the Pillars. This City extended itself principally to the South, and all this part is full of Ruins; but Ephesus has been demolish'd so many times, that one can know nothing.

As for the Inscriptions, we copy'd some; for besides that we could read but a few, the others are so high, that it is impossible to explain them; we can get neither Ladders nor Trestles among the Greeks.

The next day we travers'd the Plain to go and view the Ruins of the famous Temple of Diana, which pass'd for one of the Wonders of the World. This great Edifice was situate at the foot of a Mountain, and at the Head of a Moras. Pliny thinks they chose that marshy place, and left expos'd to Earthquakes; but at the same time they enter'd into a vast Expence; for they must make Drains to carry off the Water which came down the Hill, and throw it into the Moras and the Caysté. These Drains or Vaults are what they now unreasonably take for a Labyrinth; by looking into them, one may be convinced, that they never were of any other use but to carry off the Water. My Opinion is confirm'd by Philo Byzantinus; who agrees, that they were obliged to make very deep Ditches and Passages, wherein they used such a quantity of Stone; that they almost empty'd all the Quarries in the Country. For the securing the Foundation of these Conduits or Sewers, which were to bear a Building of so prodigious a weight, Pliny says they laid Beds of Charcoal well ram'd, and upon that other Beds of Wool. This wonderful Temple, built at the charge of the most powerful
powerful Cities of Asia, two hundred Years before Pliny spoke of it, was four hundred and twenty five feet long, and two hundred and twenty feet wide. There were one hundred and twenty seven Pillars, at the charge of the Kings of Asia; and these Pillars were each sixty feet high: Six and thirty of them were cover'd with Bas-Reliefs; and among these, one was done by Scopas the famous Sculptor. Cersiphron was the Architect of this Building. There remains little of it at present, but some large Pieces, which have nothing extraordinary, except their Thickness: the most part are of Brick cover'd with Marble, all pierc'd with holes for the Cramps of those Plates of Bræfs with which it is believ'd it was adorn'd. One sees now among the Ruins only four or five broken Pillars.

This was not the first Temple the Ephesians built in honour of Diana. Dionysius the Geographer informs us, that the first Temple was a kind of Nich of a singular beauty, which the Amazons, Mistresses of Ephesus, had caus'd to be made in the Trunk of an Elm, where probably the Image of the Goddess was placed. 'Twas not doubtless of this Temple of the Amazons that Pindar speaks, when he says they caus'd a Temple to be built at Ephesus, at the time that they made war with Theseus. Pausanias maintains, that it was the Work of Cræsus, and Ephesus the Son of Cyatre, and that it was famous before Nileus, Son of Cœdrus, his passing into Asia. This being so, the Temple must be older than the City; for Strabo thinks that Androclus, Son of Cœdrus, built it; and Pausanias speaks of the same Androclus, who drove the Carians thence.

The Temple which that Fool Herostratus burnt on Alexander's Birth-day, was not the same with that which was in being in Pliny's time; for
Alexander would have caus’d it to be rebuilt when he went to Ephesus. This great Prince propos’d to the Ephesians, that he would freely be at the expence, provided they would put his Name upon the Front of it; but they answer’d with a great deal of Politeness, *That it was not fit that one God should build Temples to other Deities.* Strabo, who relates this Passage, affirms that Cheirisophon was indeed the first Architect of the Temple of Diana, but that another Architect enlarg’d it. After it was burnt by Herodstratus, the Ephesians not only fold the Pillars which had been used in the former Temple, but likewise all the Jewels of the Ladies of the City were turn’d into Money, and this Money employ’d in building an Edifice much finer than that which had been burnt. Cheirmocrates was the Architect; *’twas he that built the City of Alexandria, and who would have made Mount Athos into a Statue of Alexander. In this Temple were to be seen Performances of the most famous Sculptors of Greece. The Altar was almost wholly the Work of Praxiteles. Strabo speaks of it, as having seen it in Augustus’s time; and its Privilege of Asylum reach’d to one hundred and twenty five feet about it. Mithridates enlarg’d it to a Bow-shot. M. Anthony doubled this distance, and took in part of the City; but Tiberius, to prevent the Abuses committed on account of these sort of Privileges, abolish’d them at Ephesus. They don’t express the Asylum upon the Medals of this City, till after the Emperor Philip the Elder had been there, and then only upon that of Otacilla; the Reverse represented Diana of Ephesus with her Attributes, the Sun on one side, and the Moon on the other. We have a Medal of Philip the Younger with the same Representation, but the Legend is different. That which
was stamp'd with the Head of Etruscella, represents Diana with her Attributes and Stags; the Legend is the same with that upon the Medal of Otacilla. As for the coming of Philip to Ephesus, it is mark'd upon a Medal of that Emperor, the Reverse whereof is charg'd with a Ship which is carry'd along with Oars and Sails.

In the Time of Herodotus, the City of Ephesus was at a distance from the Temple of Diana; but this Author says nothing of the Statue of Gold which was set up there, according to Xenophon. Strabo affirms, that the Ephesians, in acknowledgment, had made in their Temple a Statue of Gold to Artemidorus. Synesius, who says this Temple was burn'd, probably speaks of a burning which did no more damage than what might be repair'd without altering the whole; and so the Temple Pliny describes, was the same which Strabo saw. The same Temple was rifled and burnt by the Scythians in the Year 263. The Goths plunder'd it under the Emperor Gallienus. We have several Medals, on the Reverse of which the Temple is represented with a Frontispiece sometimes of two Pillars, of four, of six, and even of eight, with the Heads of the Emperors Domitian, Adrian, Antoninus Pius, M. Aurelius, Lucius Verus, Septimius Severus, Caracalla, Macrinus, Heliogabalus, Alexander Severus, Maximinus.

Besides the Bas-Reliefs and the Statues, this Temple must have been adorn'd with wonderful Paintings; for Apelles and Parrhasius, the two most famous Painters of Antiquity, were of Ephesus. About the Ruins of this Temple are to be seen the Fragments of divers Houses built of Brick, in which perhaps dwelt the Priests of Diana, who often came from far to be honour'd with this Dignity. To them was committed the Care
The Ruines of an ancient Building of Marble at Ephesus.

The Gate of the Persecution at Ephesus.
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus.

Care of the Virgin Priestesses, but not till they were made Eunuchs. There are few Cities of which there remain so many Medals. Some inform us, that it was three times Neocore of the Caesars, and once of Diana. Others, that it was built on occasion of a Wild-Boar. Some prove that the Citizens call’d themselves the first People of Asia. Most of these Pieces represent Diana, or a Huntress, either with several Breasts, or set out with her Attributes.

One sees now no more fine Ruins at Ephesus, those which remain are very scarce. The Fragments of some Castles built with Marble, shew nothing worthy of the ancient City. I have caus’d to be grav’d a Port which is to the left of the Road of Stalanova. The Mould of the Arch, which is good, is not proportion’d to the Shafts which support it; for it makes more than a Semicircle; the Frizes are cut very handsomely, and upon the Remainder of this Building we read within and without the part of an Inscription which I here give you: it is in Roman Characters, but we don’t comprehend what they can mean.

AC C E N S O
R E N S I E T A S I Ė.

The Daffodils with yellow Flowers, a stfreight Stalk, and without Indentings, shine among several other rare Plants.

The Castle, which they call the Prison of St. Paul, is not ancient, and was never fine. The Grotto of the Seven Sleepers might deserve to be view’d, if one could be assured of the Truth of the Story. As we go out of the Ruins of the Temple, we enter upon an ugly Morass, full of Rushes and Reeds, which empties itself into the Cayfere. On the other side that River is a very muddy Lake; perhaps it seem’d so to us, be-
cause of the great Rains which had fallen: this must be the Lake of Selinusia, mention'd by Strabo. As we go to the Port, we see upon the Banks of the River a great many ancient Ruins and old Marbles. This was properly that part of Ephesus which Lyssmachus built, and where the Arsenals were, which Strabo speaks of. They pass the Cayftr some paces beyond, in a Ferry-Boat with a Rope, to go from Scalana to Smyrna, without coming over the Bridge. 'Tis the ancient way from Ephesus to Smyrna, for it is the shortest; and Strabo says they went in a direct Line from one City to the other: it is at present the most hazardous Way.

Notwithstanding the Plain of Ephesus be fine, the Situation of Smyrna has something in it more grand; and the Hill, which is at the bottom of the Gulph, is like an Amphitheat're design'd to shew a fine City, whereas Ephesus lies in a hollow. Moreover, tho' this City has been the Seat of the Roman Consul, and the Rendezvous of Strangers who went into Asia, its Port was never comparable to that of Smyrna. This of Ephesus, on account of which they have struck so many Medals, is nothing but an open Road expos'd to Dangers; at present 'tis not much frequented. Formerly the Vessels ran up into the very River, but the Mouth of it has been since fell'd up with Sand.

Nothing is more tiresome, than to search in the ancient Books for the Founders of Ephesus. What is it to us to know how it was call'd in the time of the Trojan War? or whether it took its Name from Ephesus, Son of Cayftr, and the Amazon Ephefe? 'Tis hardly of any more consequence, to know whether it be the Work of the Amazons, or of Androclus, or of one of the Sons of Codrus King of Athens: this can only serve to clear
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus.

clear up a Passage in Syncellus, where he says, that it was Andronicus, instead of Androclus, who built Ephesus. Who will trouble himself to know whether there was one Quarter in Ephesus call'd Smyrna? This sort of Learning is of no use to us. But it is pleasant to remember, that during the Wars of the Athenians and Lacedemonians, Ephesus was so politic as to keep a good Understanding with the strongest side: That on Alexander's Birth-day, the Soothsayers of this City began all to cry out, that the Destroyer of Asia was come into the World: That Alexander the Great, on whom the Prophecy fell, came to Ephesus after the Battel of Granicus, and there establish'd a Democracy: That the Place was taken by Lydiasmacbus, one of his Successors: That, in fine, Antigonus in his turn had possession of it, and there seiz'd the Treasures of Polysperchon.

Can one be ignorant that Hannibal had an Interview with Antiochus at Ephesus, to concert Measures against the Romans? That the Proconsul Manlius spent the Winter there, after the Defeat of the Galatians? All these Events renew the great Ideas we have of the ancient History. Nothing is more terrible than the Massacre of Romans in this City, by the order of Mithridates. Lucullus made great Feasts at Ephesus. Pompey and Cicero did not fail to see this famous City. Cicero made no step in Greece, without finding new Subjects of Admiration. Scipio, the Father-in-Law of Pompey, had less respect for Ephesus, for he seiz'd the Treasures of the Temple; but nothing is so comfortable to Christians, as to follow St. Paul to Ephesus. Augustus honour'd this Place with one of his Visits, and they built there Temples to Julius Caesar and the City of Rome. Ephesus was rebuilt by the Care of Tiberius. On the other side, the Persians plunder'd
it in the third Century, and the Scythians did not
spare it some time after. There is a great deal
of probability, that the famous Temple of Diana
was destroy'd under Constantine, in consequence
of the Edict by which that Emperor commanded
to demolish all the Temples of the Heathens.

Ephebus was a Place too considerable not to be
exposed in its turn to the Ravages of the Mab-
ometans. Anna Comnena relates, that the Infidels
having render'd themselves masters of Ephebus
under the Reign of her Father Alexis, he sent
thither John Ducas his Father-in-Law, who de-
teated Tangriperme and Marace the Mabometan
Generals. The Battel was fought in the Plain
below the Citadel; by which it appears that the
finest part of the City was destroy'd for that
time. The Christians had the advantage; they
took two thousand Prisoners, and the Govern-
ment of the Place was given to Peizeas. The
Citadel of which Comnena speaks, was probably
the ancient abandon'd Marble Castle. Theodorus
Lascaris made himself master of Ephebus in 1206.
The Mabometans return'd thither under Androni-
eus Paleologus, who began to reign in 1283.
Mantachias, one of their Princes, conquer'd all
Caria; and Homur, Son of Atin, Prince of Smyr-
na, succeeded him. Tamerlane, after the Battel
of Angora, commanded all the lesser Princes of
Anatolia to come and join him at Ephebus, and
employ'd a whole Month in plundering the City
and its Neighbourhood. Ducas says, that all was
drain'd away, Gold, Silver and Jewels; they
took even their very Clothes. After the De-
parture of the Conqueror, Cineites, a great Turkish
Captain, Son of Carasupasi, who had been Go-
vernour of Smyrna under Bajazet, declar'd War
against the Children of Atin, who had settled at
Ephebus. He immediately ravag'd the Country,
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. 38

at the head of five hundred Men: afterward he came before the Citadel with a greater Number of other Troops, and easily gain'd it; but some time after, another Son of Atin, who was called Homur, (the Name of his Brother who was just dead) join'd himself to Mantachias Prince of Caria, who accompanied him to Ephesus with an Army of six thousand Men. Carasupaphi, Father of Cineites, commanded in the city where this same Cineites, who was at Smyrna, had left but three thousand Men. Notwithstanding the vigorous Defence made by the Ephesians, the Besiegers set fire to the City, and in two days time, all that had escaped the Fury of the Tartars, was reduc'd to Ashes. Carasupaphi being retir'd to the Citadel, bore the Siege till Autumn; but his Son not being able to Succour him, he surrender'd to Mantachias, who return'd the Country of Ephesus to Homur, and shut up Carasupaphi and his principal Officers in the Castle of Mamalus, on the Borders of Caria. Then Cineites went from Smyrna with a Galley, and gave his Father notice of his Arrival at Mamalus. The Prisoners made the Guards drink so much till they were drunk; and then taking the advantage of this Device, they let themselves down by Ropes, and escap'd to Smyrna. At the beginning of the Winter they undertook the Siege of Ephesus. Homur in his turn retir'd to the Citadel. The City was deliver'd to the Soldiers: they committed there all manner of Wickedness and Cruelty. In the midst of so many Misfortunes, Cineites reconcil'd himself with Homur, and gave him his Daughter in Marriage. Ephesus afterwards fell into the hands of Mahomet I. who having overcome not only all his Brothers, but also all the Mahometan Princes who embarrass'd him, remain'd peaceable Possessor of the Empire. From that time Ephesus has remain'd
A Voyage into the Levant.

to the Turks; but its Trade has been carried to Smyrna and Scalanova.

We departed from Ephesus the 27th of January to go to this last Place, which the Turks call Coufada, and the Greeks Sclavonia, an Italian Name, which the Franks gave it perhaps after the Destruction of Ephesus. What is observable in the Change of the Name is, that it answers to the ancient Name of this City, which is the Neapolis of the Milesians. Notwithstanding a very great Rain, we arriv'd in three Hours. When we are near the Ruins of the Temple of Ephesus, we must go directly to the South, then to the South-East, to gain the Sea. Thence we take to the Left at the foot of some Hills, where stands the Prison of St. Paul, leaving to the Right the Morafs, which empties itself into the Castræ. This Way is very narrow in many places, by means of the River which winds, and comes beating against the foot of the Mountains; after which it runs directly into the Sea. One can hardly discern the Way because of the great quantity of Tamarisk and Agnus Castrus. The Road of Ephesus is terminated in this Place, which is to the South-West, by a Cape which must be left on the Right, and upon which one must go to take the way to Scalanova. At length we come to the Shore, from whence we discover'd the Cape of Scalanova, which advances much farther into the Sea. Two Miles on this side this City we pass thro' the Breach of a great Wall, which, as they pretend, serv'd for an Aqueduct to carry the Water to Ephesus; but there are no Arches. One sees however the Continuation of the Wall, which approaches to the City, round the compass of the Hills. The Avenues to Scalanova are made very pleasant by the Vineyards. They drive
Journey to Smyrna and Ephesus. 363

drive there a considerable Trade in Red and
White Wines, and dried Raisins; they likewise
prepare there a great many Goats Skins, or what
we call Spanish Leather.

Scalanova is a very handsome City, well built,
well pav’d, and cover’d with hollow Tiles like
the Roofs in our Cities in Provence. It’s Circum-
ference is almost square, and such as the Christians
built it. There live only Turks and Jews. The
Greeks and Armenians inhabit the Suburbs only.
You see a great many old Marbles in this City.

The Church of St. George of the Greeks is in
the Suburbs, upon the Brow of a Hill which en-
compases the Port; over-against it is a Shelf,
on which they have built a Square Castle, where
they keep a Garrison of twenty Soldiers. The
Port of Scalanova is a Station for the Navy, and
looks towards the West and North-West. There
are about a thousand Families of Turks in this
City, six hundred Families of Greeks, ten Fami-
lies of Jews, and sixty of Armenians. The Greeks
have there the Church of St. George, the Jews a
Synagogue, the Armenians have no Church there.
The Mosques there are small. They maintain
in and about the City not above one hundred Ja-
nizaries. Their Trade is not considerable, be-
cause they are prohibited loading any Goods for
Smyrna; so that they only load Corn and Kid-
ney-Beans. There is in this Place a Cadi, a
Dildar, and a Sardar. They reckon it but one
Day’s Journey to Tyre, as much to Guzetifzar,
or Fine Castle, which is the famous Magnesia,
upon the Meander, one Day’s Journey and a
half from the Ruins of Milestum.

The 25th of March, in returning from Samos,
we went from Scalanova to Ephesus. The next
Day we departed to return to Smyrna, and we lay
that Day at Tourbale, which is six Hours from
Smyrna.
Smyrna. *Tourbale* is a poor Village, in which we see several old Marbles, which please Strangers, for otherwise the Turks who inhabit it are not very civil. One sees also in the Caravansera Piliars of Granat or White Marble. Three Miles from *Tourbale*, at the foot of the Mountain, near a Burying-place, are the Fragments of an ancient City, but we met with nothing whence we might learn its Name. All this Part is full of *Leontopetalon*, and *Anemones* of a bright shin- ing Fire-Colour. We found nothing to eat at *Tourbale* but *Dora* Bread, which is very heavy without being very unpleasant. The 27th we arriv’d at *Smyrna*, where we staid waiting an Opportunity to embark.

*Maudi-Thursday*, the 13th of April, 1702, we set sail with the Wind at South-East, in the Ship call’d the *Golden Sun*, commanded by Captain *Laurent Guerin* of *la Ciotad*, carrying six Pieces of Iron Cannon, and eight Pateroies: It was laden with Silk, Cotton, Goat’s Hair, and Wax for *Leghorn*. The Vessel was of about 6000 Quintals. After forty Days sail, in which time we had endured great Storms and contrary Winds, which oblig’d us to take in Refreshments at *Malta*, we arriv’d at *Leghorn* the 23d of May, and went into the *Lazaret*. The 27th we came out of the *Lazaret*, and embark’d on a *Felucca*, which brought us to *Marseilles* the 3d of June, being the Vigil of *Pentecost*, where we return’d. Thanks to God, that he had preserv’d us thro’ the Course of our Journey.

I am, My Lord, &c.

FINIS.
An Alphabetical Table of the Principal Matters in the Three Volumes.

[N.B. The Letters shew the Volume, the Figures the Pages of each.]

| A | Blutions of the Turks, Vol. ii. pag. 290, &c. |
|   | Abouillona, Lake, Town and Isle, a Description and Critical History of 'em, iii. 318, 319 |
|   | Abraham, whether he built the Temple at Mecca, ii. 312 |
|   | Absynthium Ponticum, a Description of this Plant, iii. 45 |
|   | Abydos and Seftos, their Situation, ii. 141, 142 |
|   | Abyls of Mount Ararat, iii. 195 |
|   | Achilles married Deidamia, ii. 131 |
|   | Adrachne, a Description of the Fruit of this Tree, iii. 326 |
|   | Adraman Baffa, his History, ii. 278 |
|   | Adultery, in what manner this Crime is punish'd at Skyros, ii. 137. And in Turky, ii. 324 |
|   | Agimbrat, or Agimourat, the Situation of this City, iii. 264 |
|   | Aix, a City of Provence, the great Men it has produced, i. 4, 5 |
|   | Albanois, ii. 38 |
|   | Alcoran, contains the Laws of the Mahometans, ii. 285 |
|   | Alhagi Maurorum, a Description of this Plant, ii. 4 |
|   | Almond-Tree, a Description of a wild Almond-Tree, iii. 263 |

Almsgiving
An Alphabetical Table.

Almsgiving, enjoin'd upon the Turks, ii. 303
Alona, or Town of the Ten Saints in Candia, i. 64
Altar of Bacchus, i. 334
Alum, how it's produced: i. 167. Mines of Alum in the Island of Milo, i. 175, &c. Its Qualities and Production, i. 175, &c.
Amastru, or Amastris, Queen of Heraclea, iii. 28, 29. The City of the same Name built by this Queen, iii. 33
Amazons, their Country, iii. 52
Ambassadors, a Relation of what pass'd at the Audience M. de Ferriol had of the Grand Visier, and at that he prepared to have of the Grand Signior, ii. 214, &c. The Ambassador of France a Judge not to be appeal'd from among the French Merchants, ii. 226. How the Ambassadors are introduced to the Grand Signior, ii. 261, &c. Ambassadors sent to the King of Persia are maintain'd at the Charge of that Prince, iii. 181
America, whether it be not a part of the Isle of Atlantis, ii. 357
Amianthus, or incombustible Stone, i. 176, &c.
Amisus, History of that City, iii. 50, &c.
Amorgos, History of that Isle, i. 247, &c. Its Description, i. 249. Its wonderful Urn, i. 253
Amycus, King of the Bythinians, his Qualities and Death, ii. 370
Anaphe, vid. Nanfio.
Anchorets, Greek, i. 113
Ancyra, whether this City was built by the Gauls, iii. 282. Its Inscriptions, iii. 283, 284. Its History, iii. 288
Andros, a Description of this Isle, ii. 30, &c. Its History, ii. 30, 39. Religion of its Inhabitants, ii. 33. Its Antiquities, ii. 35. Its Port, ii. 36, 37

Anemones
An Alphabetical Table.

Anemonies, Flowers of the Archipælego, i. 170.

Their History, ii. 213

Angora, History of this City, iii. 281, &c. Its Description, iii. 290. Description of its Castle, iii. 294. Journey to Angora, iii. 258, 275.

Battle of Angora, iii. 289

Antiochus overcome by Scipio, iii. 330

Antiparos, A Description of this Isle, i. 197. A Description of a curious Cavern, 199, &c. Inscriptions, 200, 201


Apium Graecum, a Description of this Plant, i. 245

Apocalypse, the House where St. John writ the Apocalypse, ii. 126

Apollo, Ruins of several of his Temples, i. 291, 292, 317, 318. ii. 79. iii. 338, &c. His Statue at Delos, i. 317. Why fam'd Sminthinian, ii. 79

Apollonia; vid. Abouillona and Lopadi.

Apostles, Relicks of the Apostles in the Convent of Three-Churches, iii. 170

Apterion, whether the same with Paleocastro in Candia, i. 87. Its Ruins, and Inscriptions, 87

Aquavitæ of the Levant, i. 96

Ararat, Difficulty of ascending this Mountain, iii. 202. And of descending, 206. Description of this Mountain, 193, 201, &c.

Araxes, where this River takes its Rise, iii. 208, 223

Arcadi, formerly Arcadia, atypresent a Monastery, 53. Prayer recited ev a Year in blessing the Cellar of this Monastery, 55

Arcangis,
An Alphabetical Table.

Arcangis, Turkish Infantry, ii. 273
Archilochus, Poet of Paros, i. 220
Archipelago, Religion of its Inhabitants, i. 157.
   In what manner its Sovereignty ended, 227. How
   they make Wine there, i. 171. Maps of the
   Archipelago censured or recommended, ii. 28, &c.
Ardachat, a City of Armenia, iii. 191. Its His-
   tory, 192, &c.
Argentea, a Description of this Isle, i. 156, &c.
   Religion of its Inhabitants, 157. Its Trade, ibid.
Argonauts, those Heroes were cast upon the Isle of
   Nantio, i. 290. Their Piety, ii. 373, 374.
   In what manner they were receiv'd by Phineus,
   378. Advice this Prince gave them, 374, 380.
   Whether they were Merchants, 380
Argos, the Argonauts Ship, ii. 375
Aristolochia, Description of a Species of it, ii. 69
Aristotle had the Care of correcting Homer's Works,
   ii. 67. A Saying of his, 74
Ark, whether the Ark of Noah rested on Mount
   Ararat, iii. 173, 177, 206. Whether it was
   seen there, 183
Armenia, Description of this Country, iii. 77, &c.
   Olive-Trees don't grow there, 173
Armenians, their Manners, iii. 226. The settling
   of their Commerce, 227. Their Commerce, 227;
   228, 229. Their Manner of selling, 232. Their
   Treaty with the Great Duke of Muscovy, 233
   Their Religion, 234, &c. Whether they are
   Eutychians, 235. Their Clergy, 240. Their
   Priests and Religious, 244. Their Sacraments
   and Manner of administering them, 247, &c. Their
   Faith concerning the Eucharist, 249. Concerning
   the Creation of Souls and the last Judgment, 238.
   Their Charity and Frugality, 231. Their Fasts
   and Lent, 246, 247. Their Manner of making
   Holy Water, 241. Stories taken out of their Little
   Gospel, 236, &c. Two sorts of Language in use
   among
An Alphabetical Table.

... among them, 243, &c. The Aversion of the Armenian Schismatics from the Latins, 245
Arna, Town of Andros, ii. 32
Arsenal of Constantinople, ii. 187
Asparagus Creticus, Description of this Plant, i. 244, 245
Affancala, the Fortress of the Plain of Affancala, iii. 220
Astragalus, a Description of a Species of Astragalus, iii. 80
Atmeidan, Description of the Atmeidan of Constantinople, ii. 168, 194, 195
Artze, the Destruction of this Place, iii. 112
Atlantis, what this Island may be, ii. 357
Aubriet, undertakes the Voyage to the Levant with M. Tournefort. i. 2
Augustus, a Description of the Monument of Augustus at Anzyra, iii. 285
Azamoglans, Youth brought up in the Seraglio, their Education, ii. 238
Azapes, Turkish Infantry, ii. 274
Azarolier, a Description of two Species of Azarolier, iii. 266, 267

B

Baccus, why he order'd his Worshippers to make use of Canes of the Ferula, i. 268
Bagno, a Prison in which the Slaves are kept at Constantinople, ii. 187
Bajazet, the Defeat of this Prince, iii. 289
Bairam, Description of this Feast, i. 46. ii. 47. 301, &c.
Banditti of the Archipelago, i. 268
Baptism of the Greeks, i. 132. Of the Armenians, iii. 247
Barbarossa, his Elevation, ii. 259
Barberry-Tree, a Description of this Plant, iii. 259
An Alphabetical Table.

Basar, Description of the Basars of Constantinop. 

Bassa, *vid.* Pacha.


Baudrand censured, ii. 28

Bearberry, a Description of this Shrub, iii. 59

Beds of the Turks, ii. 332

Beggars, why there are no Beggars in Turky, ii. 305

Beibazar, Description of this City and its Neighbourhood, iii. 302

Bells, what has been substituted in the room of Bells among the Greeks, i. 121, 123

Berecynthus, a Mountain in Candia, i. 87

Bignon (Abbot) approves the Voyage to the Levant, i. 3

Bird, Description of a Bird of Armenia, iii. 191

Bifni, the Monastery of, iii. 166


Blattaria Orientalis, a Description of this Plant, iii. 18

Boghas, a Description of the Boghas of Samos, ii. 89

Bole of Spain, iii. 48

Boreas, how the Sons of Boreas deliver’d Phineus from the Harpies, ii. 379

Borrage Constantinopolita, Description of this Plant, ii. 206

Bosphorus, why so call’d, ii. 171. Description of the Bosphorus Thracius, ii. 346. How it is form’d, 352, &c. Bridge laid over the Bosphorus by Darius, 367

Boftangi-Bachi, his Offices, ii. 245

Botany cultivated this last Age, iii. 134

Boyer d’Aiguillis, his Cabinet, i. 5

Braziers
An Alphabetical **T A B L E.**

**Braziers of Erzeron,** iii. 97
**Le Bret, his Cabinet,** i. 6
**Bridge laid over the Bosphorus by Darius,** ii. 367
**Buccinum, a remarkable Species of it,** iii. 278
**Burying-Place of the Turks,** i. 26. ii. 339
**Byzantium, History of the Byzantines,** ii. 178

**C.**

**Achry's, a Species of it,** iii. 123
**Cadi and Moulacadi, their Functions,** i. 162. ii. 336
**Cadilequers, their Functions,** ii. 336
**Caimacan, his Office,** ii. 264, &c.
**Cains, what they are,** i. 98
**Caick, what it is,** iii. 4
**Cakile, Description of a Species of this Plant,** i. 269
**Caloyer, Description of this Rock,** i. 257
**Caloyers, Greek Monks,** i. 108. *Vid. Religious.
**Carmargua, Fruitfulness of this Country; Etymology of the Name,** iii. 122
**Camelot, made of Goats Hair,** iii. 301
**Campanula Orientalis, a Description of this Plant,** ii. 282
**Campanula Saxatilis, a Description of this Plant,** i. 258
**Campanula, a Description of a Species of Campanula,** i. 274
**Canal, Description of the Canal which is between the Isles of Delos,** i. 293, &c.
**Candia, a Description of this Island,** i. 19, 41, &c. *A Description of its Labyrinth, 69. Character and Manners of the Inhabitants, 89, 90, 91, & 95. Its Horses, 101. Its Dogs, ibid. Its Rivers and Wines, 96, 97. Its Towns are built of Marble, 98. The best Lands of the Island belong to the Papas and Caloyers, 94. Its Distance A a 2
An Alphabetical Table.

Stance from Marseilles, and some other Places, 88.
Its Extent, 88, 89. Its Critical History, 42, &c. The City of that Name, 42
Canea, a short History of Canea; its Description and Force, i. 20, &c. A considerable Fault the Venetians committed when they attack'd it, 20, 21. Its Port, 21
Cane, Description of one Species of Cane, iii. 164.
Why Bacchus commanded his Worshippers to make use of Canes of the Ferula, i. 260
Caper-Tree without Thorns, i. 207
Capigis of the Seraglio, ii. 251
Capitation exacted by the Turks, ii. 63. iii. 99. Manner of distinguishing those who ought to pay it, ii. 63
Caprilication of the Archipelago, i. 158
Capri, King of Milo, hang'd at Constantinople, ii. 20
Captain-Bassa, Privileges belonging to this Officer, ii. 277. When he goes his round, 278
Capuchins of Canea, i. 21. Of Milo, 160. Of Georgia, iii. 155. Recall'd to Andros, ii. 34
Caravan, Description of the Caravans, iii. 78
How the Turks pray in the Caravans, ii. 297
Caravansera, Description of a Caravansera, iii. 263, 265, 306
Carduus Orientalis, Description of this Plant, iii. 186
Cars, Description of this Place, iii. 127. Its Critical History, 128
Carthea, Description of this City, ii. 13
Cassida, Description of a Species of Cassida, iii. 143
Cats, lov'd by the Turks, ii. 310
Cavalry,
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>An Alphabetical TABLE.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cavalry, <em>Turkish</em>, ii. 274, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caverns of Milo, i. 179, &amp;c. <em>Of Antiparos</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199. <em>Of Samos</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caviar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>199.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cayftré, <em>River of Anatolia</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cersafonte, <em>Description and History of this City</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cersarea of Cappadocia,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ceftus, <em>what it is</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cha-Abbas, <em>History of this King of Persia</em>, ii. 228,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Method he took to settle the Trade of Persia</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chabert, <em>Apothecary at Constantinople</em>, iii. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalk for whitening,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chalcedon, <em>its Ports</em>, ii. 362. <em>A Prodigy which</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>binder'd Constantine from rebuilding the City</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>362. <em>Description of it</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamaerhododendros Pontica, <em>Description of two</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Species of this kind of Plant</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamber of Commerce at Marseilles, i. 14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chapels, <em>why there are a great many in Greece</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>i. 126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaplet of the Turks, ii. 168. <em>Of Sultan Orcan</em>,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Charity of the Mahometans, ii. 308, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chaumette (<em>M. de la</em>) has found out a new Way of*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>charging Fuzees,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cheiro, <em>Description of this Isle</em>, ii. 258</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cherry-tree brought to Rome by Lucullus*, iii. 58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chefsnut-tree of India, <em>by whom brought into</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>France, ii. 213</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chiaux of the Seraglio, <em>their Employments</em>, ii. 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children subject to a Plague in the Levant, i. 181.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><em>Ceremonies at their Circumcision</em>, i. 46, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chimoli, <em>vid. Argentiéro</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christians live at liberty in Galata ii. 192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A 3</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An Alphabetical Table.

Christmass, M. de Nointel caus'd Midnight-Mass to be said in the Grotto at Antiparos, i. 205, &c.
Church, present State of the Greek Church, i. 103, &c. Hierarchy of this Church, 108. Its different Orders, 109. Whether the Greek Priests may marry, 109, 110. Description of the Churches of Greece, 121, &c. Women are forbid to enter into them at certain Times, 122. Description of the Church of Parechia in the Isle of Paros, 218. Of the Churches of Gortyna, i. 65, 66. Of Milo, 164. Of Naxia, 231, 232. Of Mycone, 298. Of Teos, ii. 241. Description of the Church of Prusa, 310
Chrypopolis, vid. Scutari.
Ciboulette, Description of a Species of Ciboulette, iii. 165
Cimole, vid. Argentiere.
Clinolea Terra, what it is, i. 158
Cimon, his Expedition into the Isle of Skyros, ii. 132, 133
Circumcision, the Belief of the Turks in respect to Circumcision, ii. 287. Ceremonies they observ'd in it, 288
Circus of Smyrna, iii. 337
Clary, a fine Species of it, iii. 91
Clazomene, History and Situation of this Town, iii. 339
Clearchus, Tyrant of Heraclea, iii. 28. Clearchus the second, 28
Clergy of the Isle of Naxia, i. 234
Clokes of Zia, ii. 20
Clowe-July-Flowers of Serpho, their Description, i. 195
Colleges in Turky, ii. 306
Colonia (Father) Jesuit and learned Antiquary, i. 4
Columns of three Serpents, ii. 195. Whether it be a Talisman, 196. Burnt Column, 197, &c. Historical
An Alphabetical TABLE.

Historical Column, ibid. Column of Marcian, ibid. Description of Pompey’s Column, ii. 377. Description of that at Angora, iii. 301

Colyva, what it is, i. 139


Communion of the Greeks, i. 128. The Armenians communicate under both Species, iii. 248

Commencement, Emperors of Trebisond, iii. 70

Conac, iii. 80

Confession of the Greeks, i. 125, 126, &c. Of the Armenians, iii. 246

Confirmation of the Greeks, i. 132. Of the Armenians, iii. 247, &c.

Consecration, Ignorance of the Greeks in this matter, i. 133


Consuls of the Levant, i. 162

Copper, Mines and Vessels of Copper, iii. 97, 117, 271

Coral, in what places they fish for it, i. 15. There is Coral of several Colours, 16. It is a Sea-Plant, 16

Cordeliers, Curates at Galata, i. 191

Corn of Samos, ii. 93, 95. Manner of making it grow in several Countries, iii. 121, 123, 137

Corvirap, a Monastery of Armenians, iii. 191

Cotta destroyed Heraclea, iii. 26

Cotton of Milo, A a 4
An Alphabetical Table:

Council-Chamber among the Turks, ii. 256
Cousada, vid. Scalanova.
Crescent, why the Symbol of Byzantium, i. 170.
Crete, vid. Candia.
Cretans, their Character and Manners, i. 89, 90.
Their Dress, ibid.
Crowfoot, Description of this Plant, ii. 213.
History of Renunculus’s, 82
Cuperli’s, Grand Visiers, ii. 252.
Characters of Numan Cuperli, iii. 4. Conversation be had with the Author, 5
Curdes, People of Armenia, iii. 105, 106, 107.
Description of their Country, 108
Curate, the Knovery of the Greek Curates, i. 151
Currents, in the Canal of the Black-Sea, ii. 348
Cuflula, or Dodder, Description of this Plant, iii. 188
Cyanean Islands, Description of them, ii. 375, 376
Cydonia, where this City stood, i. 31. Its History 32
Cynthus, Mount, consecrated to Apollo, i. 323
Cypress-Trees grow amidst the Snow near Canea, i. 28

D

Dance, the principal Exercise of the Dervises, ii. 342
Dardanelles, several Names of the Straits of Dardanelles, ii. 139.
Description and History of this Canal, 140.
Weakness and Situation of its Castles, 141
Darius, his Passage with the Persians over the Bosporus, ii. 368.
Surveys the Pontus Euxinus from the Gate of Jupiter’s Temple, 369
Dead, Manner of interring the Dead among the Greeks, i. 136, &c.
History of a dead Man said
An Alphabetical Table.

said to come to Life again in the Isle of Mycone, 142, &c. The Turks bury their Dead in the Highways, ii. 20. Their Belief concerning the Dead, ii. 169, 312, &c. Their Manner of burying their Dead, 340. The Armenians pray for the Dead, iii. 237

Deli's Guard of the Grand Visher, ii. 254

Delos, Description of its Ports, i. 305. Its several Names, 394. History and Description of two Delos's, 302, &c. and 330. Its Antiquities, 316, &c.

Dervise, an Order of Religious among the Turks, ii. 341. The Dance, their principal Exercise, 342

Diana, Description and History of the Temple of Diana, iii. 354. The Priests, 355

Diogenes, the Cynick, born at Sinope, iii. 48. His Epitaph, 49

Dionysius, King of Heraclea, iii. 24

Divorce, in what Cases used among the Turks, ii. 316, &c.

Doctors, how they commence in Armenia, iii. 243

Dodartia, Description of this Plant, iii. 188

Dog, why Dogs are well us'd among the Turks, ii. 310. Remarkable things concerning a Dog belonging to the Consul of Candia, i. 102

Doliman, what it is, ii. 328

Drugs sold at Marseilles, i. 16. Difficulty of writing a History of 'em, iii. 224

Dwarfs of the Seraglio, iii. 247

Dye, Manner of dying yellow in the Isle of Samos, ii. 124

E.

Arth of Cimolia, what it is, i. 158. Whence is the different Culture of Lands, iii. 121, &c.

Easter,
An Alphabetical Table.

Easter, Ceremonies observ'd by the Greeks at Easter, i. 115
Ecclesiasticks, Ignorance of the Greek Ecclesiasticks, i. 103, &c.
Echium, Description of two Species of Echium, iii. 83, 125
Eggs harden'd in a Spring of hot Water, i. 173, 174
Egean Sea, why so call'd, ii. 47. Vid. Archipelago.
Elephas, Description of two Species of Elephas, iii. 136
Emeril of Naxia, i. 236
Empale, Description of that sort of Punishment, i. 99
Emperors, Ceremony of Crowning them among the Turks, ii. 174
Empire, why the Ottoman Empire is call'd the Porte, ii. 182. Its Origin, ii. 228
Engour, vid. Angora.
Ephesus, Description and History of this City, iii. 351, &c. Description of the Temple of Diana, 354, &c.
Epitaph, in the Isle of Delos, 333
Eregri, vid. Heraclea.
Erivan, Description of this City and its Neighbourhood, iii. 180, &c. Its Churches, 182. Its History, 182, &c.
Erizzo, a Venetian Captain, empal'd, and why, ii. 368
Erzeron, Description of this City and its Neighbourhood, iii. 101, &c. Revenue which the Governor of Erzeron pays to the Grand Signior, 99. Whether it be the same as Theodosiopolis, 102
Esstrapade, Manner of giving the Esstrapade in Turky, i. 99
Eucharist,
### An Alphabetical Table

**Eucharist, Belief of the Greeks touching it, i. 148. Of the Armenians, iii. 248**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eunuchs,</th>
<th>ii. 236</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Euphrates, Description of its Sources,</td>
<td>iii. 101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eutrope, a Port in the Canal of the Black-Sea,</td>
<td>ii. 360</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Excrements of the Gally-Slaves us'd to mend the Lands about Marseilles, i. 17**

**Executioner, in Georgia the People of Quality perform that Office, iii. 148**

**Extreme Unction of the Greeks, i. 133. Of the Armenians, iii. 238**

---

### F

**Agon, first Physician to the King, i. 4**

**Feasts of the Greeks, i. 139, 140, &c. Of the Turks, ii. 57**

**Ferriol (M. de) Ambassador of France to the Porte, bis Magnificence, ii. 215. Presents be made to the Grand Vizier, 217. To the Grand Signior, 220. Relation of what pass'd at his Audience which be bad of the Grand Vizier, and that which was design'd of the Grand Signior, 216, &c.**

**Ferula, Description of Ferula Orientalis, iii. 217. Description of the Ferula of the Antients, i. 259. Its Use, 260**

**Figs of Samos, ii. 95**

**Fig-Tree, three sorts of Fruit of the Wild Fig-Tree, ii. 20. How they help to ripen the Fruit of the Garden Fig-Trees, 21**

**Fir-Tree, Description of one Species, iii. 75**

**Fire preserv'd in the Stalk of the Nartheca, i. 260**

**Fish eaten among the Greeks on Fast-Days, i. 116. Manner of fishing in Naxia and Provence, 221. With a Spear, 256**

**Flint, wonderful ones, iii. 277**

**Flowers,**
An Alphabetical Table.

Flowers, History of several brought into France, ii. 213
Foins of France esteem'd in the Levant, iii. 335
Fountain whose Water tasted like Wine, ii. 35:
Which cured the Fever among the Greeks, 126
France, the King of France much esteem'd among the Turks, iii. 100
Frogs of Serpho, i. 195
Funeral of the Greeks, i. 137
Furs, in use among Turks, ii. 329. Of Erzeron, iii. 97
Fuzee, Manner of charging Fuzees in the Levant, iii. 325. New Manner of charging Fuzees, 325

G
Alata, Etymology of the Word, ii. 188. History of this Suburb, 189. Its Description, 191. The Houses there are often consumed by Fire, 156. Christians live there in Liberty, 192
Galatia, so call'd by the Gauls, iii. 282. Its History, 283, &c.
Galleys of the Turks, ii. 278
Gallipoli, History of it, ii. 147. Its Situation, 149
Games, Turkish, 307
Ganch, a kind of Estrapade, i. 99
Garden, Royal, contains above three thousand Plants, ii. 205. Description of the Garden of the Governor of Canea, i. 25
Gauls, their Conquests in Asia, iii. 282
Geographers, whether they ought to study Astronomy, iii. 39. Their Error in the Position of Sinope, 40. And concerning the Course of the River Halys, 49. Geographical Stations made at Naxia, i. 239. At Raclia, 262. At Nio, 269. At Sikino, 272. At Policandro, 275.
An Alphabetical Table:

At Mycone, 301. At Delos, 330. At Syra, ii. 6. At Thermia, ii. 11. At Zia, 23. At Tinos, 47. At Samos, 121. At Patmos, 127

St. George, a Monastery of Skyros, ii. 135. Miracle perform'd by the Image of St. George, 135, 136


Geranium Orientale, Description of this Plant, ii. 209

Geum Orientale, Description of this Plant, iii. 199

Gingidium Dioscoridis, Description of this Plant, iii. 269

Girapetra, a City of Candia, its several Names and History, i. 49. Its Description, 50

Goats of Angora, iii. 301. Of Beibazar, 302

Goats-eye, a Description of this Shell, i. 263

Goiffon has made a Collection of Plants which grow on the Alps, i. 4

Gortyna, a City of Candia, its Original, i. 62. Description of its Ruins, 62. Its Ports, 63

Gospel, what the Little Gospel of the Armenians is iii. 263

Grabuses, Cape and Fort, i. 85. Critical History of this Cape, 85

Granate, Quarries of it, i. 323, 324

Grand Signior, Relation of what pass'd at an Audience M. de Ferriol was to have had of the
## An Alphabetical Table

**Grand Signior,** ii. 214, &c.

**Granicus, the River,** iii. 324

**Greece, Description of the Churches and Monasteries of Greece,** i. 121, &c.

**Greeks, Difference between the Turks and Greeks,** ii. 77. Their Habits, i. 91, 92. Their Character, 92. Their Patriarchs and Prelates draw a great deal of Money from them, 106, 107. Hierarchy of their Church, 108. The Greek Priests may marry, 109. Their Manner of administering the Sacraments, 128, &c. Their Burials, 137. Ceremonies of the Mass, 125. Their Ignorance touching the Business of Consecration, ibid. Their Fasts, and Way of Jubiling on the Fast-Days, 115, &c. Their Days of Abstinence, 116. They build a great many Chapels, 120. Ignorance of the Greek Ecclesiastics, 103, 104, 144. They believe that the Devil re-animates Bodies, 143, 144. Their Fears touching the Eucharist, Hell, and Purgatory, 148. Their Manner of keeping Sunday and their Feasts, 149. Their Devotion to the Image of the Virgin, 149, &c 246, 247. Ceremonies they observe on the Day of the Transfiguration, ii. 126. The Manner of Jibing with a Spear, i. 256. How the Greek should be pronounced, ii. 205

**St. Gregory the Enlightener, honour'd in Armenia,** iii. 170, &c. History of two St. Gregories, iii. 239

**Greyhounds are common in Asia, and in the Neighbourhood of Constantinople,** i. 102

**Gun-Adragant of Mount Ida,** i. 58

**Gundelia, Description of this Plant,** iii. 86

**Gundelfcheimer undertakes the Voyage to the Levant with M. Tournefort,** i. 12

**Gunners, Turkish,** ii. 269

**Gurgifan, Etymology of the Word,** iii. 137

**Gymnasiurn**
An Alphabetical Table.

Gymnasium of Delos, i. 313

H.

Habit, Description of the Habits of the Women of Mycone, i. 300
Haly Basha, Grand Vizier, and afterward Viceroy of Candia, his History, i. 44
Halys, a Description of this River, iii. 49
Harpies, in what manner Phineus was deliver'd from them, 379
Helen, Wife of Menelaus, gave Name to an Isle of the Archipelago, ii. 25. Vid. Macroniti.
Hell, Belief of the Greeks concerning Hell, i. 148. The Turks Belief, ii. 338
Hellebore, Description of the Black-Hellebore of the Amiens, iii. 312
Hellepont, why so call'd, i. 139
Heliotropium, Description of this Plant, i. 237
Heraclea, Ruins of this City, iii. 21. Its History and Strength, 23, &c. A Plant which grows near this City, 20. Hercules was worship'd there, 23
Hercules, Medal struck in his Honour, iii. 23
Hermitages of Samos frightful, ii. 112, 113
Hermits, Greek, i. 113. One at Delos, i. 326
Hermus, Mount.
Hiero, her Loves with Leander, i. 140
High-Taper, white, a Description of a Species of it, ii. 17
Hippodrome of Constantinople, i. 194
Holy Oil, how it is distributed in Armenia, iii. 241. When and how the Armenian Patriarchs prepare it, 242
Holy Water of the Greeks, i. 133. Of the Armenians, iii. 241
Homer, Adventures of his Mother about his Birth, iii. 348. The Place of his Birth, ibid. &c 2 i. 66,
An Alphabetical Table.

1. 66, 67. The School he went to, i. 65. History of his Works, 66. His Dwelling-House, 67. His Tomb, 265
Honey, whether the Honey on the Coasts of the Black Sea takes away the Senses of those who eat it, iii. 66, &c.
Horse, why the Horse-Tail is a military Sign among the Ottomans, ii. 253. Horses of Turky, 250. Of Candia, i. 101
Hospitals in Turky, ii. 306
House of Office, Ceremonies the Turks observe there, ii. 292
Huetius, his Opinion concerning the Terrestrial Paradise refuted, iii. 161, &c.
Hunting, among the Candiots, i. 101, &c.

I.
Anizaries, their Discipline, ii. 267, &c. Their Insolencies, 230, &c. Their Treasures, 268. They balance the Power of the Sultan, 230
Jafides, Armenian Robbers, iii. 105
Jason, Chief of the Argonauts, ii. 373
Jasper Quarries, ii. 53
Iberia, History of the Iberians, ii. 145. Their Conversion, 146
Icaria, vid. Nicaria.
Ichoglans, their Education, ii. 237, &c.
Ida, Description of Mount Ida in Candia, i. 55, &c. Etymology of the Word, 56
Jews, Bargains and Trade carry'd on by their means in the Levant, i. 15. Jews of Smyrna, iii. 334. Whether the Jewish Women enter into the Seraglio, ii. 249
Impale, i. 99
Infantry, Turkish, ii. 267, &c.
Inns in Turky, ii. 306
Inopus
An Alphabetical Table.

Inopus, Fountain in the small Delos, i. 307
St. John's-Wort, Description of this Plant, iii. 57

St. John, Monastery in Candia, i. 34. Of Patmos, ii. 122. Hermitage where St. John wrote his Apocalypse, ii. 126
Ios, vid. Nio.

Ioura, Description of this Island, ii. 27
Iron-Mines in the Isle of Milo, i. 166. Filings of Iron mix'd with Water, beat it, 166
Isles which rise in the Archipelago, 280
Julfa, Colony of Armenians, iii. 231
Juno, her Temple, and a Miracle wrought by her Statue, ii. 105, 106, &c. Her Attributes, 188. Medals on which she is represented, 109, &c.

Jupiter, Miracle of the Statue of Jupiter at Sinope, iii. 42
Justice, the Knights of Malta do justice in the Archipelago, i. 188. How done in the Isle of Milo, 161, 162. How among the Turks, 185, ii. 23. Abuses committed there, 24
Ivy, Use and Description of the Fruit of the Yellow Ivy, ii. 210

K.

Kento, a Mountain in Candia, i. 60
Kermes grows in Candia on Mountains cover'd with Snow, 52

Vol III. Bb. Labyrinth
An Alphabetical Table.

L.

Abyrinth of Candia, its Description, i. 69, &c. Inscription found in it, 71. Whether it be a Work of Art or Nature 72, &c. Its Critical History, 73, 74. Prophecies written on the Walls, 71

Ladanum, Description of this Shrub, i. 81. Manner of gathering the Ladanum, 80

Ladder, why the Gulph of the Ladder was so call'd, ii. 386

Ladies of the Seraglio, ii. 235

Lappa, what it is, ii. 330

Law, three sorts of Laws taught by Mahomet, ii. 284

Lopadi, Description of this City, iii. 320. Whether it was the ancient Apollonia; its History, iii. 320

Lucullus defeated Mithridates, ii. 138

Lunaria Fruticosa, Description of this Plant, i. 257

Lupazzolo, Consul at Smyrna, aged 118 Years, ii. 375

Lychnis Orientalis, Description of this Plant, iii. 217, 218

M.

Acris, and Macronifi, History and Description of this Island ii. 24

Magnesia, Description of this City, iii. 328. Its Neighbourhood, 328. Its History, 329

Mahomet, his Birth and Genius, ii. 282

Mahometans divided into four Sects, their Belief, 283, 284, &c.

Malta, the Knights of, do Justice in the Archipelago, i. 188

Mandrocles, Darius's Engineer, ii. 368

Manna, what it is, ii. 5

Manuel,
An Alphabetical Table.

Manuel, the Emperor, caused the Tower of Leander to be built, ii. 364
Marble Mountains, ii. 99. iii. 262, 213. Of Paros, i. 270. The Towns of Candia built of Marble, 98. Block of Marble grafted on a Pumice-Stone, 286
Marriage, of the Turks, ii. 316, &c. Of the Greek Priests, i. 109, &c. Ceremonies of Marriage among the Greeks, 134, &c. Among the Armenians, iii. 239
Market, Description of those at Constantinople, ii. 198
Marfeilles, History and Elogy of this City, i. 10, &c. Its Commerce, 14, &c. Its Academy, 8. Its Chambers of Commerce, 14
Mafs of the Greeks, i. 125, &c. At Midnight celebrated in a Grott at Antiparos, 204, &c. Of the Armenians, iii. 249. They seldom say it, iii. 250
Mastick of Scio, ii. 60, 61. Its Use 61
Maurocordato, the fine Qualities of this Greek, ii. 204
Mauromalo, Monastery of Calviners, ii. 381
Maufoleum of some Mahometan Princes, ii. 167. Of Solyman II. 169
Mazaugues (M. de Thomassin) i. 5
Meander, River of Anatolia, iii. 350
Mecca, Description of the Pilgrimage to Mecca by the Turks, ii. 312, &c.
An Alphabetical Table:


Merli, a Cape in Candia, i. 35. Merchant, the Ambassador of France Judge of the French Merchants at Constantinople, ii. 226. Gain of the Merchants of the Levant upon Silk, iii. 373.

Metelin, Antiquities of this Isle; ii. 70; &c. Great Men it has produced, ibid. Its Description, 72, &c. Manners of its Inhabitants, 73. Its Wines, ibid.

Metelinous, Town of Samos, ii. 105.

Micochouier, Description of one, iii. 263.

Micouli, vid. Mycone.

Miliotes, their Qualities, i. 160.

Mill, Description of a sort of Hand-Mill, ii. 87.


Miltiades besieged Paros, i. 208.

Minaret, what it is, ii. 162.

St. Minas, Description of this Isle, ii. 129.

Minerva, Protektress of the Argonauts, ii. 374.

Mines of Iron and Alum in Milo, i. 167, 168. Of
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Of Gold, Silver, and Lead in Siphanto, 186, 8cc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Iron and Loadstone in Serpho, 191.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Gold, Silver, and Emeril in Naxia, 236.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Of Iron and Bole in Samos, 98, 8cc. Of Copper at Gumiscana and Caftamboul, i. 167</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mirabeau, Description of this Valley in Candia, i. 48. Situation of the Road of the same Name, i. 49, 8cc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miracle, by the Image of St. George at Skyros, ii. 135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Miffeldine, bow 'tis multiply'd, iii. 379</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mithridates receiv'd in Heraclea, iii. 21. His Defeat by Lucullus, iii. 322</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mocenigo, General of the Venetians, committed a considerable Fault in his Attack of Canea, i. 20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monks, vid. Religious.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Money of the Levant, iii. 149</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morat, Sultan, his Avarice, ii. 243</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morina, Description of this Plant, iii. 119</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosack of St. Sophia, ii. 163</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mosque, Description of those at Constantinople, ii. 161, 8cc. Of the principal Citys, ii. 306. Revenue of the Royal Mosques; and on what occasion an Emperor may build one, ii. 306, 8cc. History of the Mosque of the Arabs, 306</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mourners, Women hired to mourn for the Dead in Greece, i. 138</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**B b 3**

Musti,
An Alphabetical Table.

Musti, his Authority is the greatest in the Empire, ii. 334. One drawn upon a Hurdle, iii. 309
Mugwort, Description of one Species, iii. 222
Mufick of the Turks, iii. 79
Musulmans, vid. Turks.
Mustard, Description of one Species, i. 272
Mutes of the Seraglio, ii. 15
Mycat, Mountain in Asia, ii. 88
Mytilene, vid. Metelin.

N.

Ames, by whom given to Children, ii. 288
Nanho, History and Description of this Isle, i. 289, &c.
Nartheca, Description of this Plant, ii. 259
Neccore, what it is, iii. 288
Nicaria, Description of this Isle, ii. 82. Religion of the Inhabitants, 85
Nicouria, Description of this Rock, i. 244
Nicisara, or Neocæsarea, City of Anatolia, iii. 271

Nio, an Island famous for the Tomb of Homer, its Description, i. 264
Nitre of Armenia, ii. 289
Nobility of the Isle of Naxia, i. 228, 232
Nuns, Greek, i. 113
Nuptials of the Turks, ii. 316, &c.

Oaks
An Alphabetical Table.

O.

Oaks, Description of two kinds, ii. 16. iii. 269

Obelisks of Constantinople, ii. 194, &c.

Ocean, whether its Waters open'd themselves a Passage into the Mediterranean, ii. 351

Officers of the Seraglio, ii. 235

Offering of the Colyva, i. 139

Oil of Mastick-Trees, its Virtues, i. 228

Olianos, vid. Antiparos,

Olive-Trees grow in great abundance about Canea, i. 22, 23. None in Armenia, iii. 173

Olympus, Mountain of Anatolia, iii. 314

Opium, its Virtue, ii. 342

Oque, what it is, i. 22, 23

Orange-Trees of Candia, i. 23

Orcan, the Tomb of this Sultan, iii. 308. His Drum and Chaplet, 308

Orchis Cretica, Description of this Plant, i. 33

Orders, how conferr'd among the Armenians, iii. 256

Origanum Dictamni Cretici facie, Description of this Plant, 255

Ottomans, vid. Turks.

P.

Acha, Avarice of the Pachas, i. 45. Their Spoil belongs to the Grand Signior, ii. 232.

Presents they make him, 233, &c. Office of the Pachas of the three Horse-Tails, and why so call'd, 253. Description of the March of a Pacha, iii. 78

Page, Education of the Pages of the Grand Signior, ii. 236, &c.


Paleocastro, whether it be the Aptera of the Antients, i. 87

B. b 4 Papas,
An Alphabetical Table.

Papas, Greek Secular Priests, i. 108. How distinguished from the Calorists. 109
Paradise of the Turks, ii. 338. Whether there be one for the Turkish Women, ii. 160. Where was the Terrestrial Paradise, iii. 161, &c.
Parat, what it is, i. 24
Parechia, vid. Paros.
Paros, History of that City and Isle, i, 208, &c. Description of the City, 209. Its Marble and Antiquities, ibid, &c. Its Plants, 213. Its Port, 214, &c. Its Churches and Monasteries, 219, 220
Partheni, Description of this River, ii. 147
Partridge in abundance in Nansio, i. 209. Tame Partridges at Scio, 68
Passport of the Porte, iii. 9, &c.
Patellar, Vice-Consul of France at Retimo; his History, i. 38
Patino and Patmos, Description of this Isle, and of the Convent of St. John, ii. 122, &c. Its Ports, 124. Its Government, 125. Its Antiquities, 126
Patriarchate, this Dignity sold among the Greeks, i. 196
Patriarchs, Greek, dethrone one another, i. 106. Ceremonies observ'd at their Reception, 107. Exact large Sums from the Bishops, 107, 108. Presents Mahomet II. made to the Greek Patriarch, 108. Patriarch of the Armenians, iii. 240. In what manner the Author was received by him, 183, &c. Revenue and Power of the Patriarch of Ithmiadzin, 241, &c.
Penderachchi, vid. Heraclea.
Pera, whence this Suburb took its Name, ii. 192. Its Description, and what it includes, 193
Persia, Difficulties made to the Author on his entring into Persia, iii. 129, &c. The King of Persia maintains Ambassadors at his own charge, 181.

History
An Alphabetical Table.

History of Cha-Abbas King of Persia, 228
Persians, their Religion, ii. 285. Their passing
the Bridge over the Bosphorus, 368
Pestilence, Remedy against it, ii. 157. Children
in the Levant subject to it, i. 181
Peyrefe, his Character, i. 6. His Heirs burnt
most of his Works, ibid.
Philip, Remains of the Portico of King Philip in
the Lesser Delos, i. 321
Phineus, where this Prince kept his Court, ii. 378.
How he receiv'd the Argonauts, and was de-

eriver'd from the Harpies, 379, 380. His Coun-
sels to the Argonauts, 380
Phrygia, occupied by the Gauls, iii. 282
Physicians of the Levant, i. 182, &c. May
not feel the Pulse of the Turkish Women, but
through a Gawze, ii. 248
Physick, how practis'd in the Levant, i. 182,
&c. Practis'd by the Religious, 231. Its Use-
fulness, iii. 215
Pig, was sacred among the ancient Cretans, i. 101
Pilau, what it is, ii. 330
Pissling, Manner of, among the Turks, ii. 291
Plants, which grow in the Isle of Candia, i. 27,
&c. 29, 30, 33, 35, 37. Of Milo, 166.
Of Serpho, 195. Of Antiparos, 199. Of
Paros, 214. Of Naxia, 236, &c. Of Ste-
nola, 243, 244. Of Nicouria, 245, 246.
Of Amorgos, 248, 255. Of Caloyerco, 257.
Of Cheiro, 258. Of Skinola, 259, &c. Of
Nio, 269. Of Sikino, 272. Of Policandro,
274, 275. Of Nanfio, 292. Of Mycone,
301. Of Syra, ii. 4. Of Zia and Zermia,
16, 17, 18. Of Macronisi, 26. Of Andros,
33. Of Tinos, 41, 47. Of Scio, 69. Of
Samos, 94, 116. Of St. Minas, 129. Of
Skyros, 134. In the Neighbourhood of Con-
stantinople, 204, &c. On the Coasts of the
Black-
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>An Alphabetical Table.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Black-Sea, iii. 17, 18, 19, 20, &amp;c. Of Armenia, 226, 227, 228, 229, &amp;c. Of Georgia, 136, 137, 138, &amp;c. Of Anatolia, 145, 146, 148, &amp;c. Why the Turks cultivate Plants, ii. 311. Whether Plants are contain'd in the Seed, iii. 190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plumier (Father) a Minim, and great Botanist, iii. 124. His Death, ibid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Policandro, Description of this Isle, i. 273, &amp;c. Policy of the Turks, ii. 262, &amp;c. Pollux, his Combat with Amycus, ii. 370</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Polycarp, whether his Staff took Root, iii. 343 His Tomb, ibid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Porters of the Seraglio, ii. 240 Posts establish'd by Justinian, ii. 361 Found Eastern, how much it weighs, i. 24 Powder of Armenia, iii. 325 Prayers, Turkish, ii. 289 Prescot, English Consul in Armenia, ii. 115 Priests, Greek, may marry, i. 109. Their Ordination, 135. Turkish, their Employ, ii. 342. Armenian Priests may marry, iii. 244. Their Ordination, 245. Coming of Apollo's Priests to the Isle of Delos, i. 305</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prison, Description of the Bagnio of Constantinople, ii. 187</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Process
An Alphabetical Table.

Processes at Law soon ended among the Turks, ii. 229
Prometheus, why accus'd of stealing Fire from Heaven, i. 260
Prophecies, written on the Walls of a Labyrinth, i. 71 &c.
 Prufo, Description of this City, iii. 307 &c.
Its History, 508
Ptarmica, Description of a Species of it, i. 243
Pugett, his Life and Works, i. 10 &c. His Deaths, 17
Pugilation, what it is, ii. 370
Punishment invented by Tamerlane, ii. 275
Purgatory, Belief of the Greeks concerning it, i. 148

Q

Quarries of Granate, i. 323. Of Jasper, ii. 53

R

Aclia, Description of this Rock, i. 261
Ramazen, how the Turks keep it, ii. 299
Reed, a kind which serves to make Pens, iii. 164
Religion of the Inhabitants of the Archipelago, i. 157. State of Religion in Scio, ii. 50, &c.
Christian Religion publickly exercis'd at Smyrna, iii. 335
Retimo, City of Candia, its Description, i. 37. Its Riches, 38, 39
Rhenea, vid. Delos.
Rhynacus, River, iii. 319
Rice,
An Alphabetical Table.

Rice, three ways of preparing it among the Turks, ii. 330

Riva, Description of this River, iii. 14

Robbers, how punish'd in Turky, i. 91. On the Coasts of Asia, ii. 89. Of Armenia, iii. 80. Of Georgia, ibid. Of Anatolia, 261, &c.

Rome, Alliance of the Romans with the Heraclians, iii. 30. Perfidiosity of the Heraclians, 31

Royer, Consul of France at Smyrna, iii. 337

S

Sabin, or Savin, Description of a Species of this Plant, iii. 166

Sacraments of the Greeks, i. 128, &c. Of the Armenians, iii. 244

Sage of Candia, its Description, i. 82

Sal Ammoniac keeps the Snow upon the Earth, ii. 179, &c. Fossil, ibid.

Salutation among the Turks, ii. 329


Its Caverns, 104, &c. Description of two frightful Solitudes, 112. Description of the Boghas, iii. 89, 90

Sanfón censur'd, ii. 221

Sant-Erini and Santorin, Description and History of the City, i. 276, &c. Commerce of this Isle, 284. Its Clergy, 285. Its Inscriptions, 287

Scalanova, Description of this City, iii. 269

Scammony of Samos, ii. 95

School of Homer, Description of it, ii. 65

Scio, History of this City, ii. 49, &c. State of Religion, 50, 51. Description of the Isle and City,
An Alphabetical Table.

Schismatists, Armenian, their Aversion from the Latins, iii. 245
Scorzonera Graeca, Description of this Plant, iii. 61
Scrophularia, Description of one Species of it, i. 236
Scutari, Description and History of the Cape, ii. 363, &c.
Sea, Black-Sea, its overflowing into the Archipelago, i. 225. Description of the Canal, ii. 346, &c. Singular Currents observed there, 348. How it was formed, 351, &c. Description of the Black-Sea, 352, &c. Why its Waters and those of the Caspian-Sea are salt, 357. It is sometimes frozen over, 359. Description of its Coasts, 362, &c. Plants which grow there, iii. 17, 18, 19, 20, &c.
Sea-Calves, ii. 25
Seeds of Mistletoe, ii. 331. Whether Plants are in their Seeds, 263
Seraglio, Description of that at Constantinople, ii. 180, &c. ii. 6, &c. Slavery of the Women shut up there, 16, &c. Seraglio of Mahomet Bey, i. 130. The Seraglio of Prufa, iii. 306. Use of the old Seraglio, i. 393
Serpho, Description of that Isle, i. 191. Its Mines, ibid. Its History, 192. Its Frogs, 195
Sestos and Abydos, their Situation, ii. 141
Shell, a remarkable Species of Buccinum, iii. 278
Sherbet, how made, i. 57
Sick, brought to the Author to be heal'd, i. 94
Scandro, an imaginary Island, i. 153
Sikino, Description and History of this Island, i. 270
Silk
An Alphabetical Table.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Item</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Silk of Tinos</td>
<td>ii. 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Silver Mines in the Isle of Argentiere</td>
<td>i. 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Armenia</td>
<td>iii. 227</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinapi Grecum, Description of this Plant</td>
<td>i. 272</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sinope, Situation and History of this City</td>
<td>iii. 40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&amp;c. Description of it, The Earth of Sinope is not green</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sipanote, Description of this Island</td>
<td>i. 184, &amp;c.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sivas taken by Tamerlane</td>
<td>iii. 274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skinola, Description of this Rock</td>
<td>i. 259</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Skyros, History of this Island, Its Description</td>
<td>ii. 130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134. Etymology of the Name</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>134. Religion of its Inhabitants</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Slaves sold at Constantinople</td>
<td>ii. 198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St. Sophia, History of this Church changed into a Mosque, ii. 165,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ii. 177</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spahis, Turkish Calvary, ii. 274, &amp;c. They balance the Power of the Grand Signior, ii. 230</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sphondilium Orientale, Description of this Plant, iii. 54</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spon censured</td>
<td>iii. 323</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Springs of hot Water, i. 172. Of purging Waters</td>
<td>173, 174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stables of the Seraglio,</td>
<td>ii. 184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stachys Cretica, Description of this Plant</td>
<td>i. 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stair-Cafe of a particular Make</td>
<td>iii. 74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stapodia, Description of this Rock</td>
<td>i. 208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Storks reverence'd,</td>
<td>iii. 325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stuffs of Amorgos esteem'd</td>
<td>i. 248</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphur</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
An Alphabetical Table.

Sulphur, how it's produced, i. 166. Sulphur of Milo, 168
Sultan, his Power, ii. 228. His Revenue, 230.
How he distributes Justice, 234. In what manner he celebrates the Bairam, 361. Sultan's deposed, 270
Symphitum, Constantinopolitanum, Description of this Plant, ii. 207
Sipilene, Names of Cybele, iii. 329
Sypilus, a Mountain, iii. 329
Syra, Description of this Isle, ii. 1. Religion of its Inhabitants, 2

T.

Table, Manner of sitting at Table among the Turks, ii. 332
Tamerlane, how he took the City of Sivas, iii. 274.
His Victory at Angora, 289
Taurus, whether the Euphrates comes out of Mount Taurus, iii. 101
Tchorba, what it is, i. 230
Techellis, a famous Mahometan,
Teftofages, whether they were of the City of Ancyra, iii. 282
Teflis, Description of this City, iii. 151, &c.
Of its Palace, 152. Of its Baths, 153. Inconstancy of a Prince of Teflis, 147
Tendours, what it is, iii. 329
Tenedos, History of this Island, ii. 75. Its Muscat Wine, 81
Tennes, History of this Prince, ii. 76
Tent, Description of the Tents in Turkey, iii. 7
Terra Cimolea, what it is, i. 158
Thaplia, Description of a Species of Thaplia, iii. 269.

Theatre of Little Delos, i. 322, &c.
Theodosiopolis, whether the same with the City Erzeron, iiii. 112
Theras
An Alphabetical Table.

Theras gave Name to the Island of Santorin, i. 276
Thermia, History and Description of this Island, ii. 7, &c. Religion of its Inhabitants, 9. Its warm Waters, ibid.
Theoseus, his Death, ii. 130. His Tomb, 132
Three-Churches, Description of the Monastery and Neighbourhood, iii. 169, &c.
Thymelaea Pontica, Description of this Plant, iii. 17, &c.
Tigers of Mount Ararat, iii. 201, 202
Timariots, Turkish Calvary, iii. 273
Timothy, King of Hierclea, iii. 26
Tinos, History of this Island, ii. 39, &c. Its Description, 41. Its Fortresses, 42. Its principal Villages, 43. Its Clergy, and Privileges of the Latin Bishop, 44
Tobacco, Smoking of it in use among the Turks, iii. 328, 329. Much us’d in Armenia, 173
Tocat, Situation, Description and Government of this City, iii. 270, 271. Its History, 273. Journey to Tocat, 277
Tomb, Description of one in the Isle of Delos, i. 333. Of Sultan Orcan’s, iii. 308
Topana, whence this Suburb took its Name. Its Description, ii. 193
Tournefort (Joseph Pitton de) is proposed to the King for a Voyage to the Levant, i. 1, 2. His Design in this Voyage, 1. Choys his Companions, 2. His Departure from Paris, 3. Arrives at Lyons, 4. At Marseilleilles, 6. In Candia, 19. At Argentiere, 152. At Milo, 156. At Siphanto, 184. At Serpho, 191. At Antiparos, 197. At Paros, 208. At Naxia, 221. At Stenosa, 241. At Nicouria, 244. At Amorgos, 247. At Caloyerco, 257. At Cheiro, 258. At Skinosa, 259. At Raclia, 261. At Nio, 264. At Sikino, 270. At Policandro,
An Alphabetical Table.


Tower of Leander, ii. 364.

Tragonisi, Description of this Rock, i 301.

Travel, how the Turks travel, iii. 76.


Trebisond, History of this City, iii. 60. Its Description, 70. Inscriptions, 71. Its Ports, 72.

An Alphabetical Table.

97, 111. On the Coasts of the Black-Sea, iii.

17, 18. In Armenia, 19. In Georgia, 136,

137, 138. On the Way from Erzeron to

Tocat, 330. In Anatolia, 331, 332, &c.

Trinity, Convent in Candia, i. 32

Troops, Number of those in the Garrisons of Turky,

i. 42, &c.

Truilhart, Consul of Canea, i. 23

Tunny-fish near Chalcedon, ii. 363

Turbant, what it is, and whence the Name comes,

ii. 327

Turks, how they pass their Lives, i. 19. How

they exact the Capitation, 198. A Stratagem of

their, ii. 144. They make the Women believe

there is no Paradise for them, 160. They believe

that Prayers help the Dead, 169. How they dis-

tribute Justice, 185. They hate the Wine-Trade,

191. Why they have no Relish for Drawing,

194. Activity of the young Turks, ibid. Ori-

gin of their Empire; their Government and Po-

licy, iii. 228, &c. Power of their Sultans,

229. Revenue of the Grand Signior, 230. De-

scription of the Royal Treasury, 231. Of the

Seraglio, 235. Education of the Pages, 236.

Officers of the Seraglio, 237, &c. Their Divan,

256. Their Policy, 262, &c. Their Infantry,

267. Their Cavalry, 274, &c. Their Marit-

time Affairs, 278. Their Respect for the Alco-

rah, 284. Their Religion, 282, &c. Their

Belief concerning Circumcision, 286. Ceremonies

observ'd in Circumcision, 287. Their Prayers,

289. Ablutions, 290. Their Lent, 298.

Bairam, 301. Their Year, 303. Festivals,

ibid. Why there are no Beggars in Turky,

305. Their Mosques, ibid. Hospitals, Colleges,

and Inns, 306. Extent of their Charity towards

Animals and Plants, 309. Obliged to make a

Pilgrimage to Mecca, 311. Employment of

their
An Alphabetical Table.


Turcal, Situation of this Borough, iii. 277
Turcmans, Robbers of Anatolia, ibid.
Turpentine, Manner of collecting it, and its Uses, ii. 61. Description of the Tree, ibid.
Tzana, Description of their Country, ii. 228

V

Aillant censured, iii. 319
Vaivode, Malice of one, i. 78
Validea, Description of this Mosque, ii. 169
Varrouil, Suburb near Canea, in which is the Garden of the Governor of the Place, i. 25
Velani, what it is, and the Trade they drive with it, ii. 16
Vegetation of Stones, 71, 178, 199, 204
Venetians, when they obtain'd Candia, i. 20, Considerable Fault in their Attack upon Candia, i. 21
Verbacum Græcum, Description of this Plant, ii. 17
Vernon, an English Mathematician, his Death, iii. 118
Vetabiets,
An Alphabetical Table

Vertabets, Doctors among the Armenians, iii. 243

Vesicaria, Description of this Plant, iii. 88

Virtuals, its Qualities, and the Manner of dressing it in Turky, ii. 332, &c.

Villages built of Marble in Candia, i. 98

Viper, Isle of Vipers, vid. Argentiere.

Virgin, Devotion of the Greeks to the Image of the Virgin, i. 246. Miraculous Image of the Virgin, 251

Visier, Grand, Supreme Judge among the Turks, ii. 185. Is first Minister of the Grand Signior; his Power, ii. 253. Relation of what pass’d at the Audience he gave to M. de Ferriot, ii. 215, &c. Description of the March of a Grand Visier, ii. 201. Visiers of the Bench or Council, 255

Visit, Manner of it among the Turks, ii. 329

Voula, vid. Clazomene.

Urining, Manner of, among the Turks, ii. 291

Urn, famous one of Amorgos, i. 253

Vrouocolas, History of one, i. 142

Uva Ursina, Description of this Shrub, iii. 59

W.

WAR, first Religious War, iii. 239. Water of Milo, its Qualities, i. 171, 172, 173. Springs of warm Water, iii. 335. Vid. Holy Water.

Weights of the Levant, iii. 24

Wind, South, dangerous in Candia, i. 97

Wine, how made in the Archipelago, ii. 171. Of Candia, 96. Of Scio, ii. 55. Of Lesbos, 73. Of Georgia, iii. 151. Muscat of Tenedos, ii. 81. Of Samos, i. 94

Women, Habit of those of Candia, i. 91. Of Milo, 161. Of Mycone, 299, &c. Of Turky, ii. 320, &c. The Qualities of Body and
An Alphabetical Table.

and Mind of these, ii. 321. Their Intrigues, 322. &C. Manner of landing, iii. 15. Their travelling in Caravans, iii. 78. There is no Paradise for them, ii. 160. Vanity of the Women of Patmos, 124. Of Naxia, i. 230. Greek Women dress in their richest Clothes at a Burying, 137. Tenderness of the Lacedemonian Women for their Husbands, 277. The Turks have three sorts of Women or Wives, 319. Portraiture of a Curdes Woman, iii. 110

Wormwood, vid. Absynthium.
Writing in the Labyrinth of Candia, i. 71, &c.

X.

Xerxes, where be laid a Bridge over the Helles-
pont, ii. 142

Y.

Year, Turkish, ii. 303

Z.

Ains, Turkish Calvary, iii. 275
Zopleme, vid. Hellebore.

The End of the Table.

MAY 14 1917